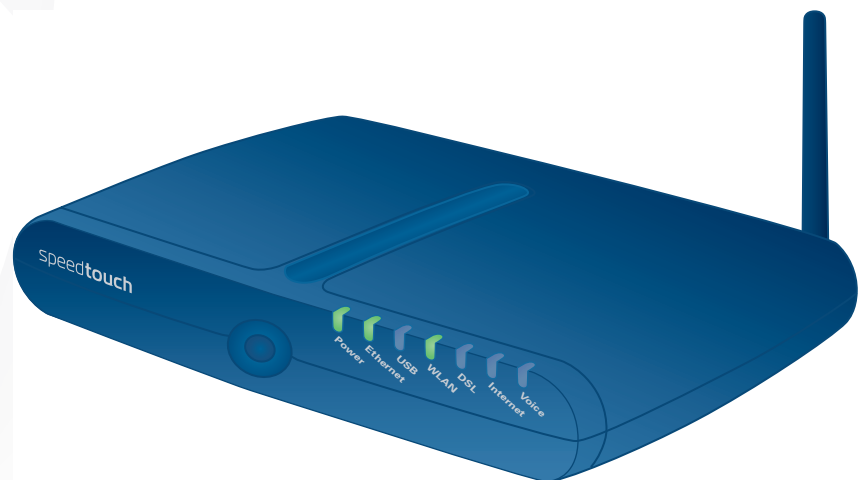




Thomson ST780 (WL)

CLI Reference Guide

Thomson ST780 (WL)

CLI Reference Guide
R6.2

Copyright

Copyright ©1999-2007 THOMSON. All rights reserved.

Distribution and copying of this document, use and communication of its contents is not permitted without written authorization from THOMSON. The content of this document is furnished for informational use only, may be subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by THOMSON. THOMSON assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document.

Thomson Telecom Belgium
Prins Boudewijnlaan, 47
B-2650 Edegem
Belgium

<http://www.thomson-broadband.com>

Trademarks

The following trademarks are used in this document:

- > DECT is a trademark of ETSI.
- > Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- > Ethernet™ is a trademark of Xerox Corporation.
- > Wi-Fi® and the Wi-Fi logo are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance. "Wi-Fi CERTIFIED", "Wi-Fi ZONE", "Wi-Fi Alliance", their respective logos and "Wi-Fi Protected Access" are trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance.
- > UPnP™ is a certification mark of the UPnP™ Implementers Corporation.
- > Microsoft®, MS-DOS®, Windows® and Windows NT® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- > Apple® and Mac OS® are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Incorporated, registered in the United States and other countries.
- > UNIX® is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories, Incorporated.
- > Adobe®, the Adobe logo, Acrobat and Acrobat Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems, Incorporated, registered in the United States and/or other countries.

Other brands and product names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Document Information

Status: v2.0 (May 2007)

Reference: E-DOC-CTC-20061027-0012

Short Title: CLI Reference Guide ST780 (WL) R6.2

Software Build: R 6.2.H.5

About this CLI Reference Guide	1
1 Root Commands	3
ping	4
traceroute	5
2 ADSL Commands.....	7
adsl config	8
adsl info	9
adsl debug bitloadinginfo	11
adsl debug deltconfig	12
adsl debug deltinfo	13
adsl debug modemoptioninfo	14
adsl debug modemoption	15
adsl debug traceconfig	16
3 ATM Commands	17
atm flush	19
atm ifadd	20
atm ifattach	21
atm ifconfig	22
atm ifdelete	24
atm ifdetach	25
atm iflist.....	26
atm bundle add.....	27
atm bundle attach.....	28
atm bundle config	29
atm bundle clear	30
atm bundle delete.....	31
atm bundle detach.....	32
atm bundle flush.....	33
atm bundle ifadd	34
atm bundle ifconfig	35
atm bundle ifdelete	36
atm bundle list	37
atm cac config.....	38
atm cac list	39
atm cac overbooking.....	40

atm debug aal5stats	41
atm debug gstats	42
atm debug portstats	43
atm oam config	44
atm oam list	45
atm oam modify	46
atm oam ping	48
atm oam cc list	49
atm oam cc modify	50
atm oam cc send	51
atm oam vclb add	52
atm oam vclb del	53
atm oam vclb list	54
atm phonebook add	55
atm phonebook autolist	56
atm phonebook delete	57
atm phonebook flush	58
atm phonebook list	59
atm qosbook add	60
atm qosbook config	61
atm qosbook ctdadd	62
atm qosbook ctdelete	64
atm qosbook ctdlist	65
atm qosbook delete	66
atm qosbook flush	67
atm qosbook list	68
4 AutoPVC Commands	69
autopvc config	70
autopvc list	72
5 Config Commands	73
config delete	74
config dump	75
config flush	76
config list	77
config load	78
config save	80

6	Connection Commands.....	81
	connection appconfig.....	82
	connection appinfo.....	84
	connection applist	85
	connection bind	86
	connection bindlist	87
	connection clean.....	88
	connection clear	89
	connection config	90
	connection debug.....	91
	connection describe	92
	connection flush	93
	connection info	94
	connection list.....	95
	connection refresh.....	96
	connection stats.....	97
	connection timerclear	98
	connection timerconfig	99
	connection unbind.....	100
7	CWMP Commands.....	101
	cwmp config	102
	cwmp debug traceconfig	104
	cwmp server config.....	105
8	Debug Commands	107
	debug exec.....	108
9	DHCP Commands	109
	dhcp client flush	111
	dhcp client ifadd	112
	dhcp client ifattach	113
	dhcp client ifconfig	114
	dhcp client ifdelete	115
	dhcp client ifdetach	116
	dhcp client iflist.....	117
	dhcp client ifrenew	119
	dhcp client debug clear	121

dhcp client debug stats	122
dhcp client debug traceconfig	123
dhcp client roptions add	124
dhcp client roptions delete	125
dhcp client roptions list	126
dhcp client roptions optionlist	127
dhcp client txoptions add	128
dhcp client txoptions delete	129
dhcp client txoptions list	130
dhcp client txoptions optionlist	131
dhcp relay add	132
dhcp relay debug stats	133
dhcp relay debug traceconfig	134
dhcp relay config	135
dhcp relay delete	136
dhcp relay flush	137
dhcp relay ifconfig	138
dhcp relay iflist	140
dhcp relay list	141
dhcp relay modify	142
dhcp relay ruleadd	143
dhcp relay ruledelate	144
dhcp rule add	145
dhcp rule debug traceconfig	146
dhcp rule delete	147
dhcp rule flush	148
dhcp rule list	149
dhcp server config	150
dhcp server flush	151
dhcp server policy	152
dhcp server debug clear	153
dhcp server debug stats	154
dhcp server debug traceconfig	156
dhcp server lease add	157
dhcp server lease delete	159
dhcp server lease flush	160
dhcp server lease list	161
dhcp server option flush	162

dhcp server option instadd	163
dhcp server option instdelete	165
dhcp server option instlist	166
dhcp server option tmpladd	167
dhcp server option tmpldelete	168
dhcp server option tmplist	169
dhcp server pool add	170
dhcp server pool config	172
dhcp server pool delete	174
dhcp server pool flush	175
dhcp server pool list	176
dhcp server pool optadd	177
dhcp server pool optdelete	178
dhcp server pool rtadd	180
dhcp server pool rtdelete	181
dhcp server pool ruleadd	182
dhcp server pool ruledeldelete	183
10 DNS Commands	185
dns client config	186
dns client dnsadd	187
dns client dnsdelete	188
dns client dnslist	189
dns client flush	190
dns client nslookup	191
dns server config	192
dns server flush	193
dns server debug clear	194
dns server debug stats	195
dns server debug spoof clear	196
dns server debug spoof getaddress	197
dns server debug spoof getflags	198
dns server debug spoof list	199
dns server debug spoof update	200
dns server host add	201
dns server host delete	202
dns server host flush	203
dns server host list	204

dns server route add	205
dns server route delete	207
dns server route flush	208
dns server route list.....	209
11 DSD Commands.....	211
dsd config.....	212
dsd debug config	213
dsd debug connection list.....	214
dsd debug proxy.....	215
dsd debug recycling	216
dsd debug stats	217
dsd intercept config.....	218
dsd syslog config.....	219
dsd syslog list	220
dsd urlfilter config	221
dsd urlfilter rule add	222
dsd urlfilter rule delete.....	223
dsd urlfilter rule flush	224
dsd urlfilter rule list	225
dsd urlfilter rule modify	226
12 DynDNS Commands.....	229
dyndns add	230
dyndns delete	231
dyndns flush	232
dyndns list.....	233
dyndns modify	234
dyndns host add	236
dyndns host delete	237
dyndns host flush	238
dyndns host list	239
dyndns service list.....	240
dyndns service modify	242
13 Env Commands.....	245
env flush	246
env get.....	247

env list	248
env set	249
env unset	250
14 Eth Commands	251
eth ifadd	254
eth ifattach	255
eth ifconfig	256
eth ifdelete	257
eth ifdetach	258
eth iflist	259
eth flush	260
eth bridge clear	261
eth bridge list	262
eth bridge add	263
eth bridge delete	264
eth bridge select	265
eth bridge config	266
eth bridge dynvlan actlist	267
eth bridge dynvlan add	268
eth bridge dynvlan config	269
eth bridge dynvlan delete	270
eth bridge dynvlan flush	271
eth bridge dynvlan list	272
eth bridge flush	273
eth bridge ifadd	274
eth bridge ifattach	275
eth bridge ifconfig	276
eth bridge ifdelete	278
eth bridge ifdetach	279
eth bridge iflist	280
eth bridge ifflush	281
eth bridge igmpsnooping config	282
eth bridge igmpsnooping list	283
eth bridge igmpsnooping ifconfig	284
eth bridge igmpsnooping iflist	285
eth bridge igmpsnooping clear	286
eth bridge macadd	287

eth bridge macdelete	289
eth bridge maclist	291
eth bridge mcdadd	292
eth bridge mcddelete	293
eth bridge mcdlist	294
eth bridge rule add	295
eth bridge rule delete	296
eth bridge rule flush	297
eth bridge rule list	298
eth bridge vlan ifadd	299
eth bridge vlan ifconfig	300
eth bridge vlan ifdelete	301
eth bridge vlan iflist	302
eth device ifconfig	303
eth device iflist	305
eth switch group flush	306
eth switch group list	307
eth switch group move	308
eth switch mirror capture	309
eth switch mirror egress	310
eth switch mirror ingress	311
eth switch share add	312
eth switch share delete	313
eth switch share list	314
eth switch info	315
eth switch qos config	316
eth switch qos ifconfig	317
eth switch qos list	318
eth switch qos weights	319
eth switch shaper config	320
eth switch shaper ifconfig	321
eth switch shaper iflist	322
eth switch storm ifconfig	323
eth switch storm iflist	324
eth vlan add	325
eth vlan delete	326
eth vlan flush	327
eth vlan list	328

15	Expr Commands	329
	expr add	330
	expr delete	334
	expr flush	336
	expr list	337
	expr modify	341
16	Firewall Commands.....	345
	firewall config	346
	firewall clear.....	348
	firewall list.....	349
	firewall chain add	351
	firewall chain delete	353
	firewall chain flush	355
	firewall chain list.....	356
	firewall debug clear.....	357
	firewall debug stats	358
	firewall debug traceconfig	359
	firewall level add	360
	firewall level delete	361
	firewall level flush	362
	firewall level list.....	363
	firewall level modify	364
	firewall level set.....	365
	firewall rule add	366
	firewall rule delete	367
	firewall rule flush.....	368
	firewall rule list	369
	firewall rule modify	371
	firewall rule debug clear	372
	firewall rule debug stats	374
	firewall rule debug traceconfig	376
17	GRP Commands.....	377
	grp config	378
	grp flush	379
	grp rtlist.....	380
	grp rip config	381

grp rip flush.....	384
grp rip ifconfig	385
grp rip show.....	387
18 Hostmgr Commands	389
hostmgr add.....	390
hostmgr clear	392
hostmgr config	393
hostmgr delete.....	394
hostmgr flush.....	395
hostmgr list	396
19 IDS Commands	397
ids clear	398
ids config.....	399
ids parser list.....	400
ids parser modify.....	401
ids pattern clear	403
ids pattern list	404
ids pattern stats	405
ids signature list	406
ids signature modify	407
ids threshold clear	408
ids threshold list	409
ids threshold modify	410
20 IGMP Commands.....	411
igmp host config.....	412
igmp host flush.....	413
igmp host list	414
igmp host ifconfig	415
igmp host iflist	416
igmp host debug clear	417
igmp host debug stats	418
igmp proxy config	419
igmp proxy flush	421
igmp proxy grouplist.....	422
igmp proxy ifconfig	423

igmp proxy iflist.....	424
igmp proxy mbslist	425
igmp proxy debug clear.....	426
igmp proxy debug stats	427
igmp proxy debug traceconfig	428
21 Interface Commands	429
interface list.....	430
22 IP Commands	433
ip arpadd	435
ip arpdelete	436
ip arplist.....	437
ip config.....	438
ip flush.....	440
ip ifadd.....	441
ip ifattach.....	442
ip ifconfig	443
ip ifdelete.....	445
ip ifdetach.....	446
ip iflist	447
ip ifwait.....	448
ip ipadd.....	449
ip ipconfig	450
ip ipdelete.....	451
ip iplist	452
ip mcast rtadd	453
ip mcast rtdelete	454
ip mcast rtlist	455
ip mcast flush.....	456
ip rtadd	457
ip rtdelete	459
ip rtlist.....	460
ip auto flush	461
ip auto ifadd.....	462
ip auto ifattach	463
ip auto ifconfig.....	464
ip auto ifdelete	466

ip auto ifdetach	467
ip auto iflist	468
ip debug httpprobe.....	469
ip debug sendto.....	470
ip debug stats	472
ip debug traceconfig	473
23 IPQoS Commands.....	475
ipqos config	476
ipqos list.....	479
ipqos ef config	480
ipqos ef list.....	481
ipqos ef stats.....	482
ipqos queue clear	483
ipqos queue config.....	484
ipqos queue list	486
ipqos queue stats	487
24 Label Commands.....	489
label add	490
label delete.....	491
label flush.....	492
label list	493
label modify	494
label chain add.....	497
label chain delete.....	498
label chain flush.....	499
label chain list	500
label rule add	501
label rule delete	504
label rule flush	506
label rule list.....	507
label rule modify.....	509
label rule debug clear.....	510
label rule debug stats.....	512
label rule debug traceconfig.....	513
25 Language Commands	515

language config	516
language delete	517
language list.....	518
26 MBUS Commands	519
mbus client config	520
mbus client exec.....	521
mbus client register.....	523
mbus debug stats	524
mbus debug clearstats.....	525
mbus debug traceconfig	526
mbus listobjects.....	527
mbus listtypes.....	528
mbus listenums	529
mbus listcontexts	530
mbus listsubscriptions	531
mbus debug loadobjects	532
mbus debug unloadobjects	533
mbus pluginevent.....	534
mbus unregister	535
mbus client unregister	536
27 MEMM Commands.....	537
memm debug lock traceconfig.....	538
memm debug traceconfig	539
memm debug clearstats	540
memm debug lock stats.....	541
memm listobjects	542
memm stats	543
28 MLP Commands	545
mlp flush	546
mlp import	547
mlp debug export	548
mlp debug stats	549
mlp debug traceconfig	550
mlp privilege add.....	551
mlp privilege addzone.....	553

mlp privilege config	554
mlp privilege delete.....	555
mlp privilege list	557
mlp privilege removezone	559
mlp role add.....	560
mlp role addpriv	562
mlp role config.....	563
mlp role delete	564
mlp role list	565
mlp role removepriv.....	566
29 NAT Commands.....	567
nat config	568
nat flush.....	569
nat ifconfig	570
nat iflist	571
nat mapadd	572
nat mapdelete	576
nat maplist	577
nat tmpladd	578
nat tmpldelete.....	582
nat tmpllist	583
nat tmplinst	584
30 PPP Commands.....	585
ppp flush	586
ppp ifadd	587
ppp ifattach	589
ppp ifconfig	591
ppp ifdelete	596
ppp ifdetach	598
ppp iflist.....	600
ppp ifscan	601
ppp rtadd.....	602
ppp rtdelete	604
ppp relay flush	606
ppp relay ifadd.....	607
ppp relay ifconfig.....	608

ppp relay ifdelete	609
ppp relay iflist	610
ppp relay sesslist	611
31 PPTP Commands	613
pptp ifadd	614
pptp flush	615
pptp list.....	616
pptp profadd	617
pptp profdelete	619
pptp proflist.....	620
32 Script Commands	621
script add.....	622
script delete.....	623
script flush.....	624
script list	625
script run	627
33 Service Commands.....	629
service host assign	630
service host config	631
service host add.....	632
service host delete.....	633
service host disable.....	634
service host flush.....	635
service host list.....	636
service host stats	637
service host triggerlist.....	638
service host rule add	639
service host rule delete	640
service system ifadd.....	641
service system ifdelete.....	642
service system ipadd.....	643
service system ipdelete.....	644
service system list	645
service system mapadd	647
service system mapdelete	648

service system modify	649
34 SIPServer Commands	651
sipserver config	653
sipserver extua add	654
sipserver extua delete	656
sipserver extua modify	657
sipserver extua list	659
sipserver extua flush	660
sipserver extua provision	661
sipserver extua withdraw	662
sipserver extua transparent.....	663
sipserver extua activate	664
sipserver extua deactivate	665
sipserver extua listservices.....	666
sipserver extua map add	667
sipserver extua map delete	668
sipserver extua map modify.....	669
sipserver extua map list.....	670
sipserver extua map flush	671
sipserver intua add.....	672
sipserver intua delete.....	673
sipserver intua modify	674
sipserver intua list	675
sipserver intua flush.....	676
sipserver intua map add	677
sipserver intua map delete	678
sipserver intua map modify.....	679
sipserver intua map list.....	680
sipserver intua map flush	681
sipserver outproxy add	682
sipserver outproxy delete	683
sipserver outproxy modify	684
sipserver outproxy list	685
sipserver outproxy flush	686
sipserver outbreg add	687
sipserver outbreg delete	688
sipserver outbreg modify	689

sipserver outbreg list	690
sipserver outbreg flush	691
sipserver registrar config	692
sipserver registrar bind add	693
sipserver registrar bind delete	694
sipserver registrar bind list	695
sipserver registrar bind flush	696
sipserver registrar loc list	697
35 SNMP Commands	699
snmp config	700
snmp get	701
snmp getnext	702
snmp walk	703
snmp community add	704
snmp community delete	705
snmp community list	706
snmp community modify	707
snmp ifadd	708
snmp ifdelete	709
snmp ifattach	710
snmp ifdetach	711
snmp ifconfig	712
snmp iflist	713
36 SNTP Commands	715
sntp add	716
sntp config	717
sntp delete	718
sntp flush	719
sntp list	720
37 Software Commands	721
software download	722
software upgrade	723
software version	724
38 System Commands	725

system config.....	726
system flush.....	728
system locale	729
system reboot.....	731
system reset.....	732
system timedreboot	734
system debug autosave.....	735
system debug stats	736
system ra config	737
system rtc synchronize	738
system rtc settime	739
39 Systemlog Commands.....	741
systemlog flush	742
systemlog show.....	743
systemlog send.....	745
systemlog DBG dbg_syslog.....	746
systemlog DBG dbg_long_mess	747
systemlog DBG dbg_burst.....	748
systemlog DBG dbg_contents	749
40 Upgrade Commands	751
upgrade config.....	752
upgrade start.....	753
upgrade debug traceconfig	754
upgrade debug sesslist	755
upgrade profile add.....	756
upgrade profile modify	757
upgrade profile delete	758
upgrade profile list	759
upgrade ifadd.....	760
upgrade ifattach.....	761
upgrade ifconfig	762
upgrade ifdelete.....	763
upgrade ifdetach.....	764
upgrade iflist	765
41 UPnP Commands.....	767

upnp config	768
upnp flush	769
upnp list.....	770
42 User Commands	771
user add.....	772
user config	774
user delete.....	776
user flush.....	777
user list	778
user rights	780
43 Voice Commands.....	781
voice config	782
voice state	783
voice codec dynamic list.....	784
voice codec dynamic config	785
voice country config	786
voice country list	787
voice dialplan add	788
voice dialplan delete	790
voice dialplan modify	791
voice dialplan list	792
voice dialplan flush	793
voice phonebook add	794
voice phonebook delete	795
voice phonebook list	796
voice profile add	797
voice profile delete	798
voice profile modify	799
voice profile list	800
voice profile flush	801
voice qos list	802
voice qos config.....	803
voice dectport config.....	804
voice numbtransl config	805
44 Wireless Commands.....	807

wireless ifconfig.....	809
wireless reset	811
wireless debug stats.....	813
wireless debug txpower.....	814
wireless macacl add	815
wireless macacl config.....	816
wireless macacl delete	817
wireless macacl flush	818
wireless macacl list	819
wireless macacl modify	820
wireless macacl register	821
wireless multiuni add	822
wireless multiuni delete.....	823
wireless multiuni flush.....	824
wireless multiuni list	825
wireless multiuni scanresults	826
wireless qos config.....	827
wireless qos apacconfig.....	828
wireless qos staaconfig	829
wireless secmode config	830
wireless secmode wep.....	831
wireless secmode wpa-psk.....	832
wireless secmode wpa	833
wireless stations list	834
wireless wds add	835
wireless wds config.....	836
wireless wds delete	837
wireless wds flush	838
wireless wds list	839
wireless wds scanresults	840
wireless mssid iflist	841
wireless mssid ifadd.....	842
wireless mssid ifdelete.....	843
wireless mssid ifconfig	844
wireless mssid ifattach.....	845
wireless mssid ifdetach.....	846

45 Abbreviations..... 847

46 System Logging Messages..... 851

Auto-PVC Module	852
Configuration Module	852
DHCP Client Module	852
DHCP Relay Module	853
DHCP Server Module	853
Dyndns Module	854
Firewall Module	854
LOGIN Module	855
Kernel Module	855
Linestate Module	855
NAPT Module.....	855
PPP Module	856
PPTP Module.....	856
RIP Module	857
Routing Module	858
Session Module	858
SNTP Module.....	858
Software Module	859
UPnP Module	859
VOIP Module	859
.....	859

47 Supported Key Names 861

Supported IP Protocols	862
Supported TCP/UDP Port Names	863
Supported ICMP Type Names	866
Supported Facilities.....	867
Supported Severities.....	868
IP Precedence.....	868
Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)	869

About this CLI Reference Guide

Used Symbols



A **note** provides additional information about a topic.



A **caution** warns you about potential problems or specific precautions that need to be taken.

Terminology

Generally, the Thomson ST780 (WL) will be referred to as Thomson ST in this CLI Reference Guide.

Typographical Conventions

Following typographical convention is used throughout this manual:

- > **Sample text** indicates a hyperlink to a Web site.
Example: For more information, visit us at www.thomson-broadband.com.
- > **Sample text** indicates an internal cross-reference.
Example: If you want to know more about guide, see “1 Introduction” on page 7”.
- > **Sample text** indicates an important content-related word.
Example: To enter the network, you **must** authenticate yourself.
- > **Sample text** indicates a CLI command to be input after the CLI prompt.
Example: To obtain a list of all available command groups, type **help** at the top level.
- > **Sample text** indicates input in the CLI interface.
- > *Sample text* indicates comment explaining output in the CLI interface.

Documentation and software updates

THOMSON continuously develops new solutions, but is also committed to improving its existing products.

For suggestions regarding this document, please contact documentation.speedtouch@thomson.net.

For more information on THOMSON's latest technological innovations, documents and software releases, visit us at <http://www.thomson-broadband.com>.

1 Root Commands

From the root prompt, you can choose one of the following commands:

Command	Description
help	Displays the help information.
?	
menu	Displays the menu.
exit	Exits the shell.
..	Exits group selection.
saveall	Saves current configuration.
ping	Send ICMP ECHO_REQUEST packets.
tracert	Send ICMP/UDP packets to trace the ip path.



To obtain help on a specific command group:

- > type **help**, followed by the name of the command group, and then press ENTER, or
- > type the name of the command group, press ENTER, and then type **help**.

EXAMPLE:

```
<Administrator>=>help firewall
Following commands are available :

config      : Display/Modify firewall configuration.
list        : Display firewall configuration.
clear       : Clear firewall configuration.

Following command groups are available :

chain      debug      level      rule

<Administrator>=>
```

ping

Send ICMP ECHO_REQUEST packets.

SYNTAX:

```
ping      proto = <{ip|atm}>
          addr = <ip-address>
          dest = <string>
          [count = <number{0-1000000}>]
          [size = <number{28-20028}>]
          [interval(ms) = <number{100-1000000}>]
          [DF-bit = <{disabled|enabled}>] [srcaddr = <ip-address>]
```

where:

proto	The interface type to be used. Choose between: > ip > atm	REQUIRED
addr	The destination IP address.	REQUIRED
dest	The destination address for the request.	REQUIRED
count	A number between 1 and 1000000. Represents the number of pings to send. The default is 5 .	OPTIONAL
size	A number between 0 and 20000. Represents the size of the ping payload(s).	OPTIONAL
interval	A number between 100 and 1000000. Represents the interval in milliseconds between packets. The default is 100 .	OPTIONAL
DF-bit	Set the Don't Fragment bit (or leave unset) in the IP header of ping. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
srcaddr	The IP source address to use.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>:ping proto=ip addr=192.168.1.70
Legend : Ping successful(!)
        Ping Timeout(.)
        Hit ctrl-g to abort...
!!!!
--- ping statistics ---
5 packet(s) transmitted, 5 successful, 0% loss
rtt min/avg/max = 1 / 2 / 4 ms
=>
```

traceroute

Send ICMP/UDP packets to trace the IP path.

SYNTAX:

```
traceroute    addr = <ip-address>
               [count = <number{1-10}>]
               [size = <number{1-20000}>]
               [interval = <number{1000-60000}>]
               [maxhops = <number{1-255}>]
               [dstport = <number{1-65535}>]
               [maxfail = <number{0-255}>]
               [type = <{icmp | udp}>]
               [utime = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

addr	The destination IP address.	REQUIRED
count	A number between 1 and 10. Represents the number of times to reissue a traceroute request with the same TTL. The default is 3 .	OPTIONAL
size	A number between 1 and 20000 (bytes). Represents the size of the traceroute packet(s). The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
interval	A number between 1000 and 60000 (milliseconds). Represents the intermediate interval between two packets. The default is 1000 .	OPTIONAL
maxhops	A number between 1 and 255. Represents the maximum number of routers through which a packet can pass. The default is 30 .	OPTIONAL
dstport	A number between 1 and 65535. Represents the UDP destination port number to send to.	OPTIONAL
maxfail	A number between 0 and 255. Represents the maximum number of consecutive timeouts allowed before terminating a traceroute request. The default is 5 .	OPTIONAL
type	The type of traceroute packet(s). Choose between: > icmp > udp . The default is icmp .	OPTIONAL
utime	Display time in useconds (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>traceroute addr = 192.193.195.250 count=3 size=1 interval=1000 maxhops=30 dstport=33433
    maxfail=5 type=icmp utime=yes
:traceroute addr=192.193.195.250
ttl=1    192.193.195.250 676 us  1351 us  648 us

=>
```


2 ADSL Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **adsl** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

adsl config	Show/set the Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line (ADSL) configuration.	8
adsl info	Display the ADSL statistics and information about the DSL line status.	9
adsl debug bitloadinginfo	Displays the number of bits per tone.	11
adsl debug deltcfg	Enable/disable the Dual Ended Line Testing Interface (DELT)	12
adsl debug deltinfor	Display Dual Ended Line Testing Interface (DELT) results	12
adsl debug modemoptionsinfo	Displays the modem options bitmap	14
adsl debug modemoptions	Configure the modem options bitmap	15
adsl debug tracecfg	Configure the ADSL tracelevel.	16

adsl config

Show/set the Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line (ADSL) configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
adsl config          [opermode = <{multimode | multi_adsl2 | multi_reads12  
                      | multi_adsl2plus}>]  
                      [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

opermode	The operational mode of the Thomson ST. Choose between: > multimode > multi_adsl2 > multi_reads12 > multi_adsl2plus The default is multi_adsl2plus .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable ADSL tracing. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

The example below shows the default configuration for a Thomson ST ADSL/POTS variant:

```
=>adsl config  
ADSL configuration:  
    opermode = multi_adsl2plus  
    trace = on  
    modemoption = 00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00  
=>
```

adsl info

Display the ADSL statistics and information about the DSL line status.

Although the same command is used for both Thomson ST ADSL/POTS and Thomson ST ADSL/ISDN variants, the command features specific output parameters and counters per variant.

SYNTAX:

```
adsl info
```

EXAMPLE (for a Thomson ST ADSL/POTS variant):

```
=>adsl info
Modemstate      : up
Operation Mode  : G.992.1 Annex A
Channel Mode    : interleaved
Number of resets : 1

Vendor          Local      Remote
Country         :         0f      00
Vendor          :         TMMB
VendorSpecific  :         0000    0000
StandardRevisionNr :         00      00

Margin [dB]      :         26.0    18.0
Attenuation [dB] :         0.0     2.0
OutputPower [dBm] :         4.0    11.5

Available Bandwidth      Cells/s      Kbit/s
Downstream               :         14490    6144
Upstream                  :         1509     640

Transfer statistics
Errors
Received FEC      :         0
Received CRC      :         0
Received HEC      :         0
Transmitted FEC   :         0
Transmitted CRC   :         0
Tranmsitted HEC   :         0

Near end failures since reset
Loss of frame:     0 failures
Loss of signal:    0 failures
Loss of power:     0 failures
Errored seconds:   0 seconds
Near end failures last 15 minutes
Loss of frame:     0 seconds
Loss of signal:    0 seconds
Loss of power:     0 seconds
Errored seconds:   0 seconds
Near end failures current day
Errored seconds:   0 seconds
Near end failures previous day
Errored seconds:   0 seconds

=>
```

adsl debug bitloadinginfo

Displays the number of bits per tone.

Syntax

```
adsl debug bitloadinginfo
```

adsl debug deltconfig

Enable/disable the Dual Ended Line Testing Interface (DELT)

Syntax

```
adsl debug deltconfig      [state = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

state	enable or disable DELT	REQUIRED

adsl debug deltinio

Display Dual Ended Line Testing Interface (DELT) results

Syntax

```
adsl debug deltinio
```

adsl debug modemoptioninfo

Displays the modem options bitmap

Syntax

```
adsl debug modemoptioninfo
```


adsl debug modemoption

Configure the modem options bitmap

Syntax

```
adsl debug modemoption  [config = <hexbitmap>]
```

where:

config	The modem options bitmap	REQUIRED

adsl debug traceconfig

Configure the ADSL tracelevel.

Syntax

```
adsl debug traceconfig [level = <number{0-2}>]
```

where:

level	Trace Level:	REQUIRED
	> 0=disable tracing;	
	> 1=enable dsl manager tracing;	
	> 2=enable dsl driver tracing)	

3 ATM Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **atm** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

atm flush	Flush all Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) interfaces.	19
atm ifadd	Create a new ATM interface.	20
atm ifattach	Attach a ATM interface.	21
atm ifconfig	Configure an ATM interface.	22
atm ifdelete	Delete an ATM interface.	24
atm ifdetach	Detach an ATM interface.	25
atm iflist	Display the ATM interfaces.	26
atm bundle add	Add a new bundle of interfaces.	27
atm bundle attach	Attach a bundle of interfaces.	28
atm bundle config	Modify a bundle of interfaces.	29
atm bundle clear	Clear the bundle statistics.	30
atm bundle delete	Delete a bundle of interfaces.	31
atm bundle detach	Detach a bundle of interfaces.	32
atm bundle flush	Flush all bundles.	33
atm bundle ifadd	Add an interface on a bundle.	34
atm bundle ifconfig	Configure an interface from a bundle.	35
atm bundle ifdelete	Remove an interface from a bundle.	36
atm bundle list	Display the current bundles.	37
atm cac config	Configure the ATM connection admission control.	38
atm cac list	Display all the CAC parameters.	39
atm cac overbooking	Configure ATM overbooking parameters.	40
atm debug aal5stats	Display ATM Adaptation Layer 5 (AAL5) port specific ATM statistics.	41
atm debug gstats	Display ATM global statistics.	42
atm debug portstats	Display port specific ATM statistics.	43
atm oam config	Modify the ATM Operation and Maintenance (OAM) settings.	44
atm oam list	Display the ATM OAM settings.	45
atm oam modify	Modify the ATM OAM data blocking mode.	46
atm oam ping	Send ATM loopback cells.	48
atm oam cc list	Display Continuity Check (CC) configuration.	49
atm oam cc modify	Modify CC on the connection.	50
atm oam cc send	Send CC activate/deactivate to connection.	51

atm oam vclb add	Create a loopback connection for VC.	52
atm oam vclb del	Delete a loopback connection for VC.	53
atm oam vclb list	List all VC loopback connections.	54
atm phonebook add	Add a new phonebook entry.	55
atm phonebook autolist	Show the auto PVCs.	56
atm phonebook delete	Delete an existing phonebook entry.	57
atm phonebook flush	Flush all the phonebook entries.	58
atm phonebook list	Display the current phonebook.	59
atm qosbook add	Add a new QoS book entry.	60
atm qosbook config	Modify the QoS book configuration.	61
atm qosbook ctdadd	Add a Connection Traffic Descriptor (CTD).	62
atm qosbook ctddelete	Delete a CTD.	64
atm qosbook ctdlist	Display all CTDs.	65
atm qosbook delete	Delete a QoS book entry.	66
atm qosbook flush	Flush all the QoS book entries.	67
atm qosbook list	Display the QoS book.	68

atm flush

Flush all Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
atm flush
```

atm ifadd

Create a new ATM interface.

SYNTAX:

```
atm ifadd          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name for the new ATM interface.	REQUIRED
Note If not specified, the destination parameter must be specified. In this case the name of the destination will double as interface name.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : disabled Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

=>
=>atm ifadd intf = RtPPPoA_atm
=>
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : disabled Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : (none)
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : llc Fcs : disabled Ulp : ip
           Connection State : not-connected

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm ifdelete	Delete an ATM interface.
atm iflist	Display the ATM interfaces.

atm ifattach

Attach a ATM interface.

SYNTAX:

```
atm ifattach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the ATM interface to be attached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
           Connection State : not-connected

=>atm ifattach intf=RtPPPoA_atm
=>
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
           Connection State : connected

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm ifdetach Detach an ATM interface.

atm ifconfig

Configure an ATM interface.



The interface to be configured must not be connected at the time of configuration. If this should be the case, use the command **:atm ifdetach** before using the command **:atm ifconfig**.

SYNTAX:

```
atm ifconfig      intf = <string>
                  [dest = <string>]
                  [qos = <string>]
                  [clp = <{0|1|classification}>]
                  [clpthresh = <number{0-15}>]
                  [encaps = <{llc | vcmux}>]
                  [retry = <number{0-65535}>]
                  [fcs = <{disabled | enabled | auto}>]
                  [ulp = <{ip | mac | ppp}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the ATM interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
dest	The WAN destination for this ATM interface. Typically, an ATM phonebook entry.	OPTIONAL
qos	The name of the Quality of Service (QoS) book entry to apply on this ATM interface. The default is default .	OPTIONAL
clp	The mode used to determine the CLP bit value	OPTIONAL
clpthresh	Priority class threshold where CLP becomes 0 (for all classes >= threshold)	OPTIONAL
encaps	The type of encapsulation to be used for this ATM interface. Choose between: > llc : Logical Link Control (LLC) / Sub Network Access Protocol (SNAP) > vcmux : Virtual Channel MULTipleXing (VCMUX). The default is llc .	OPTIONAL
fcs	Enable or disable the inclusion of the Ethernet Frame Check Sequence (FCS) in the packet header on the WAN side (only used for llc encapsulation for mac). The default is disabled . Note This parameter is normally left disabled.	OPTIONAL
retry	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of times the Thomson ST retries to set up a WAN connection before giving up. The default is 10 .	OPTIONAL

ulp	Select the Upper Layer Protocol (ULP) for this interface. Choose between: > ip (for a Routed IPoA interface). > mac (for a Bridged Ethernet, Routed EThoA, Bridged PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE), Routed PPPoE or a PPPoE Relay interface). > ppp (for a Routed PPP over ATM (PPPoA) interface). The default is ip .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35 : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
          Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : llc Fcs : disabled Ulp : mac
          Connection State : connected

atm_8_35 : dest : atm_pvc_8_35
          Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : llc Fcs : disabled Ulp : mac
          Connection State : not-connected

=>
=>atm ifconfig intf=atm_8_35 dest=atm_pvc_8_35 encaps=vcmux ulp=ppp
=>
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35 : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
          Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : llc Fcs : disabled Ulp : mac
          Connection State : connected

atm_8_35 : dest : RtPPPoA
          Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : disabled Ulp : ppp
          Connection State : not-connected

=>
```

atm ifdelete

Delete an ATM interface.

SYNTAX:

```
atm ifdelete          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the ATM interface to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
           Connection State : connected

=>
=>atm ifdelete intf=RtPPPoA_atm
=>
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm ifadd	Create a new ATM interface.
atm iflist	Display the ATM interfaces.

atm ifdetach

Detach an ATM interface.

SYNTAX:

```
atm ifdetach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the ATM interface to be detached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
           Connection State : connected

=>
=>atm ifdetach intf=RtPPPoA_atm
=>
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35  : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
           Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
           Connection State : not-connected

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm ifattach	Attach a ATM interface.

atm iflist

Display the ATM interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
atm iflist [intf = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the ATM interface to be shown.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the ATM interfaces are shown.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm iflist
atm_0_35 : dest : atm_pvc_0_35
          Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : mac
          Connection State : connected

RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
            Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
            Connection State : connected

=>atm iflist intf=RtPPPoA_atm
RtPPPoA_atm: dest : RtPPPoA
            Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : vcmux Fcs : off Ulp : ppp
            Connection State : connected

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm ifadd	Create a new ATM interface.
atm ifdelete	Delete an ATM interface.

atm bundle add

Add a new bundle of interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle add          name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the new bundle.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm bundle add name=myBundle
=>atm bundle list
myBundle: Connection state : not-connected
          Retry: 10          Policy: priority  Propagate: disabled
          TX requested bytes: 0      requested frames: 0
          TX bytes: 0            frames: 0
          RX bytes: 0            frames: 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- atm bundle delete
- Delete a bundle of interfaces.
- atm bundle list
- Display the current bundles.

atm bundle attach

Attach a bundle of interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle attach      name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle to be attached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm bundle attach name=myBundle
=>atm bundle list
myBundle: Connection state : connected
          Retry: 10           Policy: priority  Propagate: disabled
          TX requested bytes: 0 requested frames: 0
          TX bytes: 0         frames: 0
          RX bytes: 0         frames: 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm bundle detach	Detach a bundle of interfaces.

atm bundle config

Modify a bundle of interfaces.



The bundle of interfaces to be configured must not be connected at the time of configuration. If this should be the case, use the command **:atm bundle detach** before using the command **:atm bundle config**.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle config      name = <string>
                        [policy = <{priority | connection}>]
                        [propagate = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [retry = <number{0-65535}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle to be configured.	REQUIRED
policy	The traffic handling policy of the bundle. Choose between: > priority: lower layer ATM interfaces can be configured for a certain priority range, marked packets will be sent on the corresponding interface. > connection: all the packets of the same connection will be sent via the same interface. The default is priority.	OPTIONAL
propagate	Enable or disable propagation of packets. When propagation is enabled, packets are sent via the first interface configured for that traffic. If the interface goes down, the next interface in the bundle will be used. The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL
retry	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of connection setup retries before giving up. The default is 10.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm bundle list
myBundle: Connection state : not-connected
      Retry: 10                Policy: priority  Propagate: disabled
      TX requested bytes: 0      requested frames: 0
      TX bytes: 0               frames: 0
      RX bytes: 0               frames: 0
=>atm bundle config name=myBundle policy=connection retry=15
=>atm bundle list
myBundle: Connection state : not-connected
      Retry: 15                Policy: connection Propagate: disabled
      TX requested bytes: 0      requested frames: 0
      TX bytes: 0               frames: 0
      RX bytes: 0               frames: 0
=>
```

atm bundle clear

Clear the bundle statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle clear [name = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle for which the statistics must be cleared.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, the statistics for all the bundles will be cleared.	

atm bundle delete

Delete a bundle of interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle delete      name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle to be deleted.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- atm bundle add
- Add a new bundle of interfaces.
- atm bundle list
- Display the current bundles.

atm bundle detach

Detach a bundle of interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle detach      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the bundle to be detached.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm bundle attach Attach a bundle of interfaces.

atm bundle flush

Flush all bundles.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle flush
```

atm bundle ifadd

Add an interface on a bundle.



Up to 8 interfaces or (sub-)bundles can be added to one bundle.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle ifadd      name = <string>
                      intf = <string>
                      [index = <number{0-6}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle to which an ATM interface must be added.	REQUIRED
intf	The name of the ATM interface to be added.	REQUIRED
index	A number between 0 and 6. Represents the index of the ATM interface.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm bundle ifadd name=myBundle intf=myATMintf
=>atm bundle list
myBundle: Connection state : not-connected
    Retry: 15                      Policy: connection
    TX requested bytes: 0          requested frames: 0
    TX bytes: 0                   frames: 0
    RX bytes: 0                   frames: 0
    Interface: myATMintf  State: enabled  Selector: 0-15
        TX bytes: 0                      frames: 0
        RX bytes: 0                      frames: 0
        RX discarded bytes: 0            discarded frames: 0
        Disconnects: 0
```

=>

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm bundle ifdelete

Remove an interface from a bundle.

atm bundle ifconfig

Configure an interface from a bundle.



The interface to be configured must not be connected at the time of configuration. If this should be the case, use the command **:atm bundle ifdetach** before using the command **:atm bundle ifconfig**.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle ifconfig      name = <string>
                        intf = <string>
                        [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [low = <number{0-15}>]
                        [high = <number{0-15}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle from which an ATM interface must be configured.	REQUIRED
intf	The name of the ATM interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
state	Enable or disable the ATM interface. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
low	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the low selector value. Note This parameter must only be configured when the policy of the bundle is set to priority (see " atm bundle config" on page 29).	OPTIONAL
high	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the high selector value. Note This parameter must only be configured when the policy of the bundle is set to priority (see " atm bundle config" on page 29).	OPTIONAL

atm bundle ifdelete

Remove an interface from a bundle.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle ifdelete      name = <string>
                        intf = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the bundle from which an ATM interface must be removed.	REQUIRED
intf	The name of the ATM interface to be removed.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm bundle iflist
Test      : dest : (none)
           Retry : 10  QoS : default  Encaps : llc Fcs : off Ulp : ip
           Connection State : not-connected

=>atm bundle ifdelete intf=Test
=>atm bundle iflist

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm bundle ifadd

Add an interface on a bundle.

atm bundle list

Display the current bundles.

SYNTAX:

```
atm bundle list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm bundle list
Test      : Connection state : not-connected
           Retry: 10          Policy: priority
           TX requested bytes: 0      requested frames: 0
           TX bytes: 0           frames: 0
           RX bytes: 0           frames: 0
           Interface: Test  State: enabled  Selector: 0-15
                           TX bytes: 0      frames: 0
                           RX bytes: 0      frames: 0
                           RX discarded bytes: 0  discarded frames: 0
                           Disconnects: 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm bundle add

Add a new bundle of interfaces.

atm bundle delete

Delete a bundle of interfaces.

atm cac config

Configure the ATM connection admission control.

SYNTAX:

```
atm cac config          config port = <{dsl0|dsl1|atm2|atm3|aal5|atm5} or  
                        number>  
                        state = <{disabled|enabled}>
```

where:

config port	The port for which CAC is configured.	REQUIRED
state	Enable/disable CAC for an ATM port.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}=>atm cac config  
port = dsl0  
state = enabled  
:atm cac config port=dsl0 state=enabled  
{Administrator}=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm cac list	Display all the CAC parameters.
atm cac overbooking	Configure ATM overbooking parameters.

atm cac list

Display all the CAC parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
atm cac list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}[atm cac]=>list
CAC: port: dsl0 state: enabled
CAC: port: dsl1 state: enabled
CAC: port: atm2 state: enabled
CAC: port: aal5 state: disabled
CAC: port: atm5 state: disabled
Overbooking: realtime: 0% non-realtime: 0%.
{Administrator}[atm cac]=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm cac config	Configure the ATM connection admission control.
atm cac overbooking	Configure ATM overbooking parameters.

atm cac overbooking

Configure ATM overbooking parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
atm cac overbooking      rt = <number{0-1000}>
                        nrt = <number{0-1000}>
```

where:

rt	A number between 0 and 1000. The realtime overbooking percentage.	REQUIRED
nrt	A number between 0 and 1000. The non-realtime overbooking percentage.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}[atm cac]=>overbooking rt 20 nrt 500
{Administrator}[atm cac]=>list
CAC: port: dsl0 state: enabled
CAC: port: dsl1 state: enabled
CAC: port: atm2 state: enabled
CAC: port: aal5 state: disabled
CAC: port: atm5 state: disabled
Overbooking: realtime: 20% non-realtime: 500%.
{Administrator}[atm cac]=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm cac config	Configure the ATM connection admission control.
atm cac list	Display all the CAC parameters.

atm debug aal5stats

Display ATM Adaptation Layer 5 (AAL5) port specific ATM statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
atm debug aal5stats      port = <{dsl0|dsl1|atm2|atm3|aal5|atm5} or number>
                        vpi = <number{0-15}>
                        [vci = <number{0-511}>]
                        [clear = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

port	The port number for which statistics will be retrieved. Choose between: > DSL0 > DSL1 > ATM2 > ATM3 > AAL5 > ATM5 Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
vpi	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the Virtual Path Identifier (VPI) number for which statistics will be retrieved.	REQUIRED
vci	A number between 0 and 511. Represents the Virtual Channel Identifier (VCI) number for which statistics will be retrieved.	OPTIONAL
clear	Enable or disable clearing of the statistics after request.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- atm debug gstats
- Display ATM global statistics.
- atm debug portstats
- Display port specific ATM statistics.

atm debug gstats

Display ATM global statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
atm debug gstats [clear = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

clear	Enable or disable clearing of the statistics after request.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
{admin}[atm debug]=>gstats
# of received octets = 1802.
# of transmitted octets = 4346.
# of received cells = 34.
# of transmitted cells = 82.
# of unknown cells = 0.
# of errors on the input = 0.
# of errors on output = 0.
{admin}[atm debug]=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm debug aal5stats
atm debug portstats

Display ATM Adaptation Layer 5 (AAL5) port specific ATM statistics.
Display port specific ATM statistics.

atm debug portstats

Display port specific ATM statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
atm debug portstats      port = <{dsl0} or number>
                        [clear = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

port	The port number for which statistics will be retrieved. Choose between: > DSL0 Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
clear	Enable or disable clearing of the statistics after request.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm debug portstats port=dsl0
    # of received octets = 1961.
    # of transmitted octets = 4717.
    # of received cells = 37.
    # of transmitted cells = 89.
    # of unknown cells = 0.
    # of errors on the input = 0.
    # of errors on output = 0.
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- atm debug aal5stats
- Display ATM Adaptation Layer 5 (AAL5) port specific ATM statistics.
- atm debug gstats
- Display ATM global statistics.

atm oam config

Modify the ATM Operation and Maintenance (OAM) settings.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam config          [clp = <number{0-1}>]  
                        [loopbackid = <string>]
```

where:

clp	A number (0 or 1). Represents the Cell Loss Priority (CLP) bit value of the OAM cells. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
loopbackid	A hexadecimal string. Represents the loopback ID for processing of segment loopback cells. The default is 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam list	Display the ATM OAM settings.
atm oam modify	Modify the ATM OAM data blocking mode.
atm oam ping	Send ATM loopback cells.

atm oam list

Display the ATM OAM settings.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam list
  OAM config dump
-----
      CLP bit value : 1
      Loopback id   : 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a
      OAM data blocking mode
-----
      Port dsl0: blocking
      Port dsl1: blocking
      Port atm2: blocking
      Port atm3: blocking
      Port aal5: blocking
      Port atm5: blocking
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam config	Modify the ATM Operation and Maintenance (OAM) settings.
atm oam modify	Modify the ATM OAM data blocking mode.
atm oam ping	Send ATM loopback cells.

atm oam modify

Modify the ATM OAM data blocking mode.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam modify          port = <{dsl0} or number>
                        blocking = <{disabled | enabled}>
```

where:

port	The port for which OAM blocking is configured. Choose between: > DSL0 Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
blocking	Enable or disable the OAM data blocking mode on this port. The default is enabled .	REQUIRED

ATM Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam list
  OAM config dump
-----
      CLP bit value : 1
      Loopback id   : 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a

      OAM data blocking mode
-----
      Port dsl0: blocking
      Port dsl1: blocking
      Port atm2: blocking
      Port atm3: blocking
      Port aal5: blocking
      Port atm5: blocking
=>atm oam modify port=dsl1 blocking=disabled
=>:atm oam list
  OAM config dump
-----
      CLP bit value : 1
      Loopback id   : 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a 6a

      OAM data blocking mode
-----
      Port dsl0: blocking
      Port dsl1: non blocking
      Port atm2: blocking
      Port atm3: blocking
      Port aal5: blocking
      Port atm5: blocking
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam config

Modify the ATM Operation and Maintenance (OAM) settings.

atm oam list

Display the ATM OAM settings.

atm oam ping

Send ATM loopback cells.

atm oam ping

Send ATM loopback cells.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam ping          dest = <string>
                        [count = <number{1-1000000}>]
                        [interval = <number{100-1000000}>]
```

where:

dest	The destination address for the request. This can be any ATM phonebook entry.	REQUIRED
count	A number between 1 and 1000000. Represents the number of pings to send.	OPTIONAL
interval	A number between 100 and 1000000 (milliseconds). Represents the interval between packets.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam ping dest=atm_ph 8 35 count=10 interval=1000
loopback: successful, sequence: 1 time: 37890 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 2 time: 39118 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 3 time: 39116 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 4 time: 39187 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 5 time: 38605 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 6 time: 38764 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 7 time: 38752 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 8 time: 38813 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 9 time: 38848 usec
loopback: successful, sequence: 10 time: 38941 usec

--- loopback statistics ---
10 loopbacks transmitted, 10 successful, 0% loss, time 1390 ms
rtt min/avg/max = 37890/38803/39187
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam config	Modify the ATM Operation and Maintenance (OAM) settings.
atm oam list	Display the ATM OAM settings.
atm oam modify	Modify the ATM OAM data blocking mode.

atm oam cc list

Display Continuity Check (CC) configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam cc list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam cclist  
PORT = 0 VPI = 15 VCI = 16 End2End Mode = Auto Segment Mode = Auto  
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 35 End2End Mode = Auto Segment Mode = Auto  
PORT = 0 VPI = 8 VCI = 35 End2End Mode = Auto Segment Mode = Auto  
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 16 End2End Mode = Auto Segment Mode = Auto  
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam cc modify

Modify CC on the connection.

atm oam cc send

Send CC activate/deactivate to connection.

atm oam cc modify

Modify CC on the connection.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam modify      port = <{dsl0|dsl1|atm2|atm3|aal5|atm5} or number>
                    vpi = <number{0-15}>
                    [vci = <number{0-511}>]
                    [transmit = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [receive = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [auto = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [span = <{segment | end2end}>]
```

where:

port	The ATM port number. Choose between: > DSL0 > DSL1 > ATM2 > ATM3 > AAL5 > ATM5 Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
vpi	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the VPI.	REQUIRED
vci	A number between 0 and 511. Represents the VCI. Note For a Virtual Path (VP) cross-connection, use 0 or do not specify.	OPTIONAL
transmit	Enable or disable transmission of CC cells.	OPTIONAL
receive	Enable or disable loss of continuity.	OPTIONAL
auto	Enable or disable remote CC activation/deactivation.	OPTIONAL
span	Select the CC span. Choose between: > end2end: monitoring occurs on the entire VC between two ATM end stations. > segment: monitoring occurs on a VC segment between the Thomson ST and a first-hop ATM switch.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam cc list	Display Continuity Check (CC) configuration.
atm oam cc send	Send CC activate/deactivate to connection.

atm oam cc send

Send CC activate/deactivate to connection.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam cc send      port = <{dsl0} or number>
                     vpi = <number{0-15}>
                     [vci = <number{0-511}>]
                     [span = <{segment | end2end}>]
                     [action = <{activate | deactivate}>]
                     [direction = <{source | sink | both}>]
```

where:

port	The ATM port number. Choose between: > DSL0. Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
vpi	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the VPI.	REQUIRED
vci	A number between 0 and 511. Represents the VCI. Note For a VP cross-connection, use 0 or do not specify.	OPTIONAL
span	Select the CC span. Choose between: > end2end: monitoring occurs on the entire VC between two ATM end stations. > segment: monitoring occurs on a VC segment between the Thomson ST and a first-hop ATM switch.	OPTIONAL
action	Activate or deactivate CC. The default is deactivate .	OPTIONAL
direction	Indicates the direction of CC activity. Choose between: > source > sink > both. The default is both .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam cc list	Display Continuity Check (CC) configuration.
atm oam cc modify	Modify CC on the connection.

atm oam vclb add

Create a loopback connection for VC.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam vclb add      port = <{dsl0} or number>
                      vpi = <number{0-15}>
                      [vci = <number{0-511}>]
```

where:

port	The ATM port number. Choose between: > DSL0 Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
vpi	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the VPI.	REQUIRED
vci	A number between 0 and 511. Represents the VCI. Note For a VP cross-connection, use 0 or do not specify.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam vclb add port=dsl0 vpi=0 vci=36
=>atm oam vclb list
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 36
=>atm oam vclb add port=dsl1 vpi=0 vci=37
=>atm oam vclb list
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 36
PORT = 1 VPI = 0 VCI = 37
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam vclb del	Delete a loopback connection for VC.
atm oam vclb list	List all VC loopback connections.

atm oam vclb del

Delete a loopback connection for VC.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam vclb del      port = <{dsl0} or number>
                      vpi = <number{0-15}>
                      [vci = <number{0-511}>]
```

where:

port	The ATM port number. Choose between: > DSL0 Or specify a port number (dsl0 has port number 0).	REQUIRED
vpi	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the VPI.	REQUIRED
vci	A number between 0 and 511. Represents the VCI. Note For a VP cross-connection, use 0 or do not specify.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam vclb list
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 36
PORT = 1 VPI = 0 VCI = 37
=>atm oam vclb del port=dsl1 vpi=0 vci=37
=>atm oam vclb list
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 36
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam vclb add	Create a loopback connection for VC.
atm oam vclb list	List all VC loopback connections.

atm oam vclb list

List all VC loopback connections.

SYNTAX:

```
atm oam vclb list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm oam vclb list  
PORT = 0 VPI = 0 VCI = 36  
PORT = 1 VPI = 0 VCI = 37  
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm oam vclb add

Create a loopback connection for VC.

atm oam vclb del

Delete a loopback connection for VC.

atm phonebook add

Add a new phonebook entry.

SYNTAX:

```
atm phonebook add      name = <string>
                        addr = <atmchannel : PVC syntax is [port.]vpi.vci
                             port=dsl0 | ...>
```

where:

name	The name of the new phonebook entry. This name can be freely chosen, however two limitations apply: > The name of a phonebook entry intended for the Relayed PPPoA (PPPoA-to-PPTP Relaying) packet service may not start with capital P or capital T > The name of a phonebook entry intended for the PPP-to-DHCP spoofing packet service must start with DHCP (for example DHCP_Spoof01).	REQUIRED
addr	The ATM address for this destination. It is composed of a VPI and a VCI identifying ATM virtual channels. In most cases the values are provided by the Service Provider. Accepted VPI: a number between 0 and 15. Accepted VCI: a number between 0 and 511.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm phonebook list
Name      Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35 1    0.35
=>atm phonebook add name=RtPPPoA addr=8.35
=>atm phonebook list
Name      Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35 1    0.35
RtPPPoA    0    8.35
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm phonebook delete	Delete an existing phonebook entry.
atm phonebook list	Display the current phonebook.

atm phonebook autolist

Show the auto PVCs.



Auto PVCs are only shown if they are supported by the Central Office DSLAM.

SYNTAX:

```
atm phonebook autolist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm phonebook autolist  
8.35  
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm phonebook list

Display the current phonebook.

atm phonebook delete

Delete an existing phonebook entry.



This command is only applicable for phonebook entries that are not used (in other words, not configured for any packet service).

SYNTAX:

```
atm phonebook delete    name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the phonebook entry to be deleted.	REQUIRED
Tip	Use the command :atm phonebook list to check whether the entry is in use (<i>Use=1</i>) or not (<i>Use=0</i>).	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm phonebook list
Name      Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35 1    0.35
RtPPPoA    0    8.35
=>atm phonebook delete name=RtPPPoA
=>atm phonebook list
Name      Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35 1    0.35
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm phonebook add	Add a new phonebook entry.
atm phonebook list	Display the current phonebook.

atm phonebook flush

Flush all the phonebook entries.



1. Phonebook entries that are in use, cannot be flushed.
2. This command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
atm phonebook flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm phonebook list
Name          Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35  1    0.35
RtPPPoA       0    8.35
=>
=>atm phonebook flush
Some phonebook entries are still in use. Entries that are in use cannot be deleted.
=>
=>atm phonebook list
Name          Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35  1    0.35
=>
```

atm phonebook list

Display the current phonebook.

SYNTAX:

```
atm phonebook list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm phonebook list
Name          Use  Address
atm_pvc_0_35  1    0.35
RtPPPoA       0    8.35
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm phonebook add	Add a new phonebook entry.
atm phonebook autolist	Show the auto PVCs.
atm phonebook delete	Delete an existing phonebook entry.

atm qosbook add

Add a new QoS book entry.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook add      name = <string>
                     [txctd = <string>]
                     [rxctd = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the new QoS entry.	REQUIRED
txctd	The name of the Conformance Traffic Descriptor (CTD) for the transmit (upstream) direction.	OPTIONAL
rxctd	The name of the CTD for the receive (downstream) direction.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook list
Name           Ref Tx CTD      Rx CTD
default        3    default    default
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm qosbook delete	Delete a QoS book entry.
atm qosbook list	Display the QoS book.

atm qosbook config

Modify the QoS book configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook config      [format = <{bytes | cells}>]
```

where:

format	The input/output format of the QoS book. Choose between: > bytes : the output is shown in Kbits or bytes. > cells : the output is shown in cps or cells. The default is bytes .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook ctdlist
Name      Ref Conf      Peak      Sust      Burst      Minrate      Frame      Cdvrt      RT      FD
              (Kbits)  (Kbits)  (bytes)  (Kbits)  (bytes)
default 2   UBR      linerate 0      0      0      0      0      disabled  disab
led
=>atm qosbook config format=cells
=>atm qosbook ctdlist
Name      Ref Conf      Peak      Sust      Burst      Minrate      Frame      Cdvrt      RT      FD
              (cps)    (cps)    (cells)  (cps)    (cells)
default 2   UBR      linerate 0      0      0      0      0      disabled  disab
led
=>
```

atm qosbook ctdadd

Add a Connection Traffic Descriptor (CTD).

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook ctdadd      name = <string>
                        conformance = <{UBR | CBR | VBR }>
                        [peakrate = <number{0-27786}>]
                        [sustrate = <number{0-27786}>]
                        [maxburst = <number{0-12240}>]
                        [realtime = <{enabled | disabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the new CTD.	REQUIRED
conformance	The ATM service conformance definition.	REQUIRED
peakrate	A number between 0 and 27786. Represents the peak rate (in kilobits per second). The default is 0 (indicates linerate for UBR).	OPTIONAL
sustrate	A number between 0 and 27786. Represents the sustainable rate (in kilobits per second) (VBR only). The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL
maxburst	A number between 48 and 12240. Represents the maximum burst size (in bytes) (VBR or GFR). The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL
realtime	Enable or disable realtime traffic (VBR only). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook ctdadd name=High conformance=CBR peakrate=27786
=>atm qosbook ctdlist
Name      Ref Conf      Peak      Sust      Burst      Minrate      Frame      Cdvrt      RT          FD
          (Kbits) (Kbits) (bytes) (Kbits) (bytes)
default 2  UBR      linerate 0        0        0        0        0        disabled  disab
led
High     0  CBR      27786    0        0        0        0        0        disabled  disab
led
=>
```


IMPORTANT NOTE:

The Thomson ST always rounds up specified burst sizes to a multiple of 48 bytes (a multiple of ATM cells).

Example:

In the example below a burst size of 100 bytes is specified (maxburst=100). The Thomson ST will round up the burst size to the closest matching multiple of 48 bytes, as can be seen when displaying the profile via the command **:atm qosbook ctdlist** (burst=144).

```
=>atm qosbook ctdadd name=Medium conformance=VBR peakrate=27786 sustrate=20000 maxburst=100
=>atm qosbook ctdlist
```

Name	Ref	Conf	Peak (Kbits)	Sust (Kbits)	Burst (bytes)	Minrate (Kbits)	Frame (bytes)	Cdvt	RT	FD
default	2	UBR	linerate	0	0	0	0	0	disabled	disabled
Medium	0	VBR	27786	20000	144	0	0	0	disabled	disabled

```
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm qosbook ctddel

Delete a CTD.

atm qosbook ctdlist

Display all CTDs.

atm qosbook ctdddelete

Delete a CTD.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook ctdddelete  name = <string>
                        [force = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the CTD entry to be deleted.	REQUIRED
force	Enable or disable to force delete the entry even when it is still in use. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook ctddlist
Name      Ref Conf      Peak      Sust      Burst      Minrate      Frame      Cdvrt      RT      FD
      (Kbits) (Kbits) (bytes) (Kbits) (bytes)
default 2  UBR      linerate 0      0      0      0      0      disabled  disab
led
High      0  CBR      27786  0      0      0      0      0      disabled  disab
led
=>atm qosbook ctdddelete name=High
=>atm qosbook ctddlist
Name      Ref Conf      Peak      Sust      Burst      Minrate      Frame      Cdvrt      RT      FD
      (Kbits) (Kbits) (bytes) (Kbits) (bytes)
default 2  UBR      linerate 0      0      0      0      0      disabled  disab
led
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm qosbook ctddadd	Add a Connection Traffic Descriptor (CTD).
atm qosbook ctddlist	Display all CTDs.

atm qosbook ctdlist

Display all CTDs.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook ctdlist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook ctdlist
```

Name	Ref	Conf	Peak (Kbits)	Sust (Kbits)	Burst (bytes)	Minrate (Kbits)	Frame (bytes)	Cdvt	RT	FD
default	2	UBR	linerate	0	0	0	0	0	disabled	disab
led										
High	0	CBR	27786	0	0	0	0	0	disabled	disab
led										

```
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- atm qosbook ctdadd
- Add a Connection Traffic Descriptor (CTD).
- atm qosbook ctdddelete
- Delete a CTD.

atm qosbook delete

Delete a QoS book entry.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook delete      name = <string>
                        [force = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the QoS book entry to be deleted.	REQUIRED
force	Enable or disable to force delete the entry even when it is still in use. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook list
Name      Ref Type      TX peak  sust      burst      RX peak  sust      burst      framediscard
          (Kbits) (Kbits)  (bytes)  (Kbits)  (Kbits)  (bytes)
default 3   ubr      linerate 0        0        linerate 0        0        disabled
TestVBR 0   vbr-nrt 1500    1000    144      1500    1000    144      enabled
=>atm qosbook delete name=TestVBR
=>atm qosbook list
Name      Ref Type      TX peak  sust      burst      RX peak  sust      burst      framediscard
          (Kbits) (Kbits)  (bytes)  (Kbits)  (Kbits)  (bytes)
default 3   ubr      linerate 0        0        linerate 0        0        disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm qosbook add	Add a new QoS book entry.
atm qosbook list	Display the QoS book.

atm qosbook flush

Flush all the QoS book entries.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook flush
```

atm qosbook list

Display the QoS book.

SYNTAX:

```
atm qosbook list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>atm qosbook list
Name      Ref Type      TX peak  sust      burst      RX peak  sust      burst      framediscard
          (Kbits) (Kbits)   (bytes)   (Kbits)   (Kbits)   (bytes)
default 3   ubr      linerate 0        0        linerate 0        0        disabled
TestVBR 0   vbr-nrt 1500     1000     144       1500     1000     144       enabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

atm qosbook add

Add a new QoS book entry.

atm qosbook delete

Delete a QoS book entry.

4 AutoPVC Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **autopvc** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

autopvc config	Configure autopvc.	70
autopvc list	Show the retrieved information.	72

autopvc config

Configure autopvc.

SYNTAX:

```
autopvc config [mode = <{pseudo | passive | active}>]
               [type = <{bridge | pppoerelay | ipoa | ethoa | pppoa | pppoe}
               >]
               [overwrite = <{disabled | enabled}>]
               [peakrate = <number{0-27786}>]
```

where:

mode	Select the autopvc mode: > pseudo: only pseudo-ILMI (VP/VC 15/16) is enabled. When the connection parameters are written to the MIB, this information is displayed on CLI or web interface but these parameters are not used for configuration. > passive: both ILMI (VP/VC 0/16) and pseudo-ILMI (VP/VC 15/16) are enabled. When the connection parameters are written to the MIB, this information is displayed on CLI or web interface but these parameters are not used for configuration. > active: both ILMI (VP/VC 0/16) and pseudo-ILMI (VP/VC 15/16) are enabled. When the connection parameters are written to the MIB, these parameters are used to configure phonebook entries, qosbook profiles and bind bridge or PPPoE interfaces on top. The default is passive.	OPTIONAL
type	Select the type of autopvc. Choose between: > bridge > pppoerelay: an ETHoA interface will be created, will be bound to the ILMI Permanent Virtual Channel (PVC) and will be added to the PPPoE relay as relay port. > ipoa > ethoa > pppoa > pppoe.	OPTIONAL
overwrite	Enable or disable UBR peak rate overwrite. The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL
peakrate	A number between 0 and 27786. Represents the UBR peak rate (in kilobits per second). The default is 0 (indicates the linerate).	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>autopvc config
Autopvc mode      : passive
Autopvc type      :
Autopvc standard  : unknown
Autopvc pseudo    : unknown
UBR overwrite     : disabled
UBR peak rate     : linerate
=>
```

autopvc list

Show the retrieved information.

SYNTAX:

```
autopvc list    [table = <{Port | AtmLayer | Vpc | Vcc | Address
                    | AddressRegistrationAdmin | AtmServiceType
                    | AtmServiceConnectionInfo | AAL1Profile |
                    | AAL34Profile | AAL5Profile | AAL2CommonProfile
                    | AAL2TrunkingProfile | AAL2LESPProfile
                    | AtmServiceConnInfoExtension |
                    | AtmServiceTypeExtension |
                    AAL5ProfileExtension}>]
```

where:

table	Select the autopvc table for which the information must be shown. Choose between:	OPTIONAL
	> Port	
	> AtmLayer	
	> Vpc	
	> Vcc	
	> Address	
	> AddressRegistrationAdmin	
	> AtmServiceType	
	> AtmServiceConnectionInfo	
	> AAL1Profile	
	> AAL34Profile	
	> AAL5Profile	
	> AAL2CommonProfile	
	> AAL2TrunkingProfile	
	> AAL2LESPProfile	
	> AtmServiceConnInfoExtension	
	> AtmServiceTypeExtension	
	> AAL5ProfileExtension.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>autopvc list
Address  Type      BestEff      Par1      Par2      Par3      Par4      Par5
8.35    ubr        Enabled Tx: 451      0          0          0          0
                                Rx: 7923    0          0          0          0
=>
```

5 Config Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **config** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

config delete	Delete a user configuration file.	74
config dump	Show the saved configuration file.	75
config flush	Flush the loaded configuration.	76
config list	Show the current configuration set.	77
config load	Load complete saved (backup) or default configuration file.	78
config save	Store the current configuration in a backup file.	80

config delete

Delete a user configuration file.

SYNTAX:

```
config delete      [filename = <string>]
```

where:

filename	Name of the user configuration file to be deleted.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the user configuration files that were saved in the Thomson ST permanent storage will be deleted.	

RELATED COMMANDS:

config dump Show the saved configuration file.

config dump

Show the saved configuration file.

SYNTAX:

```
config dump          [sections = <string>]
```

where:

sections	Sections to be dumped	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

config delete Delete a user configuration file.

config flush

Flush the loaded configuration.



1. This flush command combines all the possible flush commands.
2. This command does not affect saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
config flush          [flush_ip = <{enabled | disabled}>]
```

where:

flush_ip	Flush IP settings (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
Note Not keeping the IP settings could cause lost IP connectivity in the LAN.		

config list

Show the current configuration set.

SYNTAX:

```
config list [templates = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

templates	List the template files (disabled) or not (enabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- config load
- Load complete saved (backup) or default configuration file.
- config save
- Store the current configuration in a backup file.

config load

Load complete saved (backup) or default configuration file.



Use the command **:config flush** before loading a configuration file.

SYNTAX:

```
config load      [load_ip = <{enabled | disabled}>]
                  [defaults = <{enabled | disabled}>]
                  [flush = <{enabled | disabled}>]
                  [echo = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [filename = <string>]
```

where:

load_ip	Load IP settings (enabled) or not (disabled). Note Not keeping the IP settings could cause lost IP connectivity in the LAN.	OPTIONAL
defaults	Load default configuration (enabled) or saved configuration (disabled). Note If not specified, the saved configuration will be loaded.	OPTIONAL
flush	Flush the current configuration before loading a new configuration (enabled) or not (disabled).	OPTIONAL
echo	Echo each command string when loaded (enabled) or not (disabled).	OPTIONAL
filename	Name of the configuration file to be loaded.	OPTIONAL

Config Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip rtlist
  Destination      Source      Gateway      Intf      Mtrc
  10.0.0.0/24      10.0.0.0/24 10.0.0.140   eth0      0
  172.16.0.5/32    0.0.0.0/0   172.16.0.5   cip1      0
  10.0.0.140/32    0.0.0.0/0   10.0.0.140   eth0      0
  127.0.0.1/32     0.0.0.0/0   127.0.0.1    loop      0
  172.16.0.0/24    0.0.0.0/0   172.16.0.5   cip1      1
=>config load flush_ip=no
=>ip rtlist
  Destination      Source      Gateway      Intf      Mtrc
  10.0.0.0/24      10.0.0.0/24 10.0.0.140   eth0      0
  10.0.0.140/32    0.0.0.0/0   10.0.0.140   eth0      0
  127.0.0.1/32     0.0.0.0/0   127.0.0.1    loop      0
=>config load flush=yes
=>ip rtlist
  Destination      Source      Gateway      Intf      Mtrc
  10.0.0.0/24      10.0.0.0/24 10.0.0.140   eth0      0
  10.0.0.140/32    0.0.0.0/0   10.0.0.140   eth0      0
  172.16.0.5/32    0.0.0.0/0   172.16.0.5   cip1      0
  127.0.0.1/32     0.0.0.0/0   127.0.0.1    loop      0
  172.16.0.0/24    0.0.0.0/0   172.16.0.5   cip1      1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- config list
- Show the current configuration set.
- config save
- Store the current configuration in a backup file.

config save

Store the current configuration in a backup file.

All the existing configurations and modifications entered by the user are saved.

The backup file is saved in the Thomson ST permanent storage. This file can be downloaded via the Thomson ST web pages or via an FTP session.

SYNTAX:

```
config save      filename = <string>
```

where:

filename	The filename for the backup file of the current configuration.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

config list	Show the current configuration set.
config load	Load complete saved (backup) or default configuration file.

6 Connection Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **connection** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

connection appconfig	Configure the available CONN/NAT application helpers.	82
connection appinfo	Display CONN/NAT application specific info.	84
connection applist	List the available CONN/NAT application helpers.	85
connection bind	Create a new CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.	86
connection bindlist	List the current CONN/NAT application helper/port bindings.	87
connection clean	Clean the connection database by forcing timeouts.	88
connection clear	Kill all the connections.	89
connection config	Configure the connection handling.	90
connection debug	The connection debug commands	91
connection describe	Describe the streams of a connection.	92
connection flush	Flush the current connection configuration.	93
connection info	Show all the registered modules with some info.	94
connection list	Display the currently known connections.	95
connection refresh	Invalidate all the cached decisions.	96
connection stats	Display the connection and stream statistics.	97
connection timerclear	Clear the connection timeout to default.	98
connection timerconfig	Configure the connection timeout handling.	99
connection unbind	Delete an existing CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.	100

connection appconfig

Configure the available CONN/NAT application helpers.

SYNTAX:

```
connection appconfig application = <string>
[trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
[timeout = <number{0-32000}>]
[floatting = <{disabled | enabled}>]
[childqos = <{DSCP|Interactive|
Management|Video|VoIP|default}>]
[tracelevel = <number{1-4}>]
[SIP_ALG = <{disabled|enabled}>]
[RTP_predict_for_term_SIP_ALG =
<{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

application	The name of a CONN/NAT application helper. Tip Use the command :connection applist to obtain a list of CONN/NAT application helpers.	REQUIRED
trace	Enable or disable CONN/NAT application helper traces. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
timeout	A number between 0 and 32000 (seconds). Represents the maximum timeout to keep predicted child connections around.	OPTIONAL
floating	Enable / disabled floating port for IKE helper.	OPTIONAL
childqos	Used QOS label for the predicted child connections.	OPTIONAL
tracelevel	A number between 1 and 4. Represents the SIP trace level. Choose between: > 1: feature errors > 2: feature traces > 3: all errors > 4: all traces. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
SIP_ALG	SIP only: enable/disable traditional sip alg behaviour	OPTIONAL
RTP_predict_for_term_SIP_ALG	Enable/disable RTP connection prediction for terminated SIP	OPTIONAL

Connection Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection applist
Application Proto DefaultPort Traces      Timeout
IP6TO4      6to4  0          enabled    unavailable
PPTP        tcp    1723       enabled    unavailable
ESP         esp    0          unavailable 15' 0"
IKE         udp    500        disabled   15' 0"      FLOATING
SIP         udp    5060       disabled   6 0"        trace level 1
...
LOOSE (UDP)  udp    0          enabled    5' 0"
FTP         tcp    21         enabled    unavailable
=>connection appconfig application=SIP trace=enabled
=>connection applist
Application Proto DefaultPort Traces      Timeout
IP6TO4      6to4  0          enabled    unavailable
PPTP        tcp    1723       enabled    unavailable
ESP         esp    0          unavailable 15' 0"
IKE         udp    500        disabled   15' 0"      FLOATING
SIP         udp    5060       enabled    6 0"        trace level 1
...
LOOSE (UDP)  udp    0          enabled    5' 0"
FTP         tcp    21         enabled    unavailable
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- connection appinfo
- connection applist
- Display CONN/NAT application specific info.
- List the available CONN/NAT application helpers.

connection appinfo

Display CONN/NAT application specific info.

SYNTAX:

```
connection appinfo      application = <{string}>
```

where:

application	The name of a CONN/NAT application helper.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :connection applist to obtain a list of CONN/NAT application helpers.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection appinfo application=SIP
SIP ALG session SIPALG: pool=138, in use=0, bottom=138

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection appconfig	Configure the available CONN/NAT application helpers.
connection applist	List the available CONN/NAT application helpers.

connection applist

List the available CONN/NAT application helpers.

SYNTAX:

```
connection applist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection applist
Application  Proto  DefaultPort  Traces      Timeout
IP6TO4      6to4   0             enabled      unavailable
PPTP        tcp    1723          enabled      unavailable
ESP         esp     0            unavailable  15' 0"
IKE         udp     500          disabled     15' 0"      FLOATING
SIP         udp     5060         disabled     6' 0"      trace level 1
JABBER      tcp     5222         disabled     2' 0"
CU/SeeMe    udp     7648         enabled      unavailable
RAUDIO(PNA) tcp     7070         enabled      unavailable
RTSP        tcp     554          enabled      unavailable
ILS         tcp     389          unavailable  5' 0"
H245        tcp     0            unavailable  5' 0"
H323        tcp     1720         enabled      unavailable
IRC         tcp     6667         enabled      5' 0"
LOOSE(UDP)  udp     0            enabled      5' 0"
FTP         tcp     21           enabled      unavailable
=>
```



For some CONN/NAT application helpers, either **traces** or **timeout** are unavailable.

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection appconfig

Configure the available CONN/NAT application helpers.

connection appinfo

Display CONN/NAT application specific info.

connection bind

Create a new CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.

SYNTAX:

```
connection bind          application = <string>
                        port = <port-range>
```

where:

application	The name of a CONN/NAT application helper. Tip Use the command :connection applist to obtain a list of CONN/NAT application helpers.	REQUIRED
port	The port number or port range this application handler should work on.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection bindlist
Application Proto Portrange  Flags
JABBER      tcp    15222
JABBER      tcp    5222
FTP         tcp    21
IRC         tcp    6660
...
IP6TO4      6to4   0
=>connection bind application = IRC port = 6750
=>connection bindlist
Application Proto Portrange
IRC         tcp    6750
JABBER      tcp    15222
JABBER      tcp    5222
FTP         tcp    21
IRC         tcp    6660
...
IP6TO4      6to4   0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection bindlist	List the current CONN/NAT application helper/port bindings.
connection unbind	Delete an existing CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.

connection bindlist

List the current CONN/NAT application helper/port bindings.

SYNTAX:

```
connection bindlist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection bindlist
Application  Proto Portrange  Flags
LOOSE (UDP)  udp    67
JABBER       tcp   15222
JABBER       tcp   5222
FTP          tcp    21
IRC          tcp  6660-6669
H323         tcp   1720
ILS          tcp   1002
ILS          tcp   389
RTSP         tcp   554
RAUDIO (PNA) tcp   7070
CU/SeeMe     udp   7648
SIP          udp   5060
IKE          udp   500
ESP          esp    0
PPTP         tcp   1723
IP6TO4       6to4   0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection bind

Create a new CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.

connection unbind

Delete an existing CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.

connection clean

Clean the connection database by forcing timeouts.

SYNTAX:

```
connection clean          [level = <number{0-9}>]
```

where:

level	A number between 0 and 9. Represents the desired scrubbing level.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection list
ID  proto state      substate      flags  timeout
--  -
8   tcp  ACTIVE      [TCPS_ESTABLISHED-TCPS_ESTABLISHED] [.....] 15' 7"
  INIT: 16  192.168. 1. 64: 1377 192.168. 1.254: 23 [...] LocalNetwork 1390 tcp 0
  RESP: 17  192.168. 1.254: 23 192.168. 1. 64: 1377 [R..] loop 951 tcp 0
34  tcp  ACTIVE      [TCPS_CLOSE_WAIT-TCPS_FIN_WAIT_1] [I.....] 57' 16"
  INIT: 68  192.168. 1. 64: 1417 192.168. 1.254: 21 [...] LocalNetwork 11 tcp 0
  RESP: 69  192.168. 1.254: 21 192.168. 1. 64: 1417 [R..] loop 10 tcp 0
=>connection clean
=>connection list
ID  proto state      substate      flags  timeout
--  -
8   tcp  ACTIVE      [TCPS_ESTABLISHED-TCPS_ESTABLISHED] [.....] 14' 59"
  INIT: 16  192.168. 1. 64: 1377 192.168. 1.254: 23 [...] LocalNetwork 1417 tcp 0
  RESP: 17  192.168. 1.254: 23 192.168. 1. 64: 1377 [R..] loop 967 tcp 0
=>
```

connection clear

Kill all the connections.

SYNTAX:

```
connection clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection clear
```

```
Connection to host lost.
```

connection config

Configure the connection handling.

SYNTAX:

```
connection config      [configchangemode = <{immediate | delayed}>]
                        [probes = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [udptrackmode = <{strict | loose}>]
```

where:

configchangemode	Select how configuration changes are handled. Choose between: > immediate > delayed. The default is <i>immediate</i> .	OPTIONAL
probes	Enable or disable live probes on idle connections. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
udptrackmode	Select the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) connection tracking mode. Choose between: > <i>strict</i>: replies to a request from a client must be in a specific window to the client. > <i>loose</i>: inbound packets are allowed on the port that was first used to start the communication with the server (for example to allow a client of an online game to obtain peer-to-peer information from other clients of that same online game). The default is <i>strict</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection config
config change mode : immediate
alive probes       : disabled
udp tracking mode  : loose
=>
```

connection debug

The connection debug commands

SYNTAX:

```
connection debug          [trace = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

trace	Enable or disable traces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection debug
connection traces  : disabled
=>
=>connection debug trace enabled
=>
=>connection debug
connection traces  : enabled
=>
```

connection describe

Describe the streams of a connection.

SYNTAX:

```
connection describe      [id = <number{0-2048}>]
```

where:

id	A number between 0 and 2048. Represents the ID of the connection to be described. Note If not specified, the connection with ID 0 will be described. Tip Use the command :connection list to obtain the IDs of the different connections.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection list
ID  proto state      substate      flags  timeout
--  -
62  tcp   ACTIVE          [TCPS_ESTABLISHED-TCPS_ESTABLISHED] [.....] 15' 8"
  INIT: 124 192.168. 1. 64: 1979 192.168. 1.254: 23 [...] LocalNetwork 548 tcp 0
  RESP: 125 192.168. 1.254: 23 192.168. 1. 64: 1979 [R..] loop 396 tcp 0
=>connection describe id=62
ID  proto state      substate      flags  timeout
--  -
62  tcp   ACTIVE          [TCPS_ESTABLISHED-TCPS_ESTABLISHED] [.....] 14' 59"
FW      : cache = valid; FP
IDS      : ...
NAT      : cache = valid; No translation
  INIT: 124 192.168. 1. 64: 1979 192.168. 1.254: 23 [...] LocalNetwork 576 tcp 0
ROUTING  : cache = valid; FP (gateway 127.0.0.1)
LABEL    : cache = valid; FP (no route label); FP (QoS label Interactive)
IPQOS    : cache = valid; FP (label <no meter>, intf <no meter>)
TRIGGER  : cache = valid; FP (no trigger)
  RESP: 125 192.168. 1.254: 23 192.168. 1. 64: 1979 [R..] loop 412 tcp 0
ROUTING  : cache = valid; FP (gateway 192.168.1.254)
LABEL    : cache = valid; FP (no route label); FP (QoS label default)
IPQOS    : cache = valid; FP (label <no meter>, intf <no meter>)
TRIGGER  : cache = valid; FP (no trigger)
=>
```

connection flush

Flush the current connection configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
connection flush
```

connection info

Show all the registered modules with some info.

SYNTAX:

```
connection info
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection info
Registered connection modules :
- Module : FW, holds private data (F:10264 S:6592).
- Module : IDS, holds private data (F:0 S:0).
- Module : NAT, holds private data (F:0 S:0).
Registered stream modules :
- Module : ROUTING, holds private data (F:10199 S:6657).
- Module : LABEL, holds private data (F:22546 S:19870).
- Module : IPQOS, holds private data (F:10202 S:6653).
- Module : TRIGGER, holds private data (F:10202 S:6659).
=>
```


connection list

Display the currently known connections.

SYNTAX:

```
connection list      [nr = <number{1-2048}>]
                    [history = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                    [string = <string>]
                    [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

nr	A number between 1 and 2048. Represents the number of connections to be displayed. Note If not specified, all the connections will be displayed.	OPTIONAL
history	Enable or disable history display. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
string	string matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection list
ID  proto state      substate      flags  timeout
--  -
58  tcp   ACTIVE      [TCPS_ESTABLISHED-TCPS_ESTABLISHED] [.....] 15' 7"
    INIT: 116  10.  0.  0.  1: 1106 10.  0.  0.138: 23 [.] eth0 331 tcp 0
    RESP: 117  10.  0.  0.138: 23 10.  0.  0.  1: 1106 [R] loop 229 tcp 0
=>
```

connection refresh

Invalidate all the cached decisions.

SYNTAX:

```
connection refresh
```

connection stats

Display the connection and stream statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
connection stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection stats
Connection statistics:
-----
Maximum number of connections      : 1024
Maximum number of halfopen connections : 1024
-----
Number of active connections       : 3
Number of halfopen connections    : 0
Number of expected connections    : 0
Number of closing connections     : 0
Number of idle connections        : 1
-----
Number of TCP connections         : 2
Number of UDP connections         : 1
Number of ICMP connections        : 0
Number of non TCP/UDP/ICMP connections : 0
-----
Number of TCP open connections    : 0
Number of TCP established connections : 1
Number of TCP closing connections : 1

Stream cache statistics:
-----
Maximum number of hash collisions : 0
% of hash entries with collisions : 0.00
% of hash entries unused          : 0.00

CONN/NAT application helper statistics:
-----
Maximum number of helper bindings : 24
Maximum number of connections with helper : 128
-----
Number of helper bindings         : 16
Number of connections with active helper : 0
=>
```

connection timerclear

Clear the connection timeout to default.

SYNTAX:

```
connection timerclear      [timer = <{tcpidle|tcpneg|tcpkill|udpidle|udpkill|
                             icmpkill|ipidle|ipkill}>]
```

where:

timer	The name of the connection idle timer to be reset.	REQUIRED
	Note If not specified, all the timers will be reset to their default values.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection timerconfig
tcpidle      : 10' 30"
tcpneg       : 3' 0"
udp          : 1' 19"
icmp         : 2' 0"
ip           : 1' 0"
=>connection timerclear
=>connection timerconfig
tcpidle      : 15' 0"
tcpneg       : 2' 0"
udp          : 1' 0"
icmp         : 1' 0"
ip           : 1' 0"
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection timerconfig Configure the connection timeout handling.

connection timerconfig

Configure the connection timeout handling.

SYNTAX:

```
connection timerconfig      [timer =  
                             <{tcpidle|tcpneg|tcpkill|udpidle|udpkill|  
                               icmpkill|ipidle|ipkill}>]  
                             [value = <number{0-86400}>]
```

where:

timer	The name of the connection idle timer to be configured. Choose between: > tcpidle > tcpneg > tcpkill > udpidle > udpkill > icmpkill > ipidle > ipkill	OPTIONAL
value	A number between 0 and 86400 (seconds). Represents the timer expire value.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection timerconfig  
tcpidle      : 15' 0"  
tcpneg       : 2' 0"  
udp          : 1' 0"  
icmp         : 1' 0"  
ip           : 1' 0"  
=>connection timerconfig timer=tcpidle value=360  
=>connection timerconfig  
tcpidle      : 6' 0"  
tcpneg       : 2' 0"  
udp          : 1' 0"  
icmp         : 1' 0"  
ip           : 1' 0"  
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection timerclear Clear the connection timeout to default.

connection unbind

Delete an existing CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.

SYNTAX:

```
connection unbind      application = <string>
                        port = <port-range>
```

where:

application	The name of a CONN/NAT application helper. Tip Use the command :connection applist to obtain a list of CONN/NAT application helpers.	REQUIRED
port	The port number or port range this application handler should work on.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>connection bindlist
Application Proto Portrange
IRC          tcp      6750
JABBER       tcp      15222
JABBER       tcp      5222
FTP          tcp      21
IRC          tcp      6660
...
IP6TO4       6to4     0
=>connection unbind application=IRC port=6750
=>connection bindlist
Application Proto Portrange
JABBER       tcp      15222
JABBER       tcp      5222
FTP          tcp      21
IRC          tcp      6660
...
IP6TO4       6to4     0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

connection bind	Create a new CONN/NAT application helper/port binding.
connection bindlist	List the current CONN/NAT application helper/port bindings.

7 CWMP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **cwmp** (CPE WAN Management Protocol) command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

cwmp config	Configure the cwmpd as seen from the ACS.	102
cwmp debug traceconfig	Enable or disable tracing.	104
cwmp server config	Configure the cwmpd towards the ACS.	105

cwmp config

Configure the cwmpd as seen from the ACS.

SYNTAX:

```
cwmp config
[state = <{disabled|enabled}>]
[mode = <{readonly|full}>]
[periodicInform = <{disabled|enabled}>]
[periodicInfInt = <number>]
[sessionTimeout = <number>]
[noIpTimeout = <number>]
[maxEnvelopes = <number>]
[connectionRequest = <{disabled|enabled}>]
[connectionReqPath = <string>]
[connectionReqUserName = <string>]
[connectionReqPsswd = <string>]
[connectionReqAuth = <{none|basic|digest}>]
[qos-class = <number>]
[bootdelayrange = <number>]
```

where:

state	The state of the cwmp daemon. Choose between: > enabled > disabled. The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL
mode	Set the operation mode of the cwmp daemon. Choose between: > readonly > full. The default is readonly.	OPTIONAL
periodicInform	Set the periodicInform flag of the cwmp daemon. Choose between: > enabled > disabled. The default is enabled.	OPTIONAL
periodicInfInt	A number (of seconds). Represents the interval between two periodicInform messages. The default is 3600.	OPTIONAL
sessionTimeout	Set HTTP session-timeout in seconds. The default is 60.	OPTIONAL
noIpTimeout	Set time (in seconds) ip may be 0 after uploading new config file. The default is 10.	OPTIONAL

CWMP Commands

maxEnvelopes	Set the maximum number of SOAP envelopes sent within one HTTP message. The default is 2 .	OPTIONAL
connectionRequest	Set the connection request flag of the cwmp daemon. Choose between: > enabled > disabled. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
connectionReqPath	Set the path where the cwmp daemon can be reached.	OPTIONAL
connectionReqUserName	Set the username the ACS must use to log in.	OPTIONAL
connectionReqPsswd	Set the password the ACS must use to log in.	OPTIONAL
connectionReqAuth	Set the digest authentication flag of the cwmp daemon. Choose between: > enabled > disabled. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
qos-class	Set the quality of service class for outgoing CWMP data. The default is 12 .	OPTIONAL
bootdelayrange	Set the delay on boot (in seconds) before inform is sent. The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>cwmp config
State                : disabled
Mode                 : readonly
Max Envelopes        : 2
Session Timeout      : 60
No Ip Timeout        : 10
Connection Request Port : 80
Periodic Inform      : enabled
Periodic Inform Interval : 20000 ms
Connection Request    : enabled
Connection Request Username :
Connection Request Password :
Connection Request Path :
Connection Request Authentication : enabled
Qos class             : 12
Boot delay range between 0 and : 0s
=>
```

cwmp debug traceconfig

Enable or disable tracing.

SYNTAX:

```
cwmp debug traceconfig      [level = <number>]
```

where:

level	Set the tracelevel. Choose a higher level for more detailed tracing.	OPTIONAL

cwmp server config

Configure the cwmpd towards the ACS.

SYNTAX:

```
cwmp server config      [url = <string>]
                        [username = <string>]
                        [password = <string>]
```

where:

url	Set the HTTP URL used to contact the ACS server.	OPTIONAL
username	Set the username for ACS Digest Authentication.	OPTIONAL
password	Set the password for ACS Digest Authentication.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>cwmp server config
ACS url      : 10.11.10.248
ACS username :
ACS password :
=>
```


8 Debug Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **debug** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

debug exec	Execute a 'Trace & Debug' command.	108

debug exec

Execute a 'Trace & Debug' command.



This command is for qualified personnel only.

SYNTAX:

```
debug exec      cmd = <quoted string>
```

where:

cmd	A quoted 'Trace & Debug' command string.	REQUIRED

9 DHCP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

dhcp client flush	Delete all the DHCP leases.	111
dhcp client ifadd	Create a DHCP client.	112
dhcp client ifattach	Activate a DHCP client.	113
dhcp client ifconfig	Configure a DHCP client.	114
dhcp client ifdelete	Delete a DHCP client.	115
dhcp client ifdetach	De-activate a DHCP client and releases its lease.	116
dhcp client iflist	List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.	117
dhcp client ifrenew	Renew the DHCP lease.	119
dhcp client debug clear	Clear the DHCP client statistics.	121
dhcp client debug stats	Print the DHCP client statistics.	122
dhcp client debug traceconfig	Modify the DHCP client trace configuration.	123
dhcp client roptions add	Add a DHCP Option Code to the Parameter Request List.	124
dhcp client roptions delete	Delete a DHCP Option Code from the Parameter Request List.	125
dhcp client roptions list	List all DHCP Option Codes in the Parameter Request List.	126
dhcp client roptions optionlist	List all DHCP Option Codes that can be used in the Parameter Request List.	127
dhcp client txoptions add	Add an option.	128
dhcp client txoptions delete	Delete an option.	129
dhcp client txoptions list	List all options.	130
dhcp client txoptions optionlist	Lists all DHCP Option Codes that can be used.	131
dhcp relay add	Add an entry to the DHCP forward list.	132
dhcp relay debug stats	Show the DHCP relay statistics.	133
dhcp relay debug traceconfig	Modify the DHCP relay trace configuration.	134
dhcp relay config	Set the DHCP relay configuration settings.	135
dhcp relay delete	Delete an entry from the DHCP forward list.	136
dhcp relay flush	Flush the DHCP relay settings.	137
dhcp relay ifconfig	Configure a DHCP relay interface.	138
dhcp relay iflist	Show the configuration of the relay interfaces.	140
dhcp relay list	List the DHCP forward list.	141
dhcp relay modify	Modify an entry from the DHCP forward list.	142
dhcp relay ruleadd	Add a selection rule to a DHCP forward entry.	143

dhcp relay ruledelete	Delete a selection rule from a DHCP forward entry.	144
dhcp rule add	Add a rule for DHCP conditional selection.	145
dhcp rule debug traceconfig	Modify DHCP rule trace configuration.	146
dhcp rule delete	Delete a DHCP rule.	147
dhcp rule flush	Flush all DHCP rules.	148
dhcp rule list	List all DHCP rules.	149
dhcp server config	Print the DHCP server configuration settings.	150
dhcp server flush	Flush all DHCP server pool and lease entries.	151
dhcp server policy	Print the DHCP server policy settings.	152
dhcp server debug clear	Clear the DHCP server statistics.	153
dhcp server debug stats	Show the DHCP server statistics.	154
dhcp server debug traceconfig	Modify the DHCP server trace configuration.	156
dhcp server lease add	Add a DHCP server lease.	157
dhcp server lease delete	Delete a DHCP server lease.	159
dhcp server lease flush	Flush all the DHCP server leases.	160
dhcp server lease list	List all the DHCP server leases.	161
dhcp server option flush	Flush all DHCP server option templates and instances.	162
dhcp server option instadd	Add a DHCP server option instance.	163
dhcp server option instdelete	Delete a DHCP server option instance.	165
dhcp server option instlist	List all the DHCP server option instances.	166
dhcp server option tmpladd	Add a DHCP server option template.	167
dhcp server option tmpldelete	Delete a DHCP server option template.	168
dhcp server option tmplist	List all the DHCP server option templates.	169
dhcp server pool add	Add a DHCP server pool.	170
dhcp server pool config	Configure a DHCP server pool.	172
dhcp server pool delete	Delete a DHCP server pool.	174
dhcp server pool flush	Flush all DHCP server pools.	175
dhcp server pool list	List all DHCP server pools.	176
dhcp server pool optadd	Add an option instance to the DHCP server pool.	177
dhcp server pool optdelete	Delete an option instance from the DHCP server pool.	178
dhcp server pool rtadd	Add a route to the DHCP server pool.	180
dhcp server pool rtdelete	Delete a route from the DHCP server pool.	181
dhcp server pool ruleadd	Add a selection rule to the DHCP server pool.	182
dhcp server pool ruledelete	Delete a selection rule from the DHCP server pool.	183

dhcp client flush

Delete all the DHCP leases.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client flush
```

dhcp client ifadd

Create a DHCP client.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client ifadd                intf = <string>
                                [defrqoptions = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface for which a DHCP lease must be created.	REQUIRED
defrqoptions	Enable/Disable the creation of the default Parameter Request List.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client iflist
No dynamic interfaces defined.
=>dhcp client ifadd intf=myPPP_ppp
[dhcp client]=>iflist
DHCP Client Info :

      Interface      : myPPP_ppp
      DHCP Client State : [INIT]
      HW address     : 00:0e:50:91:26:5a
      Client ID      :

      IP Address      : 0.0.0.0
      p-t-p IP       : 0.0.0.0
      Default Gateway :

Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 68, in use: 1, free: 98 %=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client ifdelete	Delete a DHCP client.
dhcp client iflist	List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.
interface list	Display interfaces.

dhcp client ifattach

Activate a DHCP client.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client ifattach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface for which a DHCP client was created.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client iflist
myPPP_ppp : [INIT]
    flags = bc dns rt
    IP address : 0.0.0.0
    HW address [SpeedTouch] : 00
    DHCP server: 255.255.255.255
    metric : rt = 1, DNS = 1

Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 36, in use: 1, free: 97 %
=>dhcp client ifattach intf=myPPP_ppp
=>dhcp client iflist
myPPP_ppp : [SELECTING]
    flags = bc dns rt
    IP address : 0.0.0.0
    HW address [SpeedTouch] : 00
    DHCP server: 255.255.255.255
    metric : rt = 1, DNS = 1
    trying to get a lease for 1 sec
    transmission of DISCOVER in 0 sec
    retransmission timeout: 4
    nbr of retransmissions: 2

Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 36, in use: 1, free: 97 %
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client ifadd	Create a DHCP client.
dhcp client ifdetach	De-activate a DHCP client and releases its lease.
dhcp client ifrenew	Renew the DHCP lease.
interface list	Display interfaces.

dhcp client ifconfig

Configure a DHCP client.



Use the command **:dhcp client ifrelease** before configuring the dhcp client.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client ifconfig      intf = <string>
                           [label = <label name>]
                           [metric = <number{0-255}>]
                           [dnsmetric = <number{0-100}>]
                           [broadcast = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                           [serverroute = <disabled|enabled>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
label	Label for default gateway and static routes.	OPTIONAL
metric	A number between 0 and 255. Represents the route metric for default gateway and static routes. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
dnsmetric	A number between 0 and 100. Represents the DNS route metric. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
broadcast	Operate client in unicast/broadcast mode. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
serverroute	Insert a route for the DHCP server IP. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS

label add

Create a new label.

dhcp client ifdelete

Delete a DHCP client.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client ifdelete          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface for which the DHCP lease must be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client iflist
myPPP_ppp : [INIT]
    flags = bc dns rt
    IP address : 10.0.0.1
    HW address [SpeedTouch] : 00:90:d0:01:47:f1
    DHCP server: 10.10.1.1
    hostname : myHostName
    client identifier : [00] myClientID
    user class identifier : myUserID
    metric : rt = 1, DNS = 1

Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 36, in use: 1, free: 97 %
=>dhcp client ifdelete intf=myPPP_ppp
=>dhcp client iflist
No dynamic interfaces defined.
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client ifadd	Create a DHCP client.
dhcp client iflist	List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.

dhcp client ifdetach

De-activate a DHCP client and releases its lease.

SYNTAX:

<code>ifdetach</code>	<code>intf = <string></code>

where:

<code>intf</code>	The name of the dynamic interface.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

<code>dhcp client ifattach</code>	Activate a DHCP client.
<code>dhcp client ifrenew</code>	Renew the DHCP lease.
<code>dhcp client iflist</code>	List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.

dhcp client iflist

List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client iflist [intf = <string>]
                   [expand = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface.	OPTIONAL
expand	Expand enabled/disabled.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client iflist
myPPP_ppp : [INIT]
    flags = bc dns rt
    IP address : 10.0.0.1
    HW address [SpeedTouch] : 00:90:d0:01:47:f1
    DHCP server: 10.10.1.1
    hostname : myHostName
    client identifier : [00] myClientID
    user class identifier : myUserID
    metric : rt = 1, DNS = 1

Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 36, in use: 1, free: 97 %
=>
```

EXAMPLE INPUT/OUTPUT IN A NETWORKED ENVIRONMENT:

The Thomson ST is configured as DHCP client disabled its Ethernet interface eth0.

```
=>dhcp client iflist
myPPP_ppp : [INIT]
    flags = bc dns rt
    IP address : 10.0.0.1
    HW address [SpeedTouch] : 00:90:d0:01:47:f1
    DHCP server: 10.10.1.1
    hostname : myHostName
    client identifier : [00] myClientID
    user class identifier : myUserID
    metric : rt = 1, DNS = 1
    lease renewal in      5 days, 1 h, 26 min, 45 sec
    lease rebinding in    8 days, 20 h, 34 min, 15 sec
    lease expires in     10 days, 2 h, 56 min, 45 sec

Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 36, in use: 1, free: 97 %
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`dhcp client ifadd`

Create a DHCP client.

`dhcp client ifdelete`

Delete a DHCP client.

dhcp client ifrenew

Renew the DHCP lease.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client ifrenew                intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface for which the DHCP lease must be renewed.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE 1:

```
=>dhcp client iflist
NewETHoA      : [BOUND]
                flags= uc
                IP address      : 10.0.0.10
                HW address      : 00:90:d0:01:47:f1
                DHCP server     : 255.255.255.255
                hostname        : NewLease
                req.leasetime    = 10800 s
                lease renewal in 5 days, 58 min, 48 sec
                lease rebinding in 8 days, 20 h, 6 min, 18 sec
                lease expires in 10 days, 2 h, 28 min, 48 sec
Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 19, in use: 1, free: 94 %
=>dhcp client ifrenew intf=NewETHoA
=>dhcp client iflist
NewETHoA      : [SELECTING]
                flags= uc
                IP address      : 10.0.0.10
                HW address      : 00:90:d0:01:47:de
                DHCP server     : 255.255.255.255
                hostname        : NewLease
                req.leasetime    = 10800 s
                trying to get a lease for 12 sec
                transmission of DISCOVER in 24 sec
                retransmission timeout: 64
                nbr of retransmissions: 11
Number of leases: 1
Total size of table: 19, in use: 1, free: 94 %
=>
```

EXAMPLE 2:

The Thomson ST is configured as DHCP client disabled its Ethernet interface eth0.

```
=>dhcp client stats
DHCP client statistics:
Corrupted packet recv      :          0
OFFERs      recv          :          0
ACKs        recv          :          0
NAKs        recv          :          0
Pure BOOTP REPLIES        :          0
Other message types        :          0
DISCOVERs sent             :          0
REQUESTs sent              :          0
DECLINEs sent              :          0
RELEASEs sent              :          1
INFORMs sent               :          0
Number of dynamic interfaces:  1
Memory usage:
Table size of dyn leases: 18,   in use: 1,   free: 94 %
=>dhcp client ifrenew intf=eth0
=>dhcp client stats
DHCP client statistics:
Corrupted packet recv      :          0
OFFERs      recv          :          1
ACKs        recv          :          1
NAKs        recv          :          0
Pure BOOTP REPLIES        :          0
Other message types        :          0
DISCOVERs sent             :          1
REQUESTs sent              :          1
DECLINEs sent              :          0
RELEASEs sent              :          1
INFORMs sent               :          0
Number of dynamic interfaces:  1
Memory usage:
Table size of dyn leases: 18,   in use: 1,   free: 94 %
=>(CTRL + Q)
.....
STATE IDLE !
STATE ACTIVATE !
dhcc: intf 1 renews lease 10.0.0.3.
dhcc: intf 1 requests 10.0.0.3 from 10.10.1.1
dhcc: 10.10.1.1 acks 10.0.0.3 to intf 1.
dhcc: lease 10.0.0.3 bound to intf 1.
STATE IDLE !
STATE ACTIVATE !
.....
=>(CTRL + S)
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client ifattach

Activate a DHCP client.

dhcp client debug clear

Clear the DHCP client statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client debug clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client debug stats
DHCP client statistics:
Corrupted packet recv : 0
OFFERs      recv      : 0
ACKs        recv      : 0
NAKs        recv      : 0
Pure BOOTP REPLIES    : 0
Other message types   : 0
DISCOVERs sent        : 253
REQUESTs sent         : 9
DECLINEs sent         : 0
RELEASEs sent         : 0
INFORMs sent          : 0
Number of dynamic interfaces: 1
Memory usage:
Table size of dyn leases: 19, in use: 1, free: 94 %
=>dhcp client debug clear
=>dhcp client debug stats
DHCP client statistics:
Corrupted packet recv : 0
OFFERs      recv      : 0
ACKs        recv      : 0
NAKs        recv      : 0
Pure BOOTP REPLIES    : 0
Other message types   : 0
DISCOVERs sent        : 0
REQUESTs sent         : 0
DECLINEs sent         : 0
RELEASEs sent         : 0
INFORMs sent          : 0
Number of dynamic interfaces: 1
Memory usage:
Table size of dyn leases: 19, in use: 1, free: 94 %
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client debug stats Print the DHCP client statistics.

dhcp client debug stats

Print the DHCP client statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client debug stats
DHCP client statistics:
Corrupted packet recv      :          0
OFFERs      recv          :          1
ACKs        recv          :          1
NAKs        recv          :          0
Pure BOOTP REPLIES        :          0
Other message types        :          0
DISCOVERs sent             :        244
REQUESTs sent              :          9
DECLINEs sent              :          0
RELEASEs  sent             :          1
INFORMs   sent             :          0
Number of dynamic interfaces:  1
Memory usage:
Table size of dyn leases: 19,   in use: 1,   free: 94 %
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`dhcp client debug clear` Clear the DHCP client statistics.

dhcp client debug traceconfig

Modify the DHCP client trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client debug traceconfig    [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable tracing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp client debug traceconfig
tracing: disabled
=>dhcp client debug traceconfig trace=enabled
=>dhcp client debug traceconfig
tracing: enabled
=>
```

dhcp client roptions add

Add a DHCP Option Code to the Parameter Request List.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client roptions add      intf = <string>
                              option = <string or number>
                              [index = <number{0-255}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface.	REQUIRED
option	The name or number of the option.	OPTIONAL
index	The index of the option.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dhcp client iflist
- List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.
- dhcp client roptions optionlist
- List all DHCP Option Codes that can be used in the Parameter Request List.

dhcp client roptions delete

Delete a DHCP Option Code from the Parameter Request List.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client roptions delete      intf = <string>
                                option = <string or number>
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface.	REQUIRED
option	The name or number of the option.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client roptions list	List all DHCP Option Codes in the Parameter Request List.

dhcp client roptions list

List all DHCP Option Codes in the Parameter Request List.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client roptions list      [intf = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client roptions
delete

Delete a DHCP Option Code from the Parameter Request List.

dhcp client roptions optionlist

List all DHCP Option Codes that can be used in the Parameter Request List.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client roptions optionlist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client roptions add	Add a DHCP Option Code to the Parameter Request List.
dhcp client roptions list	List all DHCP Option Codes in the Parameter Request List.

dhcp client txoptions add

Add an option.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client txoptions add      intf = <string>
                               option = <string or number>
                               value = <Value : (type)value; type being 8-
                                     bit,
                                     16-bit, 32-bit, addr, ascii,
                                     byte_array,
                                     clientid>
                               [index = <number{0-255}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface.	REQUIRED
option	The name or number of the option.	REQUIRED
value	The value of the option.	REQUIRED
index	The index of the option.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>:dhcp client txoptions add intf=wan1 option=ien116-name-servers value=(8-bit)5
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client iflist	List all the DHCP leases attached to dynamic interfaces.
dhcp client txoptions optionlist	Lists all DHCP Option Codes that can be used.

dhcp client txoptions delete

Delete an option.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client txoptions delete      intf = <string>
                                   option = <string or number>
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface.	REQUIRED
option	The name or number of the option.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client txoptions list List all options.

dhcp client txoptions list

List all options.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client txoptions list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client txoptions
delete

Delete an option.

dhcp client txoptions optionlist

Lists all DHCP Option Codes that can be used.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp client txoptions optionlist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp client txoptions add	Add an option.
dhcp client txoptions list	List all options.

dhcp relay add

Add an entry to the DHCP forward list.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay add                name = <string>
```

where:

name	The forward entry name.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay delete	Delete an entry from the DHCP forward list.
dhcp relay list	List the DHCP forward list.
dhcp relay modify	Modify an entry from the DHCP forward list.

dhcp relay debug stats

Show the DHCP relay statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay debug stats
    DHCP relay statistics
-----
Client packet relayed      :          64
Server packet relayed     :           0
Bogus relay agent         :           0
Bogus giaddr recvd       :           0
Corrupt agent option      :           0
Missing agent option      :           0
Bad circuit id            :           0
Missing circuit id        :           0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay debug
traceconfig

Modify the DHCP relay trace configuration.

dhcp relay debug traceconfig

Modify the DHCP relay trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay debug traceconfig [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable tracing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay debug traceconfig
Tracing: disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay debug stats Show the DHCP relay statistics.

dhcp relay config

Set the DHCP relay configuration settings.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay config [agentinfo = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [agentmismatch = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

agentinfo	Set the relay agent info status (RFC3046) enabled or disabled. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
agentmismatch	Forward/drop DHCP reply packet when a relay agent info mismatch is detected (RFC3046) (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay config
Agent info status : disabled
Drop agent info mismatch status : disabled
=>dhcp relay config agentinfo=enabled
=>dhcp relay config
Agent info status : enabled
Drop agent info mismatch status : disabled
=>
```

dhcp relay delete

Delete an entry from the DHCP forward list.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay delete          name = <string>
```

where:

name	The forward entry name.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay delete
name = lan1_to_127.0.0.1
:dhcp relay delete name=lan1_to_127.0.0.1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay add	Add an entry to the DHCP forward list.
dhcp relay list	List the DHCP forward list.
dhcp relay modify	Modify an entry from the DHCP forward list.

dhcp relay flush

Flush the DHCP relay settings.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay list
  DHCP server      Interface      giaddr
-----
  127.0.0.1        eth0          192.168.1.254
=>dhcp relay flush
=>dhcp relay list
No dynamic interfaces defined.
=>
```

dhcp relay ifconfig

Configure a DHCP relay interface.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay ifconfig          intf = <string>
                             [relay = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                             [maxhops = <number{0-16}>]
                             [remoteid = <password>]
                             [trusted = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
relay	Set the relay status to enabled or disabled. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
maxhops	A number between 0 and 16. Represents the maximum number of hops allowed in the DHCP packet. The default is 4 .	OPTIONAL
remoteid	Set the remote ID as specified in RFC3046.	OPTIONAL
trusted	Drop/forward DHCP request packet when the DHCP Relay Agent Option is enabled (with the command :dhcp relay config agentinfo=enabled) and the giaddr field is 0 (RFC3046)) (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay iflist
eth0 :
    admin state = up      oper state = up
    max hops = 4
    trusted = disabled    remote id =

Internet_trigger :
    admin state = down    oper state = down
    max hops = 4
    trusted = disabled    remote id =

Internet :
    admin state = down    oper state = down
    max hops = 4
    trusted = disabled    remote id =

=>dhcp relay ifconfig intf=Internet_trigger relay=enabled trusted=enabled
=>dhcp relay iflist
eth0 :
    admin state = up      oper state = up
    max hops = 4
    trusted = disabled    remote id =

Internet_trigger :
    admin state = up      oper state = up
    max hops = 4
    trusted = enabled     remote id =

Internet :
    admin state = down    oper state = down
    max hops = 4
    trusted = disabled    remote id =

=>
```

dhcp relay iflist

Show the configuration of the relay interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay iflist [intf = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the dynamic interface to be listed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the relay interfaces will be shown.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay iflist
eth0 :
  admin state = up      oper state = up
  max hops = 4
  trusted = disabled    remote id =

Internet_trigger :
  admin state = up      oper state = up
  max hops = 4
  trusted = enabled     remote id =

Internet :
  admin state = down    oper state = down
  max hops = 4
  trusted = disabled    remote id =

=>
```

dhcp relay list

List the DHCP forward list.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay list [name = <string>]
```

where:

name	The forward entry name.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp relay list
  DHCP server      Interface      giaddr
-----
  127.0.0.1        eth0          10.0.0.138
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dhcp relay add
- Add an entry to the DHCP forward list.
- dhcp relay delete
- Delete an entry from the DHCP forward list.
- dhcp relay modify
- Modify an entry from the DHCP forward list.

dhcp relay modify

Modify an entry from the DHCP forward list.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay modify          name = <string>
                           [addr = <ip-address>]
                           [intf = <{None | guest1 | dmz1 | wan1 |
                           lan1 | Internet}>]
                           [giaddr = <ip-address>]
                           [script = <>]
```

where:

name	The forward entry name.	REQUIRED
addr	The DHCP server IP address.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the relay interface, 'None' to indicate no interface is specified. The standard is None .	OPTIONAL
giaddr	The giaddr field to be used in relayed DHCP packets.	OPTIONAL
script	Script to be run when the forward entry is hit.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay add	Add an entry to the DHCP forward list.
dhcp relay delete	Delete an entry from the DHCP forward list.
dhcp relay list	List the DHCP forward list.

dhcp relay ruleadd

Add a selection rule to a DHCP forward entry.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay ruleadd          name = <string>
                             [key = <{or | and}>]
                             rulename = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the forward entry.	REQUIRED
key	The logical key of the selection rule. The default is <i>or</i> .	OPTIONAL
rulename	The name of the DHCP selection rule.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay ruledelete Delete a selection rule from a DHCP forward entry.

dhcp relay ruleddelete

Delete a selection rule from a DHCP forward entry.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp relay ruleddelete      name = <string>
                             rulename = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the forward entry.	REQUIRED
rulename	The name of the DHCP selection rule.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp relay ruleadd Add a selection rule to a DHCP forward entry.

dhcp rule add

Add a rule for DHCP conditional selection.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp rule add                                name = <string>
                                              type = <{vci | uci | mac}>
                                              vci [!]= <quoted string>
                                              uci [!]= <quoted string>
                                              [match = <{exactly|as_substring}>]
                                              mac [!]= <hardware-address with wildcard
                                              | ex: '00:9f:aa:*.:*:*'>
```

 If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means NOT.
For example “mac=!00:9f:aa:bb:cc:dd” means “for MAC address different from 00:9f:aa:bb:cc:dd”.

where:

name	The name of the new DHCP rule.	REQUIRED
type	Specify the DHCP rule type. Choose between: > vci : vendor class identifier > uci : user class identifier > mac : MAC address.	REQUIRED
vci	The vendor class identifier string. Note Only required when type=vci.	REQUIRED
uci	The user class identifier string. Note Only required when type=uci.	REQUIRED
match	The vendor or user class identifier string matching.	OPTIONAL
mac	The MAC address. Note Only required when type=mac.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp rule delete	Delete a DHCP rule.
dhcp rule flush	Flush all DHCP rules.
dhcp rule list	List all DHCP rules.

dhcp rule debug traceconfig

Modify DHCP rule trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp rule debug traceconfig      [state = {disabled | enabled}]
```

where:

state	Set tracing to disabled or enabled. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

dhcp rule delete

Delete a DHCP rule.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp rule delete                                name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP rule.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp rule delete
name = new
:dhcp rule delete name=new
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dhcp rule add
- Add a rule for DHCP conditional selection.
- dhcp rule flush
- Flush all DHCP rules.
- dhcp rule list
- List all DHCP rules.

dhcp rule flush

Flush all DHCP rules.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp rule flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp rule list
Name                Use  Value
new                 0    vci=test
=>dhcp rule flush
=>dhcp rule list
Name                Use  Value
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp rule add	Add a rule for DHCP conditional selection.
dhcp rule delete	Delete a DHCP rule.
dhcp rule list	List all DHCP rules.

dhcp rule list

List all DHCP rules.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp rule list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp rule list
Name          Use  Value
new           0    vci=test
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dhcp rule add
- Add a rule for DHCP conditional selection.
- dhcp rule delete
- Delete a DHCP rule.
- dhcp rule flush
- Flush all DHCP rules.

dhcp server config

Print the DHCP server configuration settings.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server config [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

dhcp server flush

Flush all DHCP server pool and lease entries.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server flush
```

dhcp server policy

Print the DHCP server policy settings.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server policy [verifyfirst = <disabled|enabled>]
                  [trustclient = <disabled|enabled>]
                  [rtbehaviour = <msft|standard|traditional>]
```

where:

dhcp server debug clear

Clear the DHCP server statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server debug clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server debug stats
DHCP server state: Running
DHCP server statistics:
Corrupted packet recv      :          0
DISCOVER                   :        2451
REQUEST                    :          28
DECLINE                    :           0
RELEASE                    :          22
INFORM                     :           1
Pure BOOTP REQUESTS        :           2
Other message types        :           0
OFFERs sent                 :        2451
ACKs sent                   :          19
NAKs sent                   :           0
Relay agent options dropped :           0
Lease table got full       : no
Ping table got full        : no
Second dhcp server seen : no
Total size of lease table: 32, in use: 0 free: 100 %
=>dhcp server debug clear
=>dhcp server debug stats
DHCP server state: Running
DHCP server statistics:
Corrupted packet recv      :          0
DISCOVER                   :          0
REQUEST                    :          0
DECLINE                    :          0
RELEASE                    :          0
INFORM                     :          0
Pure BOOTP REQUESTS        :          0
Other message types        :          0
OFFERs sent                 :          0
ACKs sent                   :          0
NAKs sent                   :          0
Relay agent options dropped :          0
Lease table got full       : no
Ping table got full        : no
Second dhcp server seen : no
Total size of lease table: 32, in use: 0 free: 100 %
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server debug stats Show the DHCP server statistics.

dhcp server debug stats

Show the DHCP server statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server stats
DHCP Server State:   Stopped
DHCP server statistics:
Corrupted packet recv      :      0
DISCOVER                  :    2451
REQUEST                   :      28
DECLINE                   :      0
RELEASE                   :     22
INFORM                    :       1
Pure BOOTP REQUESTS       :       2
Other message types       :       0
OFFERs sent               :    2451
ACKs sent                 :      19
NAKs sent                 :       0
Relay agent options dropped :       0
Lease table got full      : no
Ping table got full      : no
Second dhcp server seen : no
Total size of lease table: 32, in use: 16, free: 50 %
=>
```

DESCRIPTION:

- > **DHCP server state:** the state of the DHCP server.
- > **Corrupted packet recv:** the number of corrupted packets (not complaint to RFC2131) received from the LAN.
- > **DISCOVER:** the number of DHCP server discovery packets received from the LAN. These broadcasts are sent by potential DHCP clients to locate available DHCP servers.
- > **REQUEST:** the number of DHCP address lease requests received from the Local Area Network (LAN).
- > **DECLINE:** the number of DHCP address lease requests declined.
- > **RELEASE:** the number of DHCP address release requests received from DHCP clients.
- > **INFORM:** the number of information requests received from DHCP clients.
- > **Pure BOOTP requests:** the number of BOOTP requests received from the LAN.
- > **Other message types:** the number of other messages received from the LAN.
- > **OFFERs sent:** the number of IP address offers sent in reply to DHCP requests.
- > **ACKs sent:** the number of ACKnowledgement replies sent to successfully configured DHCP clients.
- > **NAKs sent:** the number of Not-AcKnowledge replies sent to wrongly configured DHCP clients.
- > **Relay agent options dropped**
- > **Lease table got full:** whether the maximum number of DHCP leases is reached or not.

- > **Ping table got full:** whether the history list of IP address pings got full or not. These pings are sent by the DHCP server to verify whether the IP address is already in use disabled the LAN or not (:dhcp server policy verifyfirst=yes).
- > **Second DHCP server seen:** whether a concurrent DHCP server was found disabled the LAN or not.

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server debug clear Clear the DHCP server statistics.

dhcp server debug traceconfig

Modify the DHCP server trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server debug traceconfig    [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable tracing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server debug traceconfig
Tracing: disabled
=>
```

dhcp server lease add

Add a DHCP server lease.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server lease add      clientid = <client-id>
                           pool = <string>
                           [addr = <ip-address>]
                           [offset = <number>]
                           [leasetime = <number>]
                           [expirytime = <number>]
                           [gateway = <ip-address>]
                           [macaddr = <hardware-address>]
```

where:

clientid	The DHCP client identification string of the booting host.	REQUIRED
pool	The name of the DHCP server pool from which the DHCP lease should be taken. Tip Use the command <code>:dhcp server pool list</code> to obtain a list of available DHCP server pools.	REQUIRED
addr	The favoured IP address for this DHCP host. This IP address, if specified, must be in the range of the specified DHCP server pool.	OPTIONAL
offset	A number between 0 and the integer number defined by the number of available IP addresses in the DHCP server pool. Represents the IP address offset in the DHCP server pool preserved for this host. Note Not specifying this parameter does not preserve an IP address for the host.	OPTIONAL
leasetime	A number (of seconds). Represents the time the host is allowed to use this address. Note 0 means infinite leasetime.	OPTIONAL
expirytime	The time in seconds the DHCP server keeps the lease reserved Tip 0 means infinite expirytime.	
gateway	The IP address of the default router for this client.	OPTIONAL
macaddr	The MAC address of the host.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server lease list
Lease      Pool      TTL      State      Clientid
0  0.0.0.0  dhcp_pool_1  00:26:40  FREE      00:90:D0:12:34:56
=>dhcp server lease add clientid=01:23:55:67:89:ab pool=Local_pool leasetime=3600
=>dhcp server lease list
Lease      Pool      TTL      State      Clientid
0  0.0.0.0  dhcp_pool_1  00:26:40  FREE      00:90:D0:12:34:56
1  10.0.0.1  local_pool   00:59:22  USED      01:23:45:67:89:AB
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server lease delete	Delete a DHCP server lease.
dhcp server lease list	List all the DHCP server leases.

dhcp server lease delete

Delete a DHCP server lease.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server lease delete      [clientid = <clientid | none>]
                              [index = <number>]
```

where:

clientid	The DHCP client identification string of the DHCP lease. Note If not specified, all DHCP clients are deleted.	OPTIONAL
index	The DHCP server lease table index. Tip Use the command :dhcp server lease list to obtain a list of the index numbers of all current DHCP leases.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server lease list
Lease      Pool      TTL      State      Clientid
0  0.0.0.0  dhcp_pool_1  00:26:40  FREE      00:90:D0:12:34:56
1  10.0.0.1  local_pool  00:59:22  USED      01:23:45:67:89:AB
=>dhcp server lease delete index=0
=>dhcp server lease list
Lease      Pool      TTL      State      Clientid
1  10.0.0.1  local_pool  00:59:22  USED      01:23:45:67:89:AB
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server lease add	Add a DHCP server lease.
dhcp server lease list	List all the DHCP server leases.

dhcp server lease flush

Flush all the DHCP server leases.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server lease flush [pool = <string>]
```

where:

pool	The name of the DHCP server pool to be flushed. Only the leases belonging to this pool will be deleted.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, all the DHCP server leases will be flushed.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server lease list
Lease      Pool      TTL      State      Clientid
0  0.0.0.0  dhcp_pool_1  00:26:40  FREE      00:90:D0:12:34:56
1  10.0.0.1  local_pool  00:59:22  USED      01:23:45:67:89:AB
2  10.0.0.101 local_pool  00:21:01  USED      01:23:89:AB:80:CD
3  10.0.0.132 local_pool  00:45:37  USED      09:D0:25:CE:F1:31
5  10.0.0.5  local_pool  00:21:11  USED      AB:33:A1:7C:89:DD
4  10.0.0.6  local_pool  00:59:01  USED      E3:81:9F:11:11:11
8  10.0.0.8  local_pool  00:01:00  USED      08:80:09:90:AB:DC
9  10.0.0.15 local_pool  00:00:23  USED      08:93:DA:AE:01:AF
=>dhcp server lease flush
=>dhcp server lease list
=>
```

dhcp server lease list

List all the DHCP server leases.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server lease list          [clientid = <clientid | none>]
                                [index = <number>]
```

where:

clientid	The DHCP client identification string of the DHCP lease. Note If not specified, the DSHCP server leases for all the DHCP clients are listed.	OPTIONAL
index	The DHCP server lease table index. Note If not specified, the complete DHCP server lease table will be shown.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server lease list
Lease      Pool      TTL      State      Clientid
0  0.0.0.0  dhcp_pool_1  00:26:40  FREE      00:90:D0:12:34:56
1  10.0.0.1  local_pool  00:59:22  USED      01:23:45:67:89:AB
2  10.0.0.101 local_pool  00:21:01  USED      01:23:89:AB:80:CD
3  10.0.0.132 local_pool  00:45:37  USED      09:D0:25:CE:F1:31
5  10.0.0.5  local_pool  00:21:11  USED      AB:33:A1:7C:89:DD
4  10.0.0.6  local_pool  00:59:01  USED      E3:81:9F:11:11:11
8  10.0.0.8  local_pool  00:01:00  USED      08:80:09:90:AB:DC
9  10.0.0.15 local_pool  00:00:23  USED      08:93:DA:AE:01:AF
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server lease add	Add a DHCP server lease.
dhcp server lease delete	Delete a DHCP server lease.

dhcp server option flush

Flush all DHCP server option templates and instances.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option flush
```

dhcp server option instadd

Add a DHCP server option instance.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option instadd      name = <string>
                                tplname = <string>
                                value = <Value : (type)value; type being 8-
                                         bit,
                                         16-bit, 32-bit, addr, ascii,
                                         byte_array>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server option instance.	REQUIRED
tplname	The name of the DHCP server option template. Tip Use the command :dhcp server option tmplist to obtain a list of DHCP server option templates.	REQUIRED
value	The value of the DHCP server option instance. Format is (type)value where type is 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, addr, ascii or byte_array. Note The type must be identical to the type of the DHCP server option template. Use the command :dhcp server option tmplist to obtain a list of DHCP server option templates.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server option instlist
myInstance
    Tmpl name : myTmpl                (1)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (32-bit) 64

=>dhcp server option instadd name=yourInstance tmplname=yourTmpl value=(ascii)&#33
{root}[dhcp server option]=>instlist
yourInstance
    Tmpl name : yourTmpl                (2)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (ascii)&#33

myInstance
    Tmpl name : myTmpl                (1)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (32-bit) 64

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server option
instdelete

Delete a DHCP server option instance.

dhcp server option
instlist

List all the DHCP server option instances.

dhcp server option instdelete

Delete a DHCP server option instance.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option instdelete    name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server option instance to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server option instlist
yourInstance
    Tmpl name : yourTmpl          (2)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (ascii)&#33

myInstance
    Tmpl name : myTmpl            (1)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (32-bit) 64

=>dhcp server option instdelete name=yourInstance
=>dhcp server option instlist
myInstance
    Tmpl name : myTmpl            (1)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (32-bit) 64

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server option instadd	Add a DHCP server option instance.
dhcp server option instlist	List all the DHCP server option instances.

dhcp server option instlist

List all the DHCP server option instances.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option instlist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server option instlist
yourInstance
    Tmpl name : yourTmpl           (2)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (ascii)&#33

myInstance
    Tmpl name : myTmpl             (1)
    Use       : 0
    Value     : (32-bit) 64

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server option
instadd

Add a DHCP server option instance.

dhcp server option
instdelete

Delete a DHCP server option instance.

dhcp server option tmpladd

Add a DHCP server option template.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option tmpladd      name = <string>
                                optionid = <number{1-254}>
                                type = <{8-bit | 16-bit | 32-bit | addr |
                                ascii | byte_array}>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server option template.	REQUIRED
optionid	A number between 1 and 254. Specifies the DHCP server option code.	REQUIRED
type	Specifies the DHCP server option type. Choose between: > 8-bit > 16-bit > 32-bit > addr > ascii > byte_array.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server option tmplist
Name      Option  Type      Use
myTmpl    1       32-bit    0
=>dhcp server option tmpladd name=yourTmpl optionid=2 type=ascii
=>dhcp server option tmplist
Name      Option  Type      Use
yourTmpl  2       ascii     0
myTmpl    1       32-bit    0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server option tmpldelete	Delete a DHCP server option template.
dhcp server option tmplist	List all the DHCP server option templates.

dhcp server option tmpldelete

Delete a DHCP server option template.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option tmpldelete    name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server option template to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server option tmplist
Name      Option  Type      Use
yourTmpl  2         ascii     0
myTmpl    1         32-bit    0
=>dhcp server option tmpldelete name=yourTmpl
=>dhcp server option tmplist
Name      Option  Type      Use
myTmpl    1         32-bit    0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server option
tmpladd

Add a DHCP server option template.

dhcp server option
tmplist

List all the DHCP server option templates.

dhcp server option tmplist

List all the DHCP server option templates.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server option tmplist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server option tmplist
Name          Option  Type      Use
yourTpl       2         ascii     0
myTpl         1         32-bit    0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server option
tmpladd

Add a DHCP server option template.

dhcp server option
tmpldelete

Delete a DHCP server option template.

dhcp server pool add

Add a DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool add          name = <string>
                              [index = <number>]
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool. Note If not specified, the name is "dhcp_pool_x", where x is a subsequent number.	REQUIRED
index	The number of the pool before which you want the new pool to be added. Note If not specified, the DHCP server pool will be added at the bottom of the DHCP server lease table.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      State      PPP
0 dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
1 My_LAN_Pool 10.0.0.1  10.0.0.254 USED
2 dhcp_pool_2  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
=>dhcp server pool add
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      State      PPP
0 dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
1 My_LAN_Pool 10.0.0.1  10.0.0.254 USED
2 dhcp_pool_2  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
3 dhcp_pool_3  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
=>dhcp server pool add name=POOL_EXTRA1
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      State      PPP
0 dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
1 My_LAN_Pool 10.0.0.1  10.0.0.254 USED
2 dhcp_pool_2  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
3 dhcp_pool_3  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
4 POOL_EXTRA1 0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
=>ppp ifconfig name=PPP_Test pool=POOL_EXTRA1
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      State      PPP
0 dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
1 My_LAN_Pool 10.0.0.1  10.0.0.254 USED
2 dhcp_pool_2  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
3 dhcp_pool_3  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE
4 POOL_EXTRA1 0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  FREE      PPP_Test
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dhcp server pool delete
- Delete a DHCP server pool.
- dhcp server pool list
- List all DHCP server pools.

dhcp server pool config

Configure a DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool config      name = <string>
                             intf = <string>
                             [index = <number>]
                             [poolstart = <ip-address>]
                             [poolend = <ip-address>]
                             [netmask = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                             [gateway = <ipaddress | 0>]
                             [server = <ipaddress | 0>]
                             [primdns = <ipaddress | 0>]
                             [secdns = <ipaddress | 0>]
                             [dnsmetric = <number{0-100}>]
                             [primwins = <ipaddress | 0>]
                             [secwins = <ipaddress | 0>]
                             [leasetime = <number>]
                             [unnumbered = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                             [localgw = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool to configure.	REQUIRED
intf	The interface for which the pool is allowed to lease IP addresses.	REQUIRED
index	A number between 0 (highest priority) and the highest number (lowest priority) found in the list of existing DHCP server pools. Represents a (higher) priority for the DHCP server pool. Tip Use the command :dhcp server pool list to obtain a list of the index numbers of all current DHCP server pools.	OPTIONAL
poolstart	The lowest IP address in the DHCP address range to use for leasing. The default value of this parameter is 0.0.0.0 (not specified), which means that the lowest IP address of the pool will be defined by the remote server via Internet Protocol Control Protocol (IPCP) as soon as the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) IPCP subnetmasking connection is established.	OPTIONAL
poolend	The highest IP address in the DHCP address range to use for leasing. The default value of this parameter is 0.0.0.0 (not specified), which means that the highest IP address of the pool will be defined by the remote server via IPCP as soon as the PPP IPCP subnetmasking connection is established.	OPTIONAL
netmask	The applicable netmask for the DHCP leases.	OPTIONAL

DHCP Commands

gateway	The IP address of the default gateway for the DHCP clients. The default value of this parameter is 0 (not specified), which means that the gateway IP address will be communicated by the remote server as soon as the PPP IPCP subnetmasking connection is established or that the Thomson ST acts as the LAN default gateway.	OPTIONAL
server	The IP address of the DHCP server for DHCP clients.	OPTIONAL
primdns	The IP address of the primary DNS server for the DHCP clients. The default value of this parameter is 0 (not specified), which means that the IP address of the DNS server will be communicated by the remote server as soon as the PPP IPCP subnetmasking connection is established or that the Thomson ST acts as the LAN DNS server.	OPTIONAL
secdns	The IP address of the optional secondary DNS server for DHCP clients. The default value of this parameter is 0 (not specified), which means that the gateway IP address will be communicated by the remote server as soon as the PPP IPCP subnetmasking connection is established.	OPTIONAL
dnsmetric	The DHCP server pool DNS route metric.	OPTIONAL
primwins	The IP address of the primary Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) server for DHCP clients.	OPTIONAL
secwins	The IP address of the secondary WINS server for DHCP clients.	OPTIONAL
leasetime	A number (of seconds). Represents the time in seconds a client is allowed to use an address. Note Specifying 0 makes the lease permanent.	OPTIONAL
unnumbered	Assign an IP address from this pool to the DHCP server (enabled) or not (disabled). Note For dynamic pools only.	OPTIONAL
localgw	Proxy for a virtual default gateway residing in same subnet of DHCP client instead of the remote peer address.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      Intf      State
0 LAN_Private 10.0.0.1 10.0.0.254 eth0      USED
=>dhcp server pool config name=My_Pool poolstart=192.6.11.101
| poolend=192.6.11.254 netmask=255.255.255 gateway=192.6.11.100 leasetime=21600
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      Intf      State
0 LAN_Private 10.0.0.1 10.0.0.254 eth0      USED
1 My_Pool    192.6.11.101 192.6.11.254 eth0      USED
=>
```

dhcp server pool delete

Delete a DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool delete          name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool to be deleted.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :dhcp server pool list to obtain a list of all current DHCP leases.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      Intf      State
0 LAN_Private 10.0.0.1 10.0.0.254 eth0      USED
1 My_Pool   192.6.11.101 192.6.11.254 eth0      USED
=>dhcp server pool delete name=My_Pool
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      Intf      State
0 LAN_Private 10.0.0.1 10.0.0.254 eth0      USED
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool add	Add a DHCP server pool.
dhcp server pool list	List all DHCP server pools.

dhcp server pool flush

Flush all DHCP server pools.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool          Start          End          Intf          State
0 LAN_Private  10.0.0.1          10.0.0.254   eth0          USED
1 My_Pool      192.6.11.101      192.6.11.254 eth0          USED
=>dhcp server pool flush
=>dhcp server pool list
=>
```

dhcp server pool list

List all DHCP server pools.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool list [name = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool to be shown.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the DHCP server pools are shown.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool list
Pool      Start      End      Intf      State
0 LAN_Private 10.0.0.1 10.0.0.254 eth0      USED
1 My_Pool    192.6.11.101 192.6.11.254 eth0      USED
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool add	Add a DHCP server pool.
dhcp server pool delete	Delete a DHCP server pool.

dhcp server pool optadd

Add an option instance to the DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool optadd          name = <string>
                                instname = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool to which an option instance must be added.	REQUIRED
instname	The name of the DHCP server option instance.	REQUIRED

Tip Use the command **:dhcp server option instlist** to obtain a list of DHCP server option instances.

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool optadd name=dhcp_pool_1 instname=yourInstance
=>dhcp server pool list name=dhcp_pool_1
Pool      Start      End      Intf      State
1  dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0  0.0.0.0  lan1      FREE

DHCP server  = 0.0.0.0 [unnumbered]
Netmask      = 0.0.0.0
Leasetime    = infinite
Gateway      = 0.0.0.0
DNS domain   = lan
DNS metric   = 0

DNS address list:
0.0.0.0 (local DNS)

Option instance list:
Name      Option
yourInstance  2  (yourTpl)
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool optdelete Delete an option instance from the DHCP server pool.

dhcp server pool optdelete

Delete an option instance from the DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool optdelete      name = <string>
                                instname = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool from which an option instance must be deleted.	REQUIRED
instname	The name of the DHCP server option instance to be deleted.	REQUIRED
Tip Use the command :dhcp server option list to obtain a list of DHCP server option instances.		

DHCP Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dhcp server pool list name=dhcp_pool_1
Pool          Start      End          Intf         State
1  dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0     0.0.0.0     lan1        FREE

DHCP server   = 0.0.0.0 [unnumbered]
Netmask       = 0.0.0.0
Leasetime     = infinite
Gateway       = 0.0.0.0
DNS domain    = lan
DNS metric    = 0

DNS address list:
0.0.0.0 (local DNS)

Option instance list:
Name          Option
yourInstance  2   (yourTmpl)
=>dhcp server pool optdelete name=dhcp_pool_1 instname=yourInstance
=>dhcp server pool list name=dhcp_pool_1
Pool          Start      End          Intf         State
1  dhcp_pool_1  0.0.0.0     0.0.0.0     lan1        FREE

DHCP server   = 0.0.0.0 [unnumbered]
Netmask       = 0.0.0.0
Leasetime     = infinite
Gateway       = 0.0.0.0
DNS domain    = lan
DNS metric    = 0

DNS address list:
0.0.0.0 (local DNS)
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool optadd Add an option instance to the DHCP server pool.

dhcp server pool rtadd

Add a route to the DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool rtadd      name = <string>
                             dst = <ip-address>
                             [dstmsk = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                             [gateway = <ipaddress | 0>]
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool to which a route must be added.	REQUIRED
dst	The IP destination address of the route for DHCP clients.	REQUIRED
dstmsk	The destination IP address mask.	OPTIONAL
gateway	The IP address of the next hop. Must be directly connected to the DHCP client	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool rtdelete

Delete a route from the DHCP server pool.

dhcp server pool rtdelete

Delete a route from the DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool rtdelete      name = <string>
                               dst = <ip-address>
                               [dstmsk = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                               [gateway = <ipaddress | 0>]
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool from which a route must be deleted.	REQUIRED
dst	The IP destination address of the route for DHCP clients.	REQUIRED
dstmsk	The destination IP address mask.	OPTIONAL
gateway	The IP address of the next hop. Must be directly connected to the DHCP client	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool rtadd Add a route to the DHCP server pool.

dhcp server pool ruleadd

Add a selection rule to the DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool ruleadd      name = <string>
                              [key = {or | and}]
                              rulename = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool to which a selection rule must be added.	REQUIRED
key	The logical key of the selection rule. The default is or .	OPTIONAL
rulename	The name of the DHCP selection rule. Tip Use the command :dhcp server rule list to obtain a list of DHCP server rules.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool ruledelete

Delete a selection rule from the DHCP server pool.

dhcp server pool ruledelete

Delete a selection rule from the DHCP server pool.

SYNTAX:

```
dhcp server pool ruleadd      name = <string>
                               rulename = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DHCP server pool from which a selection rule must be deleted.	REQUIRED
rulename	The name of the DHCP selection rule to be deleted. Tip Use the command : dhcp server rule list to obtain a list of DHCP server rules.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

dhcp server pool ruleadd	Add a selection rule to the DHCP server pool.

10 DNS Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **dns** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

dns client config	Modify the Domain Name System (DNS) resolver configuration.	186
dns client dnsadd	Add a DNS server.	187
dns client dnsdelete	Delete a DNS server.	188
dns client dnslist	List all DNS servers.	189
dns client flush	Remove all DNS servers.	190
dns client nslookup	DNS lookup for a domain name or an address.	191
dns server config	Modify the DNS resolver configuration.	192
dns server flush	Flush all local DNS hosts and routes.	193
dns server debug clear	Clear the DNS server/forwarder statistics.	194
dns server debug stats	Print the DNS server/forwarder statistics.	195
dns server debug spoof clear	Clear the intercept cache table	196
dns server debug spoof getaddress	Get the real ip for the given spoofed ip	197
dns server debug spoof getflags	Get the error flags for the given spoofed ip	198
dns server debug spoof list	List the intercept cache table.	199
dns server debug spoof update	Update the intercept cache table.	200
dns server host add	Add a local DNS host.	201
dns server host delete	Delete a local DNS host.	202
dns server host flush	Flush all the local DNS hosts.	203
dns server host list	List all the local DNS hosts.	204
dns server route add	Creates a DNS forwarding entry or template.	205
dns server route delete	Deletes a DNS forwarding entry or template	207
dns server route flush	Removes all DNS forwarding entries and templates.	208
dns server route list	List all the DNS forwarding entries or templates.	209

dns client config

Modify the Domain Name System (DNS) resolver configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dns client config      [timeout = <number{1-900}>]
                        [retry = <number{0-10}>]
                        [search = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [list = <string>]
                        [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

timeout	A number between 1 and 900 (seconds). Represents the query timeout. The default is 5 .	OPTIONAL
retry	A number between 0 and 10. Represents the number of query retries before giving up. The default is 3 .	OPTIONAL
search	Use the search list to construct fully qualified domain names. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
list	Specify a search list. This is a slash separated list of domain name suffixes.	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable verbose logging. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns client config
timeout   : 5s
retry     : 3
search    : on
srchlist  : <empty>
trace     : off
=>
```

dns client dnsadd

Add a DNS server.

SYNTAX:

```
dns client dnsadd      addr = <string>
                        [port = <number>]
```

where:

addr	The IP address of the DNS server to be added.	REQUIRED
port	The DNS server port number. The default is 53 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns client dnsadd addr=150.150.150.150
=>dns client dnslist

Entry   State      Family  Server
  1     CONNECTED      IP      [port] 53 - [addr] 127.0.0.1
  2     CONNECTED      IP      [port] 53 - [addr] 150.150.150.150

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dns client dnsdelete
- Delete a DNS server.
- dns client dnslist
- List all DNS servers.

dns client dnsdelete

Delete a DNS server.

SYNTAX:

```
dns client dnsdelete          index = <number{1-99}>
```

where:

index	A number between 1 and 99. Represents the index number of the DNS server to be deleted.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :dns client dnslist to obtain a list of DNS servers.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns client dnslist

Entry      State      Family   Server
  1    CONNECTED      IP    [port] 53 - [addr] 127.0.0.1
  2    CONNECTED      IP    [port] 53 - [addr] 150.150.150.150

=>dns client dnsdelete index=2
=>dns client dnslist

Entry      State      Family   Server
  1    CONNECTED      IP    [port] 53 - [addr] 127.0.0.1

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns client dnsadd	Add a DNS server.
dns client dnslist	List all DNS servers.

dns client dnslist

List all DNS servers.

SYNTAX:

```
dns client dnslist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns client dnslist

Entry      State      Family  Server
  1    CONNECTED      IP    [port] 53 - [addr] 127.0.0.1
  2    CONNECTED      IP    [port] 53 - [addr] 150.150.150.150

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dns client dnsadd

Add a DNS server.
- dns client dnsdelete

Delete a DNS server.

dns client flush

Remove all DNS servers.

SYNTAX:

```
dns client flush
```


dns client nslookup

DNS lookup for a domain name or an address.

SYNTAX:

```
dns client nslookup      host = <string>
```

where:

host	The DNS domain name string for which to query.	REQUIRED

dns server config

Modify the DNS resolver configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server config      [domain = <string>]
                        [timeout = <number{0-2147483647}>]
                        [suppress = <number>]
                        [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [WANDownSpoofing = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [WDSpoofedIP = <ip-address>]
```

where:

domain	The DNS server domain name.	OPTIONAL
timeout	A number between 0 and 2147483647 (seconds). Represents the forwarded DNS query timeout. The default is 15 .	OPTIONAL
suppress	Suppress not more than the specified amount of remote DNS server errors. The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL
state	Enable or disable the local DNS server/forwarder. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable verbose logging. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
WANDownSpoofing	Enable or disable DNS spoofing when no applicable forwarding route present. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
WDSpoofedIP	The IP address to be used for spoofing when WANDownSpoofing is enabled.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server config
domain      : lan
timeout     : 15s
suppress    : 0
state       : enabled
trace       : off
spoofing    : off
spoof ip    : 0.0.0.0
=>
```

dns server flush

Flush all local DNS hosts and routes.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server flush
```

dns server debug clear

Clear the DNS server/forwarder statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server debug clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server debug stats
Corrupted packets received      :      100
Local questions resolved       :         3
Local negative answers sent    :         1
Total DNS packets forwarded    :         0
External answers received      :         0
Spoofed responses              :         0
Forward table full, discard    :         0
Spurious answers               :         0
Unknown query types            :         0
=>dns server debug clear
=>dns server debug stats
Corrupted packets received      :         0
Local questions resolved       :         0
Local negative answers sent    :         0
Total DNS packets forwarded    :         0
External answers received      :         0
Spoofed responses              :         0
Forward table full, discard    :         0
Spurious answers               :         0
Unknown query types            :         0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug stats

Print the DNS server/forwarder statistics.

dns server debug stats

Print the DNS server/forwarder statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server debug stats
Corrupted packets received      :      100
Local questions resolved       :         3
Local negative answers sent    :         1
Total DNS packets forwarded    :         0
External answers received      :         0
Spoofed responses              :         0
Forward table full, discard    :         0
Spurious answers               :         0
Unknown query types            :         0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug clear

Clear the DNS server/forwarder statistics.

dns server debug spoof clear

Clear the intercept cache table

SYNTAX:

```
dns server debug spoof clear
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug spoof getaddress	Get the real ip for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof getflags	Get the error flags for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof list	List the intercept cache table.
dns server debug spoof update	Update the intercept cache table.

dns server debug spoof getaddress

Get the real ip for the given spoofed ip

SYNTAX:

```
dns server debug spoof getaddress  addr = <ip-address>
```

where:

addr	The IP address of the spoofed server.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}=>dns server debug spoof getaddress addr=198.18.1.1
:dns server debug spoof getaddress addr=198.18.1.1
Resolved ip = 0.0.0.0.
{Administrator}=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug spoof clear	Clear the intercept cache table
dns server debug spoof getflags	Get the error flags for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof list	List the intercept cache table.
dns server debug spoof update	Update the intercept cache table.

dns server debug spoof getflags

Get the error flags for the given spoofed ip

SYNTAX:

```
dns server debug spoof getflags      addr = <ip-address>
```

where:

addr	The IP address of the spoofed server.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}[dns server debug spoof]=>:dns server debug spoof getflags
addr = 192.168.1.254
:dns server debug spoof getflags addr=192.168.1.254
Invalid spoofed ip.
{Administrator}[dns server debug spoof]=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug spoof clear	Clear the intercept cache table
dns server debug spoof getaddress	Get the real ip for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof list	List the intercept cache table.
dns server debug spoof update	Update the intercept cache table.

dns server debug spoof list

List the intercept cache table.

SYNTAX:

```
dsn server debug spoof list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}[dns server debug spoof]=>list
```

Spoof IP	FQDN	Real IP	Flags
198.18.1.1	eu.thmulti.com	0.0.0.0	Not resolved
198.18.1.2	thmulti.com	0.0.0.0	Not resolved
198.18.1.3	com	0.0.0.0	Not resolved
198.18.1.4	edgmd588.eu.thmulti.com	0.0.0.0	Not resolved
198.18.1.5	edgmssus01.eu.thmulti.com	0.0.0.0	Not resolved
198.18.1.6	BOULSDCEU02.eu.thmulti.com	0.0.0.0	Not resolved
198.18.1.7	juleke.nit	0.0.0.0	Not resolved

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug spoof clear	Clear the intercept cache table
dns server debug spoof getaddress	Get the real ip for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof getflags	Get the error flags for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof update	Update the intercept cache table.

dns server debug spoof update

Update the intercept cache table.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server debug spoof update
```

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}>dns server debug spoof update  
{Administrator}>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server debug spoof clear	Clear the intercept cache table
dns server debug spoof getaddress	Get the real ip for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof getflags	Get the error flags for the given spoofed ip
dns server debug spoof list	List the intercept cache table.

dns server host add

Add a local DNS host.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server host add      name = <string>
                        [addr = <ip-address>]
                        [ttl = <number{0-2147483647}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the IP host to be added.	REQUIRED
addr	The IP address of the host.	OPTIONAL
ttl	A number between 0 and 2147483647 (seconds). Represents the lifetime of the host. The default is 0 (in other words, no limit on the lifetime).	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server host add name=myDNS addr=150.150.150.150 ttl=3600
=>dns server host list
Address      Hostname      TTL (s)
150.150.150.150 myDNS        3600
<local>     speedtouch    0
<local>     dsldevice     0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dns server host delete
- Delete a local DNS host.
- dns server host list
- List all the local DNS hosts.

dns server host delete

Delete a local DNS host.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server host delete      name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the DNS host to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server host list
Address      Hostname      TTL (s)
150.150.150.150 myDNS      3600
<local>      speedtouch    0
<local>      dsldevice     0
=>dns server host delete name=myDNS
=>dns server host list
Address      Hostname      TTL (s)
<local>      speedtouch    0
<local>      dsldevice     0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dns server host add
- Add a local DNS host.
- dns server host list
- List all the local DNS hosts.

dns server host flush

Flush all the local DNS hosts.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server host flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server host list
Address      Hostname      TTL (s)
192.168.1.64 * Unknown-00-10-a4-ad-32-cf 60
<local>      dsldevice     1200
<local>      speedtouch    1200
=>dns server host flush
=>dns server host list
=>
```

dns server host list

List all the local DNS hosts.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server host list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server host list
Address      Hostname      TTL (s)
192.168.1.64 * Unknown-00-10-a4-ad-32-cf 60
<local>      dsldevice     1200
<local>      speedtouch    1200
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server host add

Add a local DNS host.

dns server host delete

Delete a local DNS host.

dns server route add

Creates a DNS forwarding entry or template.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server route add      dns = <ip-address>
                          [src = <ip-address>]
                          [srcmask = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                          [domain = <string>]
                          [metric = <number{0-100}>]
                          [intf = <string>]
```

where:

dns	The IP address of a DNS server. If 0.0.0.0 is used, the entry becomes a DNS-Template which is instantiated if DNS Server IPs are configured on an IP interface.	REQUIRED
src	The source IP address(es) using this remote DNS server. If specified, only DNS queries from machines of which the source IP address matches the source prefix of the DNS entry will be forwarded to the corresponding DNS server. Note Supports IP/mask notation.	OPTIONAL
srcmask	The source IP address mask.	OPTIONAL
domain	The DNS Domain matching string. If configured, only those DNS queries of which the domain name in the query matches with the string configured for the entry will be forwarded to the corresponding DNS Server. Maximum string length: 62 characters.	OPTIONAL
metric	A number between 0 and 100. Represents the metric (weight factor) for this DNS route. The DNS Entry List is sorted on DNS Metric: the lower the metric, the higher the priority of the entry.	OPTIONAL
intf	An interface name. The interface associated with the DNS entry or DNS Template. DNS queries will only be forwarded on the specified interface. Note In no interface is specified, DNS queries will be forwarded on all interfaces.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server route add dns=150.150.150.150 src=10.0.0.0/8 domain=myDNS intf=eth0
=>dns server route list
DNS Server      Source          Domain          Metric  Intf    State
150.150.150.150 10.0.0.0/8      myDNS           0       eth0    UP
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dns server route delete

Delete a DNS forwarding route.
- dns server route list

List all the DNS forwarding routes.

dns server route delete

Deletes a DNS forwarding entry or template

SYNTAX:

```
dns server route delete      dns = <ip-address>
                             [domain = <string>]
                             [intf = <{loop|Internet|LocalNetwork}>]
```

where:

dns	The IP address of the DNS server for which the forwarding route must be deleted.	REQUIRED
domain	The DNS domain string.	OPTIONAL
intf	The interface associated with the DNS entry or DNS Template.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server route list
DNS Server      Source      Domain      Metric  Intf      State
150.150.150.150 10.0.0.0/8    myDNS       0       eth0      UP
=>dns server route delete dns=150.150.150.150
=>dns server route list
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dns server route add	Adds a DNS forwarding route.
dns server route list	List all the DNS forwarding routes.

dns server route flush

Removes all DNS forwarding entries and templates.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server route flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server route list
DNS Server      Source          Domain          Metric  Intf    State
150.150.150.150 10.0.0.0/8      myDNS           0       eth0    UP
=>dns server route flush
=>dns server route list
=>
```

dns server route list

List all the DNS forwarding entries or templates.

SYNTAX:

```
dns server route list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dns server route list
DNS Server      Source          Domain          Metric  Intf    State
150.150.150.150 10.0.0.0/8      myDNS           0       eth0    UP
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dns server route add

Adds a DNS forwarding route.
- dns server route delete

Delete a DNS forwarding route.

11 DSD Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **dsd** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

dsd config	Display/modify the Differentiated Service Delivery (DSD) framework configuration.	212
dsd debug config	Display/modify DSD debug settings	213
dsd debug connection list	Display the internal connection pool usage.	214
dsd debug proxy	Display/modify the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Intercept fixed proxy configuration.	215
dsd debug recycling	Display/modify HTTP/I recycling settings	216
dsd debug stats	Display/clear DSD framework and module statistics	217
dsd intercept config	Display/modify the HTTP Intercept configuration.	218
dsd syslog config	Display/modify the HTTP Intercept logging configuration.	219
dsd syslog list	Display the HTTP Intercept log file.	220

dsd config

Display/modify the Differentiated Service Delivery (DSD) framework configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd config [state = <{disabled | enabled | automatic}>]
```

where:

state	Choose between:	OPTIONAL
	> automatic (default): By default (DSD config state is automatic), the DSD framework is not active, for example no URL filtering or web site filtering is applied. Only in case the state of the default WAN IP interface goes down, DSD framework will be activated, for example in case the PPP link goes down (implying HTTP intercept active).	
	> enabled: If DSD config state is enabled the DSD framework is always active.	
	> disabled	



If you do not provide any parameters, the current configuration will be shown.

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd config
State      : automatic
=>
```

dsd debug config

Display/modify DSD debug settings

SYNTAX:

```
config [turbomode = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

turbomode	Enable/disable turbomode	OPTIONAL

dsd debug connection list

Display the internal connection pool usage.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd debug connection list      [expand = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable the expanded listing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	optional

dsd debug proxy

Display/modify the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Intercept fixed proxy configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd debug proxy          [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [dest = <ip-address>]
                        [port = <{supported TCP/UDP port} or number>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable fixed proxy redirecting. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
dest	The destination IP address to which requests will be forwarded.	OPTIONAL
port	The port to be used for connecting to proxy. Select one of the supported Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/UDP port names (see " Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd debug proxy
State   : off
Dest.IP : 0.0.0.0
Port    : 0
=>
```

dsd debug recycling

Display/modify HTTP/1 recycling settings

SYNTAX:

```
dsd debug recycling      state = <disabled>|<enabled>
                        interval = <number>
                        httpidle = <number>
                        otheridle = <number>
```

where:

state	Enable/disable stream recycling	OPTIONAL
interval	Time between successive activity checks	OPTIONAL
httpidle	Minimal idle count for recycling (filtered) http streams	OPTIONAL
otheridle	Minimal idle count for recycling other streams	OPTIONAL

dsd debug stats

Display/clear DSD framework and module statistics

SYNTAX:

```
dsd debug stats          name = <{intercept|urlfilter|recycling|syslog|all}  
                        clear = <{no|yes}>
```

where:

name	Specify the name of a module	REQUIRED
clear	Clear the specified statistics	REQUIRED

dsd intercept config

Display/modify the HTTP Intercept configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd intercept config      [WDSpoofedIP = <ip-address>]
                          [servertimeout = <number>]
                          [servererrorurl = <string>]
                          [categoryerrorurl = <string>]
                          [monitorintercepturl = <string>]
                          [urlblockedurl = <string>]
                          [imageredirect = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [imageredirecturl = <string>]
                          [alwaysuseip = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

WDSpoofedIP	The IP address indicating unavailable WAN connection. The default is 198.18.1.1 .	OPTIONAL
servertimeout	A number of seconds. Represents the server timeout for redirect action. The default is 10 .	OPTIONAL
servererrorurl	The destination URL when the connection to the server failed.	OPTIONAL
categoryerrorurl	The destination URL when the connection to the category server failed.	OPTIONAL
monitorintercept url	The destination URL when the request is intercepted by the monitor thread.	OPTIONAL
urlblockedurl	The destination URL when the requested URL is blocked.	OPTIONAL
imageredirect	Enable or disable substitution of blocked images. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
imageredirecturl	The URL of the image used when substituting blocked images.	OPTIONAL
alwaysuseip	Always use IP address when redirecting to a local page (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd intercept config
WAN down spoofed IP   : 198.18.1.1
Servertimeout         : 10 sec
Connection failure    : /cgi/b/ic/connect/
Category server error : /cgi/b/ic/connect/
Monitor intercept     : /cgi/b/ic/connect/
Unauthorized request  : /cgi/b/sfltr/blocked/
Image redirecting     : enabled
Image redirect url    : /images/spacer.gif
Always use IP         : enabled
=>
```

dsd syslog config

Display/modify the HTTP Intercept logging configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd syslog config      [syslog = <{none | unauthorized | errors | inter-
                        cepted | all}>]
```

where:

syslog	Define the type of events to log. Choose between: > none : nothing is logged to syslog. > unauthorized : only the HTTP requests that are blocked because of a LocalRule, BlockCategory, BlockIPAddress or BlockObscure event, are logged. > errors : only the HTTP requests that are blocked because of Server errors, Category errors, Monitor intercept, loop detection, bad requests or redirects by local policy rules. > intercepted : only the HTTP requests that are blocked because of URLBlocked, Server errors, Category errors, Monitor intercept, loop detection, bad requests or redirects by local policy rules. > all : every received request is logged to syslog. The default is intercepted .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd syslog config
syslog      : errors
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dsd syslog list	Display the HTTP Intercept log file.

dsd syslog list

Display the HTTP Intercept log file.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd syslog list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd syslog list
<86> SysUpTime: 00:22:37 [HTTPI] src=10.0.0.1 src_port=1965 dst=141.11.196.35 dst_port=80 event=ServerConnect dst_name=aWebsite.com/icons/Button_Document.gif
<86> SysUpTime: 00:22:59 [HTTPI] src=10.0.0.1 src_port=1968 dst=141.11.234.60 dst_port=80 event=ServerConnect dst_name=anotherWebsite.com/rawgen.asp
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dsd syslog config

Display/modify the HTTP Intercept logging configuration.

dsd urlfilter config

Display/modify the URL filtering configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd urlfilter config      [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [blockproxy = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [blockipaddress = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [blockobscuredip = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [defaultaction = <{block | accept}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable URL filtering. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
blockproxy	Enable or disable blocking of HTTP requests via a proxy server. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
blockipaddress	Enable or disable blocking of HTTP requests if host name is IP address. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
blockobscuredip	Enable or disable blocking of HTTP requests if host name is believed to be an IP address. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
defaultaction	Select the action to be performed when no filter is applicable. Choose between: > block > accept. The default is <i>accept</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd urlfilter config
Filter state           : enabled
Block proxy traffic    : disabled
Block IP addr          : disabled
Block obscured IP addr : disabled
Default action         : accept
=>
```

dsd urlfilter rule add

Add a rule.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd urlfilter rule add    url = <string>
                           action = <{block | accept | redirect}>
                           redirect = <string>
```

where:

url	Definition of the URL filter.	REQUIRED
action	The action to perform when URL matches URL. Choose between: > block > accept > redirect.	REQUIRED
redirect	The redirection URL. Note This parameter is only required when the action is <i>redirect</i> .	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd urlfilter rule add url=www.speedtouch.com action=redirect redirect=www.speedtouch.be
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action  Url                                Redirect
-----
0      redirect  www.speedtouch.com                www.speedtouch.be

Rule list statistics : 1 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dsd urlfilter rule delete
- Delete a rule.
- dsd urlfilter rule list
- Display the list of current rules.

dsd urlfilter rule delete

Delete a rule.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd urlfilter rule delete    index = <number>
                             [url = <string>]
```

where:

index	Insertion position in the list.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :dsd urlfilter rule list to obtain the index number of the rule to be deleted.	
url	Definition of the URL filter.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action  Url                                Redirect
-----
0      redirect www.speedtouch.com          www.speedtouch.be
1      accept   www.baen.com

Rule list statistics : 2 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>dsd urlfilter rule delete index=1
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action  Url                                Redirect
-----
0      redirect www.speedtouch.com          www.speedtouch.be

Rule list statistics : 1 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dsd urlfilter rule add	Add a rule.
dsd urlfilter rule list	Display the list of current rules.

dsd urlfilter rule flush

Remove all current rules.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd urlfilter rule flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action    Url                                Redirect
-----
0      redirect  www.speedtouch.com               www.speedtouch.be
1      accept    www.baen.com

Rule list statistics : 2 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>dsd urlfilter rule flush
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action    Url                                Redirect
-----

Rule list statistics : 0 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>
```

dsd urlfilter rule list

Display the list of current rules.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd urlfilter rule list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action      Url                      Redirect
-----
0      redirect    www.speedtouch.com      www.speedtouch.be
1      accept      www.baen.com
Rule list statistics : 2 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dsd urlfilter rule add Add a rule.
- dsd urlfilter rule delete Delete a rule.

dsd urlfilter rule modify

Modify an existing rule.

SYNTAX:

```
dsd urlfilter rule modify  index = <number>
                           [newurl = <string>]
                           action = <{block | accept | redirect}>
                           redirect = <string>
```

where:

index	Insertion position in the list.	REQUIRED
newurl	Definition of the new URL filter.	OPTIONAL
action	Action to perform when URL matches URL. Choose between: > block > accept > redirect.	REQUIRED
redirect	The redirection URL. Note This parameter is only required when the action is <i>redirect</i> .	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action    Url                                Redirect
-----
0      redirect  www.speedtouch.com               www.speedtouch.be
1      accept    www.baen.com

Rule list statistics : 2 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>dsd urlfilter rule modify index=0 newurl=www.speed*.* action=redirect redirect=www.speedtou
ch.be
=>dsd urlfilter rule list
Index  Action    Url                                Redirect
-----
0      redirect  www.speed*.*                     www.speedtouch.be
1      accept    www.baen.com

Rule list statistics : 2 present, 128 total (0.0% used)
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dsd urlfilter rule add	Add a rule.
dsd urlfilter rule delete	Delete a rule.
dsd urlfilter rule list	Display the list of current rules.

12 DynDNS Commands

Introduction

Dynamic DNS is a service that allows to bind a host name to an IP address. In contrast to classical DNS, this service allows regular updates of the IP address related to a host name. In this way, hosts of which the IP address regularly changes (for example due to a limited DHCP lease time) can be identified by a static host name that is unique throughout the Internet.

This chapter describes the commands of the **dyndns** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

dyndns add	Add a dynamic DNS client.	230
dyndns delete	Delete a dynamic DNS client.	231
dyndns flush	Delete all the dynamic DNS clients.	232
dyndns list	List all the dynamic DNS clients.	233
dyndns modify	Modify a dynamic DNS client.	234
dyndns host add	Add a fully qualified host name.	236
dyndns host delete	Delete a host name.	237
dyndns host flush	Delete all hosts.	238
dyndns host list	List all host names.	239
dyndns service list	List all dynamic DNS services.	240
dyndns service modify	Modify specific dynamic DNS service settings.	242

dyndns add

Add a dynamic DNS client.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns add                name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the new dynamic DNS client.	REQUIRED
	Note A maximum of 5 clients can be configured.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns add name=WAN
=>dyndns list
WAN      :  [INIT]

      user =  password =
      addr = 0.0.0.0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dyndns delete
- Delete a dynamic DNS client.
- dyndns list
- List all dynamic DNS clients.

dyndns delete

Delete a dynamic DNS client.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns delete          name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the dynamic DNS client to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns list
WAN      :  [INIT]

      user =  password =
      addr = 0.0.0.0

=>dyndns delete name=WAN
=>dyndns list
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dyndns add
- Add a dynamic DNS client.
- dyndns list
- List all dynamic DNS clients.

dyndns flush

Delete all the dynamic DNS clients.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns flush
```

dyndns list

List all the dynamic DNS clients.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns list
WAN      : [INIT]

      user =      password =
      addr = 0.0.0.0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dyndns add	Add a dynamic DNS client.
dyndns delete	Delete a dynamic DNS client.

dyndns modify

Modify a dynamic DNS client.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns modify      name = <string>
                   [intf = <string>]
                   [user = <string>]
                   [password = <password>]
                   [group = <string>]
                   [mx = <string>]
                   [backmx = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [wildcard = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [offline = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [service = <{dyndns | statdns | custom | No-IP |
DtdNS
                        | gnudip}>]
                   [status = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the dynamic DNS client to be modified.	REQUIRED
intf	The dynamic DNS client interface.	OPTIONAL
	Note This parameter must be defined to enable the dynamic DNS client.	
user	The username for dynamic DNS authentication.	OPTIONAL
password	The password for dynamic DNS authentication.	OPTIONAL
group	The dynamic DNS host group.	OPTIONAL
mx	The mail exchanger.	OPTIONAL
backmx	Set up the mail exchanger as a backup mail exchanger (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
wildcard	Allow the use of hostname wildcards (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
offline	Set the host to offline mode (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
service	The dynamic DNS service. Choose between: > dyndns > statdns > custom > No-IP > DtDNS > gnudip.	OPTIONAL

DynDNS Commands

status	Enable or disable the dynamic DNS client. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable the verbose console logging for the dynamic DNS client. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns list
WAN      : [INIT]

      user =      password =
      addr = 0.0.0.0

=>dyndns modify name=WAN intf=RtPPPoE user=DNSuser password=_DEV_BA8C0C963BD84130 service=gnu
dip
=>dyndns list
WAN      : RtPPPoE_ppp [INIT]
      options = gnudip
      user = my_DNS_user  password = *****
      addr = 0.0.0.0

=>
```

dyndns host add

Add a fully qualified host name.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns host add          group = <string>
                        name = <string>
```

where:

group	The dynamic DNS host group. Note A maximum of 4 different groups can be created.	REQUIRED
name	The name of an IP host to add. Note A maximum of 20 hosts can be configured.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns host add group=local name=localhost.com
=>dyndns host list
local :
  [ ] localhost.com

legend :
  [ ] not initialised      [o] update in progress
  [v] update successful    [x] error
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dyndns host delete
- Delete a host name.
- dyndns host list
- List all host names.

dyndns host delete

Delete a host name.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns host delete      name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the IP host to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns host list
local :
  [ ] localhost.com

public :
  [ ] publichost.com

legend :
  [ ] not initialised      [o] update in progress
  [v] update successful    [x] error
=>dyndns host delete name=publichost.com
=>dyndns host list
local :
  [ ] localhost.com

legend :
  [ ] not initialised      [o] update in progress
  [v] update successful    [x] error
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- dyndns host add
- Add a fully qualified host name.
- dyndns host list
- List all host names.

dyndns host flush

Delete all hosts.



The hosts cannot be flushed, if there is still a group referenced to the hosts.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns host flush
```


dyndns host list

List all host names.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns host list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns host list
local :
  [ ] localhost.com

public :
  [ ] publichost.com

legend :
  [ ] not initialised      [o] update in progress
  [v] update successful    [x] error
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dyndns host add

Add a fully qualified host name.

dyndns host delete

Delete a host name.

dyndns service list

List all dynamic DNS services.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns service list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns service list
dyndns      :
  server      = members.dyndns.org
  port        = 80
  request     = /nic/update
  update interval = 2097120
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

statdns     :
  server      = members.dyndns.org
  port        = 80
  request     = /nic/update
  update interval = 0
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

custom      :
  server      = members.dyndns.org
  port        = 80
  request     = /nic/update
  update interval = 0
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

No-IP       :
  server      = dynupdate.no-ip.com
  port        = 80
  request     = /ducupdate.php
  update interval = 86400
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

DtDNS       :
  server      = dtdns.com
  port        = 80
  request     = /api/autodns.cfm
  update interval = 86400
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`dyndns service modify`

Modify specific dynamic DNS service settings.

dyndns service modify

Modify specific dynamic DNS service settings.

SYNTAX:

```
dyndns service modify  name = <string>
                        [server = <string>]
                        [port = <{supported TCP/UDP port name} or number>]
                        [request = <string>]
                        [updateinterval = <number{0-2097120}>]
                        [retryinterval = <number{0-600}>]
                        [max_retry = <number{1-5}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the dynamic DNS service. Choose between: > dyndns > statdns > custom > No-IP > DtDNS > gnudip.	REQUIRED
server	The hostname of the dynamic DNS server.	OPTIONAL
port	The port of the dynamic DNS server. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “ Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
request	The dynamic DNS request string.	OPTIONAL
updateinterval	A number between 0 and 2097120 (seconds). Represents the time interval before a dynamic update is sent to the dynamic DNS server. Note The value 0 means disabled.	OPTIONAL
retryinterval	A number between 0 and 600 (seconds). Represents the interval between retries if communication with the dynamic DNS server fails. The default is 30 . Note The value 0 means disabled.	OPTIONAL
max_retry	A number between 1 and 5. Represents the maximum number of retries if communication with the dynamic DNS server fails. The default is 3 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>dyndns service modify name=custom server=mydyndns.org port=www-http request=hereiam
| updateinterval=2000000 retryinterval=15 max_retry=5
=>dyndns service list
dyndns      :
  server      = members.dyndns.org
  port        = 80
  request     = /nic/update
  update interval = 2097120
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

statdns     :
  server      = members.dyndns.org
  port        = 80
  request     = /nic/update
  update interval = 0
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

custom      :
  server      = mydyndns.org
  port        = 80
  request     = hereiam
  update interval = 2000000
  retry interval = 15
  max retry   = 5

No-IP       :
  server      = dynupdate.no-ip.com
  port        = 80
  request     = /ducupdate.php
  update interval = 86400
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

DtDNS       :
  server      = dtdns.com
  port        = 80
  request     = /api/autodns.cfm
  update interval = 86400
  retry interval = 30
  max retry   = 3

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

dyndns service list List all dynamic DNS services.

13 Env Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **env** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

env flush	Flush all the non-system environment variables.	246
env get	Get the current value of an environment variable.	247
env list	Show all the currently available environment variables.	248
env set	Set an environment variable.	249
env unset	Delete a environment variable.	250

env flush

Flush all the non-system environment variables.

SYNTAX:

```
env flush
```


env get

Get the current value of an environment variable.

SYNTAX:

```
env get      var = <string>
```

where:

var	The name of the environment variable.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :env list to obtain a list of all environment variables.	

RELATED COMMANDS:

env list	List all current environment variables.

env list

Show all the currently available environment variables.

SYNTAX:

```
env list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

env get

Get the current value of an environment variable.

env set

Set an environment variable.

SYNTAX:

```
env set      var = <string>
              value = <translated string>
```

where:

var	The name of the environment variable. Tip When creating an environment variable, any name is allowed. However spaces are NOT allowed and the name may NOT start with: > "CONF" > "HOST" > an underscore "_" > the dollar sign "\$".	REQUIRED
value	A quoted translated string which defines the value of the environment variable. Note The value of system variables (built-in variables with names starting with an underscore "_", "CONF" or "HOST") cannot be changed.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

For infinite TELNET time out, set the value of the variable **SESSIONTIMEOUT** to "0":

```
=>env set var=SESSIONTIMEOUT value=0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

env unset	Delete a non-system environment variable.

env unset

Delete a environment variable.

SYNTAX:

```
env unset      var = <string>
```

where:

var	The name of the environment variable to be deleted.	REQUIRED
Note System variables (built-in variables with names starting with an underscore “_”, “CONF” or “HOST”) cannot be unset, changed or deleted.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>env list
_COMPANY_NAME=THOMSON multimedia
_COMPANY_URL=http://www.speedtouch.com
_PROD_NAME=SpeedTouch
.....
CONF_DATE=March 2004
CONF_REGION=World
HOST_SETUP=user
=>env unset var=CONF_REGION
=>env list
_COMPANY_NAME=THOMSON multimedia
_COMPANY_URL=http://www.speedtouch.com
_PROD_NAME=SpeedTouch
.....
CONF_DATE=March 2004
HOST_SETUP=user
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

env set	Create and set a non-system environment variable.

14 Eth Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **eth** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

eth ifadd	Create a new ETH interface.	254
eth ifattach	Attach an ETH interface.	255
eth ifconfig	Modify an ETH interface.	256
eth ifdelete	Delete an ETH interface.	257
eth ifdetach	Detach an ETH interface.	258
eth iflist	Display the ETH interfaces.	259
eth flush	Flush all the ETH interfaces.	260
eth bridge clear	Clear the bridge statistics.	261
eth bridge list	Display the current bridge instances.	262
eth bridge add	Add a new bridge instance.	263
eth bridge delete	Delete a bridge instance.	264
eth bridge select	Select the default bridge to configure interfaces .	265
eth bridge config	Modify/display the bridge configuration settings.	266
eth bridge dynvlan actlist	Display the active MAC entries for the dynamic VLAN membership.	267
eth bridge dynvlan add	Add a dynamic VLAN membership entry.	268
eth bridge dynvlan config	Modify the dynamic VLAN membership configuration.	269
eth bridge dynvlan delete	Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.	270
eth bridge dynvlan flush	Flush all dynamic VLAN membership entries.	271
eth bridge dynvlan list	Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.	270
eth bridge flush	Flush bridge interfaces and parameters.	273
eth bridge ifadd	Add a new bridge interface.	274
eth bridge ifattach	Attach a bridge interface.	275
eth bridge ifconfig	Modify a bridge interface configuration.	276
eth bridge ifdelete	Delete a bridge interface.	278
eth bridge ifdetach	Detach a bridge interface.	279
eth bridge iflist	Display the current bridge interfaces.	280
eth bridge ifflush	Flush the bridge interfaces	281
eth bridge igmpsnooping config	Configure the bridge instance's IGMP Snooping flags	282
eth bridge igmpsnooping list	Display a bridge instance's snooped groups	283

eth bridge igmpsnooping ifconfig	Configure the bridge interface's IGMP snooping flags and mode	284
eth bridge igmpsnooping iflist	Display a bridge interface's IGMP status	285
eth bridge igmpsnooping clear	Clear the snooping statistics	286
eth bridge macadd	Add a static MAC address to a bridge interface.	287
eth bridge macdelete	Remove a MAC address from the filtering database.	289
eth bridge maclist	Display the MAC address database.	291
eth bridge rule add	Add a new constraint to the VLAN learning system.	295
eth bridge rule delete	Delete a constraint from the VLAN learning system.	296
eth bridge rule flush	Flush all constraints from the VLAN learning system.	297
eth bridge rule list	Display all constraints from the VLAN learning system.	298
eth bridge vlan ifadd	Add a bridge interface to a VLAN.	299
eth bridge vlan ifconfig	Modify a bridge interface from a VLAN.	300
eth bridge vlan ifdelete	Delete a bridge interface from a VLAN.	301
eth bridge vlan iflist	Display all VLANs.	302
eth device ifconfig	Configure an Ethernet interface.	303
eth device iflist	Show status of Ethernet interfaces.	305
eth switch group flush	Set all the ports to the default settings.	306
eth switch group list	List all the configured switch groups.	307
eth switch group move	Move a specified port to a specified switch group.	308
eth switch mirror capture	Define the specified port to be the Mirror Capture Port.	309
eth switch mirror egress	Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Egress Port.	310
eth switch mirror ingress	Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Ingress Port.	311
eth switch share add	Add a port to be shared.	312
eth switch share delete	Delete a shared port.	313
eth switch share list	Display shared ports.	314
eth switch info	Display switch capabilities.	315
eth switch qos config	Configure common qos parameters.	316
eth switch qos ifconfig	Configure per port QoS parameters.	317
eth switch qos list	Display QoS configuration.	318
eth switch qos weights	Configure the queue weights.	319
eth switch shaper config	Configure common ingress shaper parameters.	320
eth switch shaper ifconfig	Configure per port shaper parameters.	321
eth switch shaper iflist	Display shaper configuration per port.	322
eth switch storm ifconfig	Configure per port storm control parameters.	323
eth switch storm iflist	Display storm control configuration per port.	324
eth vlan add	Add a new VLAN.	325
eth vlan delete	Delete a VLAN.	326

eth vlan flush	Flush all VLANs.	327
eth vlan list	Display all VLANs.	328

eth ifadd

Create a new ETH interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth ifadd                                intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the new ETH interface.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth ifdelete

Delete an ETH interface.
- eth iflist

Display the ETH interfaces.

eth ifattach

Attach an ETH interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth ifattach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the ETH interface to be attached.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth ifdetach Detach an ETH interface.

eth ifconfig

Modify an ETH interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth ifconfig                intf = <string>
                             [dest = <string>]
                             [retry = <number{0-65535}>]
                             [vlan = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the ETH interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
dest	The destination interface for this ETH interface.	OPTIONAL
retry	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of times the ETH connection setup should retry before giving up. The default is 10 .	OPTIONAL
vlan	The Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) for this ETH interface.	OPTIONAL

eth ifdelete

Delete an ETH interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth ifdelete                               intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the ETH interface name to be deleted.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth ifadd
- Create a new ETH interface.
- eth iflist
- Display the ETH interfaces.

eth ifdetach

Detach an ETH interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth ifdetach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the ETH interface to be detached.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth ifattach Attach an ETH interface.

eth iflist

Display the ETH interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
eth iflist                                [intf = <string>]
                                         [string = <string>]
                                         [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the ETH interface to be displayed.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, all the ETH interfaces will be displayed.		
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth ifadd
- Create a new ETH interface.
- eth ifdelete
- Delete an ETH interface.

eth flush

Flush all the ETH interfaces.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
eth flush
```

eth bridge clear

Clear the bridge statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge clear
```

eth bridge list

Display the current bridge instances

Syntax

```
eth bridge list                [brname = <{bridge}>]
                                [string = <string>]
                                [beginstring = <string>]
```

where

brname	The name of a bridge instance	OPTIONAL
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

eth bridge add

Add a new bridge instance

Syntax

```
eth bridge add                               brname=<string>
```

where

brname	The name of the new bridge instance	REQUIRED

eth bridge delete

Delete a bridge instance

Syntax

```
eth bridge delete          brname = <{bridge}>
```

where

brname	The name of the bridge instance to be deleted	REQUIRED

eth bridge select

Select the default bridge to configure interfaces (when not setting a bridge name, for legacy purposes).

Syntax

```
eth bridge select          brname = <{bridge}>
```

where

brname	The name of a bridge instance	REQUIRED

eth bridge config

Modify/display the bridge configuration settings.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge config          [brname = <{bridge}>]
                           [age = <number{10-100000}>]
                           [filter = <{no_WAN_broadcast | none}>]
                           [vlan = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                           [precedencemap = <string>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance	
age	A number between 10 and 100000 (seconds). Represents the lifetime of a dynamically learned Medium Access Control (MAC) address. The default is 300 .	OPTIONAL
filter	The bridge filter to be applied for all Wide Area Network (WAN) bridge ports. Choose between: > no_WAN_broadcast : broadcasts from the Thomson ST itself to the WAN are filtered out, broadcasts from the LAN to the WAN are still passed through > none : no broadcasts are filtered out. The default is no_WAN_broadcast .	OPTIONAL
vlan	Enable or disable the use of the VLAN ID of the received VLAN packets. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
precedencemap	The IP QoS precedence mapping table	OPTIONAL

eth bridge dynvlan actlist

Display the active MAC entries for the dynamic VLAN membership.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge dynvlan actlist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge dynvlan add

Add a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan config

Modify the dynamic VLAN membership configuration.

eth bridge dynvlan delete

Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan list

Display a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan add

Add a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge dynvlan add          [id = <number{0-100000}>]
                                hwaddr = <masked-hardware-address>
                                vlan = <string>
                                [remvlan = <{default}>]
```

where:

id	A number between 0 and 100000. Represents the id of the dynamic VLAN membership entry.	OPTIONAL
hwaddr	The (masked) ethernet MAC address of the dynamic VLAN membership entry.	REQUIRED
vlan	The VLAN for the dynamic VLAN membership entry.	REQUIRED
remvlan	The VLAN that will be removed from the bridge interface.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge dynvlan actlist
- eth bridge dynvlan config
- eth bridge dynvlan delete
- eth bridge dynvlan list
- Display the active MAC entries for the dynamic VLAN membership.
- Modify the dynamic VLAN membership configuration.
- Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.
- Display a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan config

Modify the dynamic VLAN membership configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge dynvlan config          [timeout = <number{0-100000}>]
```

where:

timeout	A number between 0 and 100000 (seconds). Represents timeout for the dynamic entries.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge dynvlan actlist	Display the active MAC entries for the dynamic VLAN membership.
eth bridge dynvlan add	Add a dynamic VLAN membership entry.
eth bridge dynvlan delete	Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.
eth bridge dynvlan list	Display a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan delete

Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge dynvlan delete      id = <number{0-100000}>
```

where:

id	A number between 0 and 100000. Represents the id of a dynamic VLAN membership.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge dynvlan actlist
- eth bridge dynvlan add
- eth bridge dynvlan config
- eth bridge dynvlan list
- Display the active MAC entries for the dynamic VLAN membership.
- Add a dynamic VLAN membership entry.
- Modify the dynamic VLAN membership configuration.
- Display a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan flush

Flush all dynamic VLAN membership entries.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge dynvlan flush
```

eth bridge dynvlan list

Display a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge dynvlan list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge dynvlan actlist

Display the active MAC entries for the dynamic VLAN membership.

eth bridge dynvlan add

Add a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge dynvlan config

Modify the dynamic VLAN membership configuration.

eth bridge dynvlan delete

Delete a dynamic VLAN membership entry.

eth bridge flush

Flush bridge interfaces and parameters.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge flush
```

eth bridge ifadd

Add a new bridge interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge ifadd [brname = <{bridge}>] intf = <string>
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the new bridge interface.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge ifdelete
- Delete a bridge interface.
- eth bridge iflist
- Display the current bridge interfaces.

eth bridge ifattach

Attach a bridge interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge ifattach [brname = <{bridge}>] intf = <string>
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be attached.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge ifdetach Detach a bridge interface.

eth bridge ifconfig

Modify a bridge interface configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge ifconfig      [brname = <{bridge}>]
                        intf = <string>
                        [dest = <string>]
                        [portstate = <{disabled | learning |
forwarding}>]
                        [retry = <number{0-65535}>]
                        [prioconfig = <{disabled|over-
write|increase}>]
                        [vlan = <string>]
                        [ipprec = <{disabled|precedence|dscp}>]
                        [priority = <number{0-7}>]
                        [regenprio = <string>]
                        [ingressfiltering = <{disabled |
enabled}>]
                        [acceptvlanonly = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [mcastfilter = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                        [dynvlan = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                        [igmpsnooping = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
dest	The destination for this interface. Typically an ATM or a physical interface name.	OPTIONAL
portstate	The bridge portstate for this interface. Choose between: > disabled > learning > forwarding. The default is forwarding .	OPTIONAL
retry	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of times the Thomson ST retries to set up a WAN connection before giving up. The default is 10 .	OPTIONAL
vlan	Select the default VLAN.	OPTIONAL
prioconfig	The priority configuration for this interface.	OPTIONAL

ipprec	The IP precedence for this interface. Choose between: > disabled > precedence > dscp. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
priority	A number between 0 and 7. Represents the default priority for tagging egress packets. The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL
regenprio	The priority regeneration table for tagged ingress packets. The default is 01234567 .	OPTIONAL
ingressfiltering	Enable/disable discard of tagged ingress packets if the interface is not part of the VLAN. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
acceptvlanonly	Enable or disable receipt of tagged ingress packets. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
mcastfilter	Enable or disable the discard of multicast packets on this port The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
dynvlan	Enable or disable dynamic VLAN membership checking for this interface. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
igmpsnooping	Enable or disable IGMP snooping for this interface. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

eth bridge ifdelete

Delete a bridge interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge ifdelete [brname = <{bridge}>] intf = <string>
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface name to be deleted.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge ifadd
- Add a new bridge interface.
- eth bridge iflist
- Display the current bridge interfaces.

eth bridge ifdetach

Detach a bridge interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge ifdetach          [brname = <{bridge}>]
                             intf = <string>
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be detached.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge ifattach Attach a bridge interface.

eth bridge iflist

Display the current bridge interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge iflist          [brname = <{bridge}>]
                           [intf = <string>]
                           [string = <string>]
                           [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be displayed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all bridge interfaces are shown.	
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge ifadd
- Add a new bridge interface.
- eth bridge ifdelete
- Delete a bridge interface.

eth bridge ifflush

Flush the bridge interfaces: detach/delete all interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge ifflush [brname = <{bridge}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL

eth bridge igmpsnooping config

Configure the bridge instance’s IGMP Snooping flags

Syntax

```
eth bridge igmpsnooping config    [brname = <{bridge}>]
                                   [state = <{enabled|disabled}>]
                                   [floodrp = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                                   [floodmcast = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance	OPTIONAL
state	Enable/Disable the IGMP Snooping The default is <i>enabled</i>	OPTIONAL
floodrp	Enable/Disable flooding reports to all ports The default is <i>disabled</i>	OPTIONAL
floodmcast	Enable/Disable flooding unregistered multicasts The default is <i>disabled</i>	OPTIONAL

eth bridge igmpsnooping list

Display a bridge instance's snooped groups.

Syntax

```
eth bridge igmpsnooping list      [brname = <{bridge}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance	OPTIONAL

eth bridge igmpsnooping ifconfig

Configure the bridge interface’s IGMP snooping flags and mode.

Syntax

```
eth bridge igmpsnooping ifconfig      [brname = <{bridge}>]
                                       intf = <{interface}>
                                       [portmode=<{Host|Router|Auto}>]
                                       [fastleave = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                                       [exptrack=<{disabled|enabled}>]
                                       [mrdp = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                                       [rgmp = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

brname	The bridge instance currently to be configured	OPTIONAL
intf	The bridge interface currently to be configured	REQUIRED
portmode	Mode of the bridge port	OPTIONAL
fastleave	Enable/Disable Fast Immediate Leave	OPTIONAL
exptrack	Enable/Disable Explicit Host Tracking	OPTIONAL
mrdp	Enable/Disable MRDP support	OPTIONAL
rgmp	Enable/Disable RGMP support	OPTIONAL

eth bridge igmpsnooping iflist

Display a bridge interface’s IGMP status

Syntax

```
Display bridge interface IGMP status           [brname = <{bridge}>]  
                                                [intf = <{interface}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface	OPTIONAL

eth bridge igmpsnooping clear

Clear the snooping statistics.

Syntax

```
eth bridge igmpsnooping clear      [brname = <{bridge}>]  
                                   [intf = <{interface}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface	OPTIONAL

eth bridge macadd

Add a static MAC address to a bridge interface.

This command allows to manually add static MAC addresses, which should normally be dynamically discovered by the bridge itself.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge macadd                [brname = <{bridge}>]
                                  intf = <string>
                                  hwaddr = <hardware-address>
                                  [vlan = <string>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
intf	The name of the bridge interface to which the MAC address must be added.	REQUIRED
hwaddr	The Ethernet MAC address of the new entry.	REQUIRED
vlan	The VLAN.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth bridge maclist
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf -- dynamic, ethport1, 300 seconds
00:90:d0:8b:fc:2c -- permanent
01:00:5e:00:00:67 -- static
01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa -- static
01:80:c2:00:00:00 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:01 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:02 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:03 -- permanent
...
01:80:c2:00:00:0e -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0f -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:10 -- permanent
ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff -- permanent
=>eth bridge macadd intf=ethport2 hwaddr=00:80:9f:01:23:45
=>eth bridge maclist
00:0d:9d:47:dd:aa -- dynamic, ethport1, 300 seconds
00:80:9f:01:23:45 -- static
00:90:d0:72:88:64 -- permanent
01:00:5e:00:00:67 -- static
01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa -- static
01:80:c2:00:00:00 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:01 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:02 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:03 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0e -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0f -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:10 -- permanent
ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff -- permanent
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge macdelete

Remove a MAC address from the filtering database.

eth bridge maclist

Display the MAC address database.

eth bridge macdelete

Remove a MAC address from the filtering database.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge macdelete          [brname = <{bridge}>]
                               hwaddr = <hardware-address>
                               [vlan = <string>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
hwaddr	The Ethernet MAC address of the entry to be deleted.	REQUIRED
vlan	The VLAN.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth bridge maclist
00:0d:9d:47:dd:aa -- dynamic, ethport1
00:80:9f:01:23:45 -- static
00:90:d0:72:88:64 -- permanent
01:00:5e:00:00:67 -- static
01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa -- static
01:80:c2:00:00:00 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:01 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:02 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:03 -- permanent
...
01:80:c2:00:00:0e -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0f -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:10 -- permanent
ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff -- permanent
=>eth bridge macdelete hwaddr=00:80:9f:01:23:45
=>eth bridge maclist
00:0d:9d:47:dd:aa -- dynamic, ethport1
00:90:d0:72:88:64 -- permanent
01:00:5e:00:00:67 -- static
01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa -- static
01:80:c2:00:00:00 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:01 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:02 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:03 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0e -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0f -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:10 -- permanent
ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff -- permanent
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge macadd
eth bridge maclist

Add a static MAC address to a bridge interface.
Display the MAC address database.

eth bridge maclist

Display the MAC address database.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge maclist [brname = <{bridge}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth bridge maclist
00:0d:9d:47:dd:aa -- dynamic, ethport1, 300 seconds
00:90:d0:72:88:64 -- permanent
01:00:5e:00:00:67 -- static
01:00:5e:7f:ff:fa -- static
01:80:c2:00:00:00 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:01 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:02 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:03 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:04 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:05 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:06 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:07 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:08 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:09 -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0a -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0b -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0c -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0d -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0e -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:0f -- permanent
01:80:c2:00:00:10 -- permanent
ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff -- permanent
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge macadd
- Add a static MAC address to a bridge interface.
- eth bridge macdelete
- Remove a MAC address from the filtering database.

eth bridge mcdadd

Add a multicast group to be dropped to the database.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge mcdadd                [brname = <{bridge}>]
                                  srcintfs = <string or combination of
                                  strings separated by                '+'>
                                  dstintfs = <string or combination of
                                  strings separated by                '+'>
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL
srcports	The source bridge interfaces from which multicast packets must be dropped.	REQUIRED
dstports	The destination bridge interfaces for which the multicast packets must be dropped.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge mcddelete
- Delete a multicast group to be dropped from the database.
- eth bridge mcdlist
- Display the multicast group to be dropped from the database.

eth bridge mcddelete

Delete a multicast group to be dropped from the database.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge mcddelete          [brname = <{bridge}>]
```

where:

brname	The name of a bridge instance.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge mcdadd
- Add a multicast group to be dropped to the database.
- eth bridge mcdlist
- Display the multicast group to be dropped from the database.

eth bridge mcdlist

Display the multicast group to be dropped from the database.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge mcdlist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge mcdadd

Add a multicast group to be dropped to the database.

eth bridge mcddelete

Delete a multicast group to be dropped from the database.

eth bridge rule add

Add a new constraint to the VLAN learning system.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge rule add          type = <{shared | independent}>
                             vlan = <string>
                             [vlan2 = <string>]
                             [isi = <number{0-32}>]
```

where:

type	Type of constraint. Choose between: > shared > independent.	REQUIRED
vlan	The VLAN to which the constraint belongs.	REQUIRED
vlan2	The second VLAN for a shared constraint. Note This parameter is required when type is <i>shared</i> .	OPTIONAL
isi	A number between 0 and 32. Represents the Independent Set ID (ISI) for an independent constraint. Note This parameter is required when type is <i>independent</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth bridge rule add type=independant vlan=default isi=1
=>eth bridge rule list
Index      Type      VLAN      Parameter
-----
1          independant default    Independent set identifier: 1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge rule delete	Delete a constraint from the VLAN learning system.
eth bridge rule list	Display all constraints from the VLAN learning system.

eth bridge rule delete

Delete a constraint from the VLAN learning system.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge rule delete          index = <number{0-32}>
```

where:

index	Index of the constraint to be deleted.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :eth bridge rule list to obtain a list of the indexes of the constraints.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth bridge rule list
Index      Type      VLAN      Parameter
-----
1          independant default    Independent set identifier: 1
=>eth bridge rule delete index=1
=>eth bridge rule list
Index      Type      VLAN      Parameter
-----
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge rule add	Add a new constraint to the VLAN learning system.
eth bridge rule list	Display all constraints from the VLAN learning system.

eth bridge rule flush

Flush all constraints from the VLAN learning system.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge rule flush
```

eth bridge rule list

Display all constraints from the VLAN learning system.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge rule list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth bridge rule list
Index      Type      VLAN      Parameter
-----
1          independant default    Independent set identifier: 1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge rule add
- Add a new constraint to the VLAN learning system.
- eth bridge rule delete
- Delete a constraint from the VLAN learning system.

eth bridge vlan ifadd

Add a bridge interface to a VLAN.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge vlan ifadd          name = <string>
                               intf = <string>
                               [untagged = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The VLAN name to which a bridge interface must be added.	REQUIRED
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be added to the VLAN.	REQUIRED
untagged	Enable or disable the interface as untagged for this VLAN. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge vlan ifconfig	Modify a bridge interface from a VLAN.
eth bridge vlan ifdelete	Delete a bridge interface from a VLAN.
eth bridge vlan iflist	Display all VLANs.

eth bridge vlan ifconfig

Modify a bridge interface from a VLAN.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge vlan ifconfig      name = <string>
                              intf = <string>
                              untagged = <{disabled | enabled}>
```

where:

name	The VLAN name for which a bridge interface must be modified.	REQUIRED
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be modified.	REQUIRED
untagged	Enable or disable the interface as untagged for this VLAN.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge vlan ifadd
- Add a bridge interface to a VLAN.
- eth bridge vlan ifdelete
- Delete a bridge interface from a VLAN.
- eth bridge vlan iflist
- Display all VLANs.

eth bridge vlan ifdelete

Delete a bridge interface from a VLAN.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge vlan ifdelete      name = <string>
                               intf = <string>
```

where:

name	The VLAN name for which a bridge interface must be deleted.	REQUIRED
intf	The name of the bridge interface to be deleted.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth bridge vlan ifadd
- Add a bridge interface to a VLAN.
- eth bridge vlan ifconfig
- Modify a bridge interface from a VLAN.
- eth bridge vlan iflist
- Display all VLANs.

eth bridge vlan iflist

Display all VLANs.

SYNTAX:

```
eth bridge vlan iflist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth bridge vlan ifadd

Add a bridge interface to a VLAN.

eth bridge vlan ifconfig

Modify a bridge interface from a VLAN.

eth bridge vlan ifdelete

Delete a bridge interface from a VLAN.

eth device ifconfig

Configure an Ethernet interface.

SYNTAX:

```
eth device ifconfig          intf = <string>
                              [type = <{auto | 10BaseTHD | 10BaseTFD |
                              100BaseTHD| 100BaseTFD} or number>]
                              [state = <{enabled | disabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of a physical interface.	REQUIRED
type	The Ethernet type. Select either: > auto: Auto negotiation of Ethernet communication speed (10Mb/s or 100Mb/s) and Duplex mode (half duplex or full duplex). > 10BaseTHD: 10Mb/s communication speed in half duplex mode. > 10BaseTFD: 10Mb/s communication speed in full duplex mode. > 100BaseTHD: 100Mb/s communication speed in half duplex mode. > 100BaseTFD: 100Mb/s communication speed in full duplex mode. or enter a number between 0 (auto) and 5 (100BaseTFD). The default is auto. Note This value should never be changed, except in case of communication problems.	OPTIONAL
state	Enable or disable the interface. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth device iflist
Interface      Type      Result      State
ethif1         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif2         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif3         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif4         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
usbif1         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
=>eth device ifconfig intf=ethif4 state=disabled
=>eth device iflist
Interface      Type      Result      State
ethif1         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif2         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif3         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif4         auto      100BaseTFD  DOWN [disabled]
usbif1         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth device iflist

Show status of Ethernet interfaces.

eth device iflist

Show status of Ethernet interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
eth device iflist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth device iflist
Interface      Type      Result      State
ethif1         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif2         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif3         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
ethif4         auto      100BaseTFD  UP [forwarding]
usbif1                     UP [forwarding]
wlif1           UP [forwarding]
wlif2           UP [forwarding]
wlif3           UP [forwarding]
wlif4           UP [forwarding]
wlif5           UP [forwarding]
=>
```

DESCRIPTION:

- > **Type**: Indicates the configured Ethernet communication speed and duplex mode.
- > **Result**: Indicates the effective operating status if Type equals "auto". In other cases, when the Ethernet types do NOT match, Result Type will equal "unknown" and no Ethernet connectivity will exist.

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth device ifconfig

Configure an Ethernet interface.

eth switch group flush

Set all the ports to the default settings.
All the ports are placed in group 0.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch group flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth switch group list
Group 0 Ports: 4
Group 1 Ports: 1
Group 2 Ports: 2 3
=>eth switch group flush
=>eth switch group list
Group 0 Ports: 1 2 3 4
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch group list

List all the configured switch groups.

eth switch group move

Move a specified port to a specified switch group.

eth switch group list

List all the configured switch groups.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch group list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth switch group list
Group 0 Ports: 4
Group 1 Ports: 1
Group 2 Ports: 2 3
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch group flush

Set all the ports to the default settings.

eth switch group move

Move a specified port to a specified switch group.

eth switch group move

Move a specified port to a specified switch group.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch group move          group = <number{0-3}>
                                port = <number{1-4}>
```

where:

group	A number between 0 and 4. Represents the group ID to which the port must be moved.	REQUIRED
port	A number between 01 and 4. Represents the port to be moved.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth switch group list
Group 0 Ports: 1 2 3 4
=>eth switch group move group=3 port=1
=>eth switch group list
Group 0 Ports: 2 3 4
Group 3 Ports: 1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch group flush
- Set all the ports to the default settings.
- eth switch group list
- List all the configured switch groups.

eth switch mirror capture

Define the specified port to be the Mirror Capture Port.



Only one port can be the Mirror Capture Port at any one time.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch mirror capture          port = <number{1-4}>
```

where:

port	The port to be the Mirror Capture Port.	REQUIRED
	Note If no port number is specified, then the port number of the Mirror Capture Port is shown.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth switch mirror capture port=2
=>eth switch mirror capture
Mirror capture port = 2
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch mirror egress	Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Egress Port.
eth switch mirror ingress	Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Ingress Port.

eth switch mirror egress

Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Egress Port.



Only one port can be the Mirror Egress Port at any one time.
But a port can be the Mirror Egress Port and the Mirror Ingress Port at the same time.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch mirror egress      port = <number{1-4}>
                               [state = <{enabled | disabled}>]
```

where:

port	The port to be the Mirror Egress Port. Note If no port number is specified, then the port number of the current Mirror Egress Port is shown.	REQUIRED
state	Enable or disable the port as Mirror Egress Port. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

Here port 1 is enabled as Mirror Egress Port

```
=>eth switch mirror egress port=1
=>eth switch mirror egress
Egress mirror port = 1
=>
```

Here port 1 is disabled as Mirror Egress Port

```
=>eth switch mirror egress
Egress mirror port = 1
=>eth switch mirror egress port=1 state=disabled
=>eth switch mirror egress
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch mirror capture	Define the specified port to be the Mirror Capture Port.
eth switch mirror ingress	Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Ingress Port.

eth switch mirror ingress

Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Ingress Port.



Only one port can be the Mirror Ingress Port at any one time.
But a port can be the Mirror Egress Port and the Mirror Ingress Port at the same time.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch mirror ingress      port = <number{1-4}>
                               [state = <{enabled | disabled}>]
```

where:

port	The port to be the Mirror Ingress Port. Note If no port number is specified, then the port number of the current Mirror Ingress Port is shown.	REQUIRED
state	Enable or disable the port as Mirror Ingress Port. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

Here port 2 is enabled as Mirror Ingress Port

```
=>eth switch mirror ingress port=2
=>eth switch mirror ingress
Ingress mirror port = 2
=>
```

Here port 2 is disabled as Mirror Ingress Port

```
=>eth switch mirror ingress
Ingress mirror port = 2
=>eth switch mirror ingress port=2 state=disabled
=>eth switch mirror ingress
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch mirror capture
- eth switch mirror egress
- Define the specified port to be the Mirror Capture Port.
- Enable or disable the specified port to be the Mirror Egress Port.

eth switch share add

Add a port to be shared.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch share add          port = <number{1-4}>
                              shared = <number{1-4}>
```

where:

port	A number between 1 and 4. Represents the port.	REQUIRED
shared	A number between 1 and 4. Represents the shared port.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch share deleteDelete a shared port.
- eth switch share listDisplay shared ports.

eth switch share delete

Delete a shared port.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch share delete      port = <number{1-4}>
                             shared = <number{1-4}>
```

where:

port	A number between 1 and 4. Represents the port.	REQUIRED
shared	A number between 1 and 4. Represents the shared port.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch share add
- Add a port to be shared.
- eth switch share list
- Display shared ports.

eth switch share list

Display shared ports.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch share list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch share add

Add a port to be shared.

eth switch share delete

Delete a shared port.

eth switch info

Display switch capabilities.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch info
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

Not applicable

eth switch qos config

Configure common qos parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch qos config          state = <disabled|enabled>
                                [nbrOfQueues = <number{0-4}>]
                                [realtime = <disabled|enabled>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable QoS	REQUIRED
nbrOfQueues	Number of QoS queues	OPTIONAL
realtime	Enable or disable real time	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch qos ifconfig
- eth switch qos list
- eth switch qos weights
- Configure per port QoS parameters.
- Display QoS configuration.
- Configure the queue weights.

eth switch qos ifconfig

Configure per port QoS parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch qos ifconfig          port = <number{1-4}>
                                  mode = <802.1p|diffserv|high|none|tos>
                                  [flowcontrol = <disabled|enabled>]
```

where:

Port	Port to be configured	REQUIRED
Mode	QoS Classifier for the port	REQUIRED
Fowcontrol	Enable or disable flow control	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch qos config
- eth switch qos list
- eth switch qos weights
- Configure common qos parameters.
- Display QoS configuration.
- Configure the queue weights.

eth switch qos list

Display QoS configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch qos list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch qos config

Configure common qos parameters.

eth switch qos ifconfig

Configure per port QoS parameters.

eth switch qos weights

Configure the queue weights.

eth switch qos weights

Configure the queue weights.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch qos weights      queue0 = <number{0-100}>
                             queue1 = <number{0-100}>
                             queue2 = <number{0-100}>
                             queue3 = <number{0-100}>
```

where:

QueueX	The weight of queue X in WFQ (percentage) X=1 through 4	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch qos config
- eth switch qos ifconfig
- eth switch qos list
- Configure common qos parameters.
- Configure per port QoS parameters.
- Display QoS configuration.

eth switch shaper config

Configure common ingress shaper parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch shaper config      shaper = <number{0-1}>
                               [unicast = <disabled|enabled>]
                               [multicast = <disabled|enabled>]
                               [broadcast = <disabled|enabled>]
                               [control = <disabled|enabled>]
                               [unknown = <disabled|enabled>]
                               [discard = <disabled|enabled>]
```

where:

shaper	The shaper instance	REQUIRED
unicast	Shape unicast traffic.	OPTIONAL
multicast	Shape multicast traffic.	OPTIONAL
broadcast	Shape broadcast traffic.	OPTIONAL
control	Shape MAC control traffic.	OPTIONAL
unknown	Shape traffic with unknown destination address.	OPTIONAL
discard	Discard frame at overflow (else attempt for flow control)	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch shaper ifconfig
- Configure per port shaper parameters.
- eth switch shaper iflist
- Display shaper configuration per port.

eth switch shaper ifconfig

Configure per port shaper parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch shaper ifconfig      port = <number{1-4}>
                                ingress = <disabled|enabled>
                                shaper = <number{0-1}>
                                [state = <disabled|enabled>]
                                [speed = <number{64000-1000000000}>]
                                [burstsize = <number{6-126}>]
```

where:

port	Port number	REQUIRED
ingress	Enabled: port is ingress port Disabled: port is egress port	REQUIRED
shaper	Shaper instance	REQUIRED
state	Enable/disable shaping	OPTIONAL
speed	Speed in bits/sec.	OPTIONAL
burstsize	Burst size in KBytes	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth switch shaper config
- eth switch shaper iflist
- Configure common ingress shaper parameters.
- Display shaper configuration per port.

eth switch shaper iflist

Display shaper configuration per port.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch shaper iflist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch shaper config

Configure common ingress shaper parameters.

eth switch shaper ifconfig

Configure per port shaper parameters.

eth switch storm ifconfig

Configure per port storm control parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch storm ifconfig      port = <number{1-4}>
                                [state = <disabled|enabled>]
                                [rate = <{33|50|100|200}>]
                                [burstsize = <number{2-8}>]
                                [broadcast = <disabled|enabled>]
                                [multicast = <disabled|enabled>]
                                [unknown = <disabled|enabled>]
```

where:

port	Port number	REQUIRED
state	Enable/disable storm control	OPTIONAL
rate	Rate in 10ths of percent	OPTIONAL
burstsize	Burst size in KBytes	OPTIONAL
broadcast	Storm control for broadcast traffic	OPTIONAL
multicast	Storm control for multicast traffic	OPTIONAL
unknown	Storm control for traffic with unknown destination address	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch storm iflist Display storm control configuration per port.

eth switch storm iflist

Display storm control configuration per port.

SYNTAX:

```
eth switch storm iflist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth switch storm ifconfig

Configure per port storm control parameters.

eth vlan add

Add a new VLAN.

SYNTAX:

```
eth vlan add                                name = <string>
                                             vid = <number{2-4094}>
                                             [addrule = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The new VLAN name.	REQUIRED
vid	A number representing the new VLAN ID. Note The ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN.	REQUIRED
addrule	Add (enabled) the default bridge constraint or not (disabled). The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      ---
1         default
=>eth vlan add name=myVLAN vid=2
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      ---
1         default
2         myVLAN
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- eth vlan delete
- Delete a VLAN.
- eth vlan list
- Display all VLANs.

eth vlan delete

Delete a VLAN.

SYNTAX:

```
eth vlan delete                name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the VLAN to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      ---
1         default
2         myVLAN
=>eth vlan delete name=myVLAN vid=2
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      ---
1         default
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth vlan add	Add a new VLAN.
eth vlan list	Display all VLANs.

eth vlan flush

Flush all VLANs.



All the VLANs, except the default VLAN will be flushed.

SYNTAX:

```
eth vlan flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      ---
1         default
2         myVLAN
3         yourVLAN
=>eth vlan flush
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      ---
1         default
=>
```

eth vlan list

Display all VLANs.

SYNTAX:

```
eth vlan list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>eth vlan list
Vid      Name
---      -
1         default
2         myVLAN
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

eth vlan add

Add a new VLAN.

eth vlan delete

Delete a VLAN.

15 Expr Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **expr** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

expr add	Add a subexpression to an expression.	330
expr delete	Delete an expression.	334
expr flush	Flush all the expressions.	336
expr list	List the expressions.	337
expr modify	Modify an expression.	341

expr add

Add a subexpression to an expression.

SYNTAX:

```
expr add      name = <string>
              type = <{intf | ip | serv}>
              addr [!]= <ip-range>
              [intf [!]= <string>]
              [intfgroup [!]= <{wan|local|lan|tunnel|dmz|guest} or number>]
              [tos [!]= <number{0-255}>]
              [precedence [!]= <IP precedence type> or <number>]
              [dscp [!]= <DSCP name> or <number>]
              [proto = <supported IP protocol name> or <number>]
              [srcport [!]= <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
              [srcportend = <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
              [dstport [!]= <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
              [dstportend = <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
              [icmptype [!]= <supported ICMP type name> or <number>]
              [icmpcode [!]= <number{0-15}>]
              [icmpcodeend = <number{0-15}>]
```



If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means NOT.
For example “intfgroup=!wan” means “if the interface group is different from WAN”.

where:

name	The name of an existing expression.	REQUIRED
type	The expression type. Choose between: > intf > ip > serv.	REQUIRED
addr	The IP address (or range). Supports ip/mask notation. Note Only for expression type <i>ip</i> .	REQUIRED
intf	The IP interface name. Note Only for expression type <i>intf</i> .	OPTIONAL

intfgroup	The IP interface group. Choose between: > wan > local > lan > tunnel > dmz > guest. Note Only for expression type <i>intf</i>.	OPTIONAL
tos	A number between 0 and 255. Represents the Type of Service (ToS) specification in the IP packet. Note The parameters <i>tos</i>, <i>precedence</i> and <i>dscp</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
precedence	The precedence in the IP packet (part of tos). Select an IP precedence (see “ IP Precedence” on page 868) or, alternatively, specify the number. Note The parameters <i>tos</i>, <i>precedence</i> and <i>dscp</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
dscp	The Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) in the IP packet (part of tos). Select a DSCP (see “ Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)” on page 869) or, alternatively, specify the number. Note The parameters <i>tos</i>, <i>precedence</i> and <i>dscp</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
proto	The protocol (name or number) expected in the IP packet. Select one of the following protocols: <i>icmp</i>, <i>igmp</i>, <i>ipinip</i>, <i>tcp</i>, <i>udp</i>, <i>ah</i>, <i>esp</i>, <i>ipcomp</i> or, alternatively, specify the protocol number.	OPTIONAL
srcport	The TCP/UDP port (or beginning of range) the packet is coming from. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “ Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
srcportend	The source TCP/UDP port range end (inclusive). Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “ Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
dstport	The TCP/UDP port (or beginning of range) the packet is going to. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “ Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
dstportend	The destination TCP/UDP port range end. (inclusive). Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “ Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
icmptype	The Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) type (name or number) of the packet. Select one of the supported ICMP types (see “ Supported ICMP Type Names” on page 866) or, alternatively, specify the type number.	OPTIONAL

icmpcode	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the ICMP code (or beginning of range) of the packet.	OPTIONAL
icmpcodeend	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the ICMP code range end (inclusive).	OPTIONAL

Expr Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>expr list
name                                type    use flags expression
-----
_myPPP_ppp                         intf    0 D    1. intf=myPPP_ppp
_eth0                              intf    0 D    1. intf=eth0
wan                                 intf    0     1. intfgroup=0
lan                                 intf    28   1. intfgroup=2
local                              intf    0     1. intfgroup=1
notwan                              intf    1     1. intfgroup=2
                                   2. intfgroup=1
_10.0.0.138                         ip      0 D    1. addr=10.0.0.138
_192.168.1.254                     ip      0 D    1. addr=192.168.1.254
...
DiffServ                           serv    0     1. dscp=!0
sip                                 serv    1     1. proto=17 dst-prt=5060
                                   2. proto=6 dst-prt=5060
h323                                serv    1     1. proto=6 dst-prt=1720
                                   2. proto=17 dst-prt=1718
                                   3. proto=17 dst-prt=1719

=>expr add name=myEXPR type=intf intf=Internet intfgroup=lan
=>expr list
name                                type    use flags expression
-----
_myPPP_ppp                         intf    0 D    1. intf=myPPP_ppp
_eth0                              intf    0 D    1. intf=eth0
wan                                 intf    0     1. intfgroup=0
lan                                 intf    28   1. intfgroup=2
local                              intf    0     1. intfgroup=1
notwan                              intf    1     1. intfgroup=2
                                   2. intfgroup=1
myEXPR                             intf    0     1. intf=Internet intfgroup=2
_10.0.0.138                         ip      0 D    1. addr=10.0.0.138
_192.168.1.254                     ip      0 D    1. addr=192.168.1.254
...
DiffServ                           serv    0     1. dscp=!0
sip                                 serv    1     1. proto=17 dst-prt=5060
                                   2. proto=6 dst-prt=5060
h323                                serv    1     1. proto=6 dst-prt=1720
                                   2. proto=17 dst-prt=1718
                                   3. proto=17 dst-prt=1719

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

expr delete

Delete an expression.

expr list

List the expressions.

expr delete

Delete an expression.

SYNTAX:

```
expr delete      name = <string>
                  [index = <number>]
```

where:

name	The name of the expression to be deleted.	REQUIRED
index	The index of the subexpression to be deleted.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, all the subexpressions wil be deleted.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>expr list
name                               type      use flags expression
-----
_myPPP_ppp                        intf      0 D      1. intf=myPPP_ppp
_eth0                             intf      0 D      1. intf=eth0
wan                               intf      0       1. intfgroup=0
lan                               intf      28     1. intfgroup=2
local                             intf      0       1. intfgroup=1
notwan                            intf      1       1. intfgroup=2
                                   2. intfgroup=1
myEXPR                            intf      0       1. intf=Internet intfgroup=2
_10.0.0.138                       ip        0 D      1. addr=10.0.0.138
_192.168.1.254                    ip        0 D      1. addr=192.168.1.254
...

DiffServ                           serv      0       1. dscp=!0
sip                                serv      1       1. proto=17 dst-prt=5060
                                   2. proto=6 dst-prt=5060
h323                               serv      1       1. proto=6 dst-prt=1720
                                   2. proto=17 dst-prt=1718
                                   3. proto=17 dst-prt=1719

=>expr delete name=myEXPR
=>expr list
name                               type      use flags expression
-----
_myPPP_ppp                        intf      0 D      1. intf=myPPP_ppp
_eth0                             intf      0 D      1. intf=eth0
wan                               intf      0       1. intfgroup=0
lan                               intf      28     1. intfgroup=2
local                             intf      0       1. intfgroup=1
notwan                            intf      1       1. intfgroup=2
                                   2. intfgroup=1
_10.0.0.138                       ip        0 D      1. addr=10.0.0.138
_192.168.1.254                    ip        0 D      1. addr=192.168.1.254
...

DiffServ                           serv      0       1. dscp=!0
sip                                serv      1       1. proto=17 dst-prt=5060
                                   2. proto=6 dst-prt=5060
h323                               serv      1       1. proto=6 dst-prt=1720
                                   2. proto=17 dst-prt=1718
                                   3. proto=17 dst-prt=1719

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- expr add
- Add a subexpression to an expression.
- expr list
- List the expressions.

expr flush

Flush all the expressions.

SYNTAX:

```
expr flush
```

expr list

List the expressions.

SYNTAX:

```
expr list      [name = <string>]
               [type = <{intf | ip | serv}>]
               [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
               [string = <string>]
               [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of an existing expression. Note If not specified, all the expressions will be listed.	OPTIONAL
type	The expression type. Choose between: > intf > ip > serv. Note If not specified, the expressions of all types will be shown.	OPTIONAL
format	Select the output format of the list. Choose between: > pretty : the expressions are shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli : the expressions are shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE 1:

```

=>expr list
name                                     type      use flags expression
-----
_Internet                             intf      0 D      1. intf=Internet
_LocalNetwork                         intf      0 D      1. intf=LocalNetwork
HTTP_iif_0                           intf      1 D      1. intf=LocalNetwork
                                         2. intf=LocalNetwork
                                         3. intf=LocalNetwork

HTTP_if_0                             intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
HTTPs_if_0                           intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
FTP_if_0                             intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
TELNET_if_0                          intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
DNS-S_if_0                           intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
SNMP_AGENT_if_0                      intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
PING_RESPONDER_if_0                 intf      1 D      1. intfgroup=2
wan                                  intf      1      1. intfgroup=0
lan                                  intf      2      1. intfgroup=2
local                                intf      0      1. intfgroup=1
_10.0.0.138                          ip         0 D      1. addr=10.0.0.138
_192.168.1.254                       ip         0 D      1. addr=192.168.1.254
private                              ip         0      1. addr=10.0.0.0/8
                                         2. addr=172.[16-31].*.
                                         3. addr=192.168.1.0/24

ssdp_ip                              ip         1      1. addr=239.255.255.250
mdap_ip                              ip         1      1. addr=224.0.0.103
HTTP_sv_0                            serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=80
HTTPs_sv_0                           serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=443
FTP_sv_0                             serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=21
TELNET_sv_0                          serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=23
RIP_sv_0                             serv       1 D      1. proto=17 src-prt=520 dst-prt=520
RIP-Query_sv_0                       serv       1 D      1. proto=17 dst-prt=520
DNS-S_sv_0                           serv       1 D      1. proto=17 dst-prt=53
SNMP_AGENT_sv_0                      serv       1 D      1. proto=17 dst-prt=161
RAS_sv_0                             serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=80
SRAS_sv_0                           serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=443
ICMP_LISTEN_sv_0                     serv       1 D      1. proto=1
SENDTO_LISTEN_sv_0                   serv       1 D      1. proto=17
PING_RESPONDER_sv_0                  serv       1 D      1. proto=1 icmp-type=8
HTTP_iif_0                           serv       1 D      1. proto=6 dst-prt=8080
icmp                                  serv       1      1. proto=1
igmp                                  serv       2      1. proto=2
ftp                                    serv       0      1. proto=6 dst-prt=21
telnet                                serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=23
http                                  serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=80
httpproxy                             serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=8080
https                                  serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=443
RPC                                    serv       0      1. proto=6 dst-prt=135
NBT                                    serv       0      1. proto=17 dst-prt=137
                                         2. proto=17 dst-prt=138
                                         3. proto=6 dst-prt=139
SMB                                    serv       0      1. proto=6 dst-prt=445
imap                                    serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=143
imap3                                  serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=220
imap4-ssl                              serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=585
imaps                                  serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=993
pop2                                    serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=109
pop3                                    serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=110
pop3s                                  serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=995
smtp                                    serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=25
ssh                                    serv       0      1. proto=6 dst-prt=22
dns                                    serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=53
                                         2. proto=17 dst-prt=53
nntp                                    serv       0      1. proto=6 dst-prt=119
ipsec                                  serv       0      1. proto=51
                                         2. proto=50
                                         3. proto=17 src-prt=500 dst-prt=500
esp                                    serv       1      1. proto=50
ah                                    serv       1      1. proto=51
ike                                    serv       1      1. proto=17 dst-prt=500
DiffServ                              serv       0      1. dscp=!0
sip                                    serv       1      1. proto=17 dst-prt=5060
                                         2. proto=6 dst-prt=5060
h323                                    serv       1      1. proto=6 dst-prt=1720
                                         2. proto=17 dst-prt=1718
                                         3. proto=17 dst-prt=1719
dhcp                                    serv       1      1. proto=17 dst-prt=68
                                         2. proto=17 dst-prt=67
rtsp                                    serv       1      1. proto=17 dst-prt=554
                                         2. proto=6 dst-prt=554
ssdp_serv                             serv       1      1. proto=17 dst-prt=1900
mdap_serv                             serv       1      1. proto=17 dst-prt=3235
=>

```

EXAMPLE 2:

```
=>expr list format=cli
:expr add name=_Internet type=intf intf=Internet
:expr add name=_LocalNetwork type=intf intf=LocalNetwork
:expr add name=HTTP_I_if_0 type=intf intf=LocalNetwork
:expr add name=HTTP_I_if_0 type=intf intf=LocalNetwork
:expr add name=HTTP_I_if_0 type=intf intf=LocalNetwork
:expr add name=HTTP_I_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=HTTPS_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=FTP_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=TELNET_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=DNS-S_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=SNMP_AGENT_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=PING_RESPONDER_if_0 type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=wan type=intf intfgroup=wan
:expr add name=lan type=intf intfgroup=lan
:expr add name=local type=intf intfgroup=local
:expr add name=_10.0.0.138 type=ip addr=10.0.0.138
:expr add name=_192.168.1.254 type=ip addr=192.168.1.254
:expr add name=private type=ip addr=10.0.0.0/8
:expr add name=private type=ip addr=172.[16-31].*.
:expr add name=private type=ip addr=192.168.1.0/24
:expr add name=ssdp_ip type=ip addr=239.255.255.250
:expr add name=mdap_ip type=ip addr=224.0.0.103
:expr add name=HTTP_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=www-http
:expr add name=HTTPS_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=443
:expr add name=FTP_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=ftp
:expr add name=TELNET_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=telnet
:expr add name=RIP_sv_0 type=serv proto=udp srcport=rip dstport=rip
:expr add name=RIP-Query_sv_0 type=serv proto=udp dstport=rip
:expr add name=DNS-S_sv_0 type=serv proto=udp dstport=dns
:expr add name=SNMP_AGENT_sv_0 type=serv proto=udp dstport=snmp
:expr add name=RAS_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=www-http
:expr add name=SRAS_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=443
:expr add name=ICMP_LISTEN_sv_0 type=serv proto=icmp
:expr add name=SENDTO_LISTEN_sv_0 type=serv proto=udp
:expr add name=PING_RESPONDER_sv_0 type=serv proto=icmp icmptype=echo-request
:expr add name=HTTP_I_sv_0 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=httpproxy
:expr add name=icmp type=serv proto=icmp
:expr add name=igmp type=serv proto=igmp
:expr add name=ftp type=serv proto=tcp dstport=ftp
:expr add name=telnet type=serv proto=tcp dstport=telnet
:expr add name=http type=serv proto=tcp dstport=www-http
:expr add name=httpproxy type=serv proto=tcp dstport=httpproxy
:expr add name=https type=serv proto=tcp dstport=443
:expr add name=RPC type=serv proto=tcp dstport=135
:expr add name=NBT type=serv proto=udp dstport=netbios-ns
:expr add name=NBT type=serv proto=udp dstport=netbios-dgm
:expr add name=NBT type=serv proto=tcp dstport=netbios-ssn
:expr add name=SMB type=serv proto=tcp dstport=445
:expr add name=imap type=serv proto=tcp dstport=imap2
:expr add name=imap3 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=imap3
:expr add name=imap4-ssl type=serv proto=tcp dstport=585
:expr add name=imaps type=serv proto=tcp dstport=993
:expr add name=pop2 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=pop2
:expr add name=pop3 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=pop3
:expr add name=pop3s type=serv proto=tcp dstport=995
:expr add name=smtp type=serv proto=tcp dstport=smtp
:expr add name=ssh type=serv proto=tcp dstport=22
:expr add name=dns type=serv proto=tcp dstport=dns
:expr add name=dns type=serv proto=udp dstport=dns
:expr add name=nnntp type=serv proto=tcp dstport=nnntp
:expr add name=ipsec type=serv proto=ah
:expr add name=ipsec type=serv proto=esp
:expr add name=ipsec type=serv proto=udp srcport=ike dstport=ike
:expr add name=esp type=serv proto=esp
:expr add name=ah type=serv proto=ah
:expr add name=ike type=serv proto=udp dstport=ike
:expr add name=DiffServ type=serv dscp=!cs0
:expr add name=sip type=serv proto=udp dstport=sip
:expr add name=sip type=serv proto=tcp dstport=sip
:expr add name=h323 type=serv proto=tcp dstport=h323
:expr add name=h323 type=serv proto=udp dstport=1718
:expr add name=h323 type=serv proto=udp dstport=1719
:expr add name=dhcp type=serv proto=udp dstport=bootpc
:expr add name=dhcp type=serv proto=udp dstport=bootps
:expr add name=rtsp type=serv proto=udp dstport=rtsp
:expr add name=rtsp type=serv proto=tcp dstport=rtsp
:expr add name=ssdp_serv type=serv proto=udp dstport=1900
:expr add name=mdap_serv type=serv proto=udp dstport=3235=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

expr add	Add a subexpression to an expression.
expr delete	Delete an expression.

expr modify

Modify an expression.

SYN TAX:

```
expr modify      name = <string>
                  type = <{intf | ip | serv}>
                  index = <number>
                  addr [!]= <ip-range>
                  [intf [!]= <string>]
                  [intfgroup [!]= <{wan|local|lan|tunnel|dmz|guest} or
number>]
                  [bridgeport [!]= <number>]
                  [tos [!]= <number{0-255}>]
                  [precedence [!]= <IP precedence type> or <number>]
                  [dscp [!]= <DSCP name> or <number>]
                  [proto = <supported IP protocol name> or <number>]
                  [srcport [!]= <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
                  [srcportend = <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
                  [dstport [!]= <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
                  [dstportend = <supported TCP/UDP port name> or <number>]
                  [icmpdtype [!]= <supported ICMP type name> or <number>]
                  [icmpcode [!]= <number{0-15}>]
                  [icmpcodeend = <number{0-15}>]
```

 If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means NOT.
For example “intfgroup!=wan” means “if the interface group is different from WAN”.

where:

name	The name of the expression to be modified.	REQUIRED
type	The expression type. Choose between: > intf > ip > serv.	REQUIRED
number	The index of the subexpression to be modified. Tip Use the command :expr list to obtain the indexes of the subexpressions.	REQUIRED
addr	The IP address (or range). Supports ip/mask notation. Note Only for expression type <i>ip</i>.	REQUIRED
intf	The IP interface name. Note Only for expression type <i>intf</i>.	OPTIONAL

intfgroup	The IP interface group. Choose between: > wan > local > lan > tunnel > dmz > guest. Note Only for expression type <i>intf</i>.	OPTIONAL
bridgeport	The bridge port number. Note Only for expression type <i>intf</i>.	OPTIONAL
tos	A number between 0 and 255. Represents the ToS specification in the IP packet. Note The parameters <i>tos</i>, <i>precedence</i> and <i>dscp</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
precedence	The precedence in the IP packet (part of tos). Select an IP precedence (see "IP Precedence" on page 868) or, alternatively, specify the number. Note The parameters <i>tos</i>, <i>precedence</i> and <i>dscp</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
dscp	The DSCP in the IP packet (part of tos). Select a DSCP (see "Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)" on page 869). Note The parameters <i>tos</i>, <i>precedence</i> and <i>dscp</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
proto	The protocol (name or number) expected in the IP packet. Select one of the following protocols: <i>icmp</i>, <i>igmp</i>, <i>ipinip</i>, <i>tcp</i>, <i>udp</i>, <i>ah</i>, <i>esp</i>, <i>ipcomp</i> or, alternatively, specify the protocol number.	OPTIONAL
srcport	The TCP/UDP port (or beginning of range) the packet is coming from. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see "Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the protocol number.	OPTIONAL
srcportend	The source TCP/UDP port range end (inclusive). Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see "Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the protocol number.	OPTIONAL
dstport	The TCP/UDP port (or beginning of range) the packet is going to. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see "Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the protocol number.	OPTIONAL
dstportend	The destination TCP/UDP port range end (inclusive). Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see "Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the protocol number.	OPTIONAL
icmptype	The ICMP type (name or number) of the packet. Select one of the supported ICMP types (see "Supported ICMP Type Names" on page 866) or, alternatively, specify the type number.	OPTIONAL

icmpcode	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the ICMP code (or beginning of range) of the packet.	OPTIONAL
icmpcodeend	A number between 0 and 15. Represents the ICMP code range end (inclusive).	OPTIONAL

16 Firewall Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **firewall** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

firewall config	Configure the firewall options.	346
firewall clear	Flush the firewall configuration.	348
firewall list	List the firewall configuration.	349
firewall chain add	Add a chain.	351
firewall chain delete	Delete a chain.	353
firewall chain flush	Flush all chains.	355
firewall chain list	List all chains.	356
firewall debug clear	Clear the firewall statistics.	357
firewall debug stats	Display the firewall statistics.	358
firewall debug traceconfig	Configure the firewall trace options.	359
firewall level add	Add a security level.	360
firewall level delete	Delete a security level.	361
firewall level flush	Flush the security level configuration.	362
firewall level list	List all the security levels.	363
firewall level modify	Configure a security level.	364
firewall level set	Set the security level or display the current security level.	365
firewall rule add	Add a firewall rule.	366
firewall rule delete	Delete a firewall rule.	367
firewall rule flush	Flush all firewall rules.	368
firewall rule list	Show a list of the firewall rules in a chain.	369
firewall rule modify	Modify a firewall rule.	371
firewall rule debug clear	Clear the firewall rule statistics.	372
firewall rule debug stats	Show the firewall rule statistics.	374
firewall rule debug traceconfig	Display or modify the rule trace configuration.	376

firewall config

Configure the firewall options.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall config [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                [keep = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                [tcpchecks = <{none | fast | exact}>]
                [udpchecks = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                [icmpchecks = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                [logdefault = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                [logthreshold = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                [tcpwindow = <number{0-1073725440}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the firewall. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
keep	The firewall keeps active connections (enabled) or not (disabled) when the firewall rules change. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
tcpchecks	Select the level of TCP sequence number checks. Choose between: > none: no TCP checks are done. > fast: check all the combinations of flag and disallow all the possible illegal combinations shown below: ■ SYN PSH (SYN PSH URG,...) ■ SYN FIN (SYN FIN PSH, SYN FIN RST PSH,...) ■ FIN flag set without ACK ■ All flags set ■ No flags set. > exact: check and permit only combinations of flag with the TCP state of a connection: ■ SYN: request to open connection ■ SYN ACK: agree to open connection ■ A, PA, AU, PAU: acknowledgement of receipt ■ FA, FAP, FAU, FAP, FAPU, FAU, FPAU: request to close connection ■ R, RA, RP, RU, RPA, RPU, RAU, RPAU: tear down connection. The default is none.	OPTIONAL
udpchecks	Disable or enable keeping UDP checks. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
icmpchecks	Disable or enable keeping ICMP checks. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

Firewall Commands

logdefault	Disable or enable logging of default firewall rule. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
logthreshold	Disable or enable log thresholding. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
tcpwindow	A number between 0 and 1073725440. This parameter permits to modify the TCP window for fast TCP checks. The default is 65536 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall config
:firewall config state=enabled keep=disabled tcpchecks=none udpchecks=enabled
icmpchecks=enabled logdefault=disabled logthreshold=enabled tcpwindow=65536
=>
```

firewall clear

Flush the firewall configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall clear
```

firewall list

List the firewall configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall list [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
```

where:

format	Select the output format in which the configuration must be shown. Choose between: > pretty: the configuration is shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli: the configuration is shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE of output in text mode:

```
=>firewall list

Config
=====
State           : enabled
Keep            : disabled
TcpChecks       : exact
TcpWindow       : 65536
IcmpChecks      : enabled
LogDefault      : disabled
LogThreshold    : enabled

Modules
=====
Module           State      Text                                     Hooks
-----
fire             enabled   Firewall Administration Module          sink, forward, source
host_service     enabled   Firewall Host Service Module            forward
level            enabled   Firewall Level Module                   forward
system_service   enabled   Firewall System Service Module          sink
=>
```

EXAMPLE of output in CLI mode:

```
=>firewall list format=cli
:firewall config state=enabled keep=disabled tcpchecks=exact icmpchecks=enabled logdefault=disabled
| logthreshold=enabled tcpwindow=65536
:firewall debug traceconfig tcpchecks=disabled icmpchecks=disabled sink=none forward=none
| source=none
=>
```


firewall chain add

Add a chain.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall chain add          chain = <string>
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain to be added.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                     Description
-----
sink                                     system
forward                                 system
source                                  system
sink_fire                              system
forward_fire                            system
source_fire                             system
forward_host_service                    system
forward_level                           system
sink_system_service                     system
forward_level_BlockAll                   system
forward_level_Standard                   system
forward_level_Disabled                   system
=>firewall chain add chain=myCHAIN
=>firewall chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                     Description
-----
sink                                     system
forward                                 system
source                                  system
sink_fire                              system
forward_fire                            system
source_fire                             system
forward_host_service                    system
forward_level                           system
sink_system_service                     system
forward_level_BlockAll                   system
forward_level_Standard                   system
forward_level_Disabled                   system
myCHAIN                                 user
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall chain delete	Delete a chain.
firewall chain list	List all chains.

firewall chain delete

Delete a chain.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall chain delete      chain = <string>
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                     Description
-----
sink                                     system
forward                                 system
source                                  system
sink_fire                               system
forward_fire                             system
source_fire                             system
forward_host_service                     system
forward_level                            system
sink_system_service                      system
forward_level_BlockAll                   system
forward_level_Standard                   system
forward_level_Disabled                   system
myCHAIN                                  user
=>firewall chain delete chain=myCHAIN
=>firewall chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                     Description
-----
sink                                     system
forward                                 system
source                                  system
sink_fire                               system
forward_fire                             system
source_fire                             system
forward_host_service                     system
forward_level                            system
sink_system_service                      system
forward_level_BlockAll                   system
forward_level_Standard                   system
forward_level_Disabled                   system
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall chain add	Add a chain.
firewall chain list	List all chains.

firewall chain flush

Flush all chains.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall chain flush
```

firewall chain list

List all chains.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall chain list [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
```

where:

format	Select the output format in which the chains must be shown. Choose between: > pretty: the chains are shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli: the chains are shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                     Description
-----
sink                                     system
forward                                 system
source                                  system
sink_fire                               system
forward_fire                             system
source_fire                             system
forward_host_service                     system
forward_level                             system
sink_system_service                       system
forward_level_BlockAll                     system
forward_level_Standard                     system
forward_level_Disabled                     system
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall chain add	Add a chain.
firewall chain delete	Delete a chain.

firewall debug clear

Clear the firewall statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall debug clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall debug stats

Statistics
=====
Used rule contexts           : 0
Total rule contexts          : 256
Total packets parsed         : 2554
Packets parsed in hook sink  : 1461
Packets parsed in hook forward : 12
Packets parsed in hook source : 1041
Packets dropped in hook sink  : 0
Packets dropped in hook forward : 0
Packets dropped in hook source : 0
TCP flag errors detected     : 14
TCP seq/ack/win errors detected : 5
ICMP errors with partial info : 0
ICMP errors without cause    : 0
ICMP replies without request : 0
Packet replay errors        : 0
=>firewall debug clear
=>firewall debug stats

Statistics
=====
Used rule contexts           : 0
Total rule contexts          : 256
Total packets parsed         : 26
Packets parsed in hook sink  : 16
Packets parsed in hook forward : 0
Packets parsed in hook source : 10
Packets dropped in hook sink  : 0
Packets dropped in hook forward : 0
Packets dropped in hook source : 0
TCP flag errors detected     : 0
TCP seq/ack/win errors detected : 0
ICMP errors with partial info : 0
ICMP errors without cause    : 0
ICMP replies without request : 0
Packet replay errors        : 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall debug stats

Display the firewall statistics.

firewall debug stats

Display the firewall statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall debug stats

Statistics
=====
Used rule contexts          : 0
Total rule contexts         : 256
Total packets parsed        : 2554
Packets parsed in hook sink : 1461
Packets parsed in hook forward : 12
Packets parsed in hook source : 1041
Packets dropped in hook sink : 0
Packets dropped in hook forward : 0
Packets dropped in hook source : 0
TCP flag errors detected    : 14
TCP seq/ack/win errors detected : 5
ICMP errors with partial info : 0
ICMP errors without cause   : 0
ICMP replies without request : 0
Packet replay errors       : 0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall debug clear Clear the firewall statistics.

firewall debug traceconfig

Configure the firewall trace options.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall debug traceconfig [tcpchecks = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                             [udpchecks = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                             [icmpchecks = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                             [sink = <{none | all | accept | deny | drop
                                     | reset} or number>]
                             [forward = <{none | all | accept | deny | drop
                                     reset} or number>]
                             [source = <{none | all | accept | deny | drop
                                     | reset} or number>]
```

where:

tcpchecks	Disable or enable tcpchecks traces. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
udpchecks	Disable or enable udpchecks traces. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
icmpchecks	Disable or enable icmpchecks traces. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
sink	Specify the action traced by the firewall for sink traffic. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
forward	Specify the action traced by the firewall for forward traffic. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
source	Specify the action traced by the firewall for source traffic. The default is none .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall debug traceconfig

Trace Config
=====
tcpchecks      : disabled
icmpchecks     : disabled
sink           : none
forward        : none
source         : none
=>
```

firewall level add

Add a security level.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall level add      name = <string>
                        [index = <number>]
                        [readonly = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [udptrackmode = <{strict | loose}>]
                        [service = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [proxy = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                        [text = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the security level to be added.	REQUIRED
index	The index of the security level. Tip Use the command <code>:firewall level list</code> to obtain a list of indexes. Note If not specified, the new security level will be added at the bottom of the list.	OPTIONAL
readonly	Select whether the security level is readonly (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
udptrackmode	Select the UDP connection tracking mode. Choose between: > strict : replies to a request from a client must be in a specific window to the client. > loose : inbound packets are allowed on the port that was first used to start the communication with the server (for example to allow a client of an online game to obtain peer-to-peer information from other clients of that same online game). The default is strict .	OPTIONAL
proxy	Enable or disable proxy system services for this security level.	OPTIONAL
service	Disable or enable host service definitions. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
text	Description of the security level. Note The maximum length is 39 characters.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall level delete	Delete a security level.
firewall level list	List all the security levels.

firewall level delete

Delete a security level.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall level delete      name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the security level to be deleted.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- firewall level add
- Add a security level.
- firewall level list
- List all the security levels.

firewall level flush

Flush the security level configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall level flush
```

firewall level list

List all the security levels.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall level list      [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
                        [string = <string>]
                        [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

format	Select the output format in which the security levels must be shown. Choose between: > pretty : the security levels are shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli : the security levels are shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- firewall level add
- Add a security level.
- firewall level delete
- Delete a security level.

firewall level modify

Configure a security level.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall level modify      name = <string>
                           [index = <number>]
                           [readonly = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                           [udptrackmode = <{strict | loose}>]
                           [service = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                           [proxy = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                           [text = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the security level to be added.	REQUIRED
index	The index of the security level. Tip Use the command <code>:firewall level list</code> to obtain a list of indexes.	OPTIONAL
readonly	Select whether the security level is readonly (enabled) or not (disabled).	OPTIONAL
udptrackmode	Select the UDP connection tracking mode. Choose between: > strict: replies to a request from a client must be in a specific window to the client. > loose: inbound packets are allowed on the port that was first used to start the communication with the server (for example to allow a client of an online game to obtain peer-to-peer information from other clients of that same online game). The default is strict .	OPTIONAL
proxy	Enable or disable proxy system services for this security level.	OPTIONAL
service	Disable or enable service definitions for this security level.	OPTIONAL
text	Description of the security level. Note The maximum length is 39 characters.	OPTIONAL

firewall level set

Set the security level or display the current security level.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall level set          [name = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the security level to be set.	OPTIONAL
	Note If no security level is specified, the current security level will be shown.	

firewall rule add

Add a firewall rule.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule add          chain = <chain name>
                           [index = <number>]
                           [name = <string>]
                           [clink = <chain name>]
                           [srcintf [!]= <string>]
                           [srcip [!]= <string>]
                           [dstip [!]= <string>]
                           [serv [!]= <string>]
                           [log = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                           [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                           action = <{accept|deny|drop|reset|count|link}>
```



If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means NOT.
For example “srcintf=!wan” means “if the source interface is different from WAN”.

where:

chain	The name of the chain which contains the rule.	REQUIRED
index	The number of the rule in the chain.	OPTIONAL
name	The name of the new rule.	OPTIONAL
clink	The name of the chain to be parsed when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
srcintf	The name of the source interface expression.	OPTIONAL
srcip	The name of the source IP expression.	OPTIONAL
dstintf	The name of the destination interface expression.	OPTIONAL
dstip	The name of the destination IP expression.	OPTIONAL
serv	The name of the service expression.	OPTIONAL
log	Disable or enable logging is done when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
state	Enable or disable this rule.	OPTIONAL
action	The action to be taken when this rule applies ('link' when clink is used).	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall rule delete	Delete a firewall rule.
expr list	List the expressions.

firewall rule delete

Delete a firewall rule.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule delete      chain = <string>
                           index = <number>
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain in which a rule must be deleted.	REQUIRED
index	The number of the rule in the chain.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall rule add Add a firewall rule.

firewall rule flush

Flush all firewall rules.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule flush [chain = <string>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain for which the rules must be flushed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, the rules of all the chains will be flushed.	

firewall rule list

Show a list of the firewall rules in a chain.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule list      [chain = <string>]
                        [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
                        [string = <string>]
                        [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain for which the rules must be listed. Note If not specified, the rules of all the chains are shown.	OPTIONAL
format	Select the output format in which the list must be shown. Choose between: > pretty : the list is shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli : the list is shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall rule list

Rules (flags: C=Constant, D=Dynamic, E=Enable, L=Log)
=====
Chain                Nr.  Flags  Rule
-----
sink                  1    CDE
                    2    CDE      : link    sink_fire
sink_fire              1    C E    SSDP      : accept  ssdp_serv lan.* > *.ssdp_ip
sink_system_service    1    CDE    HTTPPI     : accept  HTTPPI_sv_0 HTTPPI_if_0.* > *.*
                    2     DE    PING_RESPONDER : accept  PING_RESPONDER_sv_0 PING_RESPON
DER_
                    if_0.* > *.*
                    3    CD    SENDTO_LISTEN : accept  SENDTO_LISTEN_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                    4     D    ICMP_LISTEN   : accept  ICMP_LISTEN_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                    5    CD    SRAS          : accept  SRAS_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                    6    CD    RAS           : accept  RAS_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                    7    CDE    MDAP          : accept  MDAP_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                    8    CDE    SNMP_AGENT    : accept  SNMP_AGENT_sv_0 SNMP_AGENT_
                    if_0.* > *.*
                    9    CD    DHCP-S        : accept  DHCP-S_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                   10    CDE    DHCP-R        : accept  DHCP-R_sv_0 DHCP-R_if_0.* > *.*
                   11    CDE    DNS-S        : accept  DNS-S_sv_0 DNS-S_if_0.* > *.*
                   12    CD    RIP-Query     : accept  RIP-Query_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                   13    CDE    RIP           : accept  RIP_sv_0 *.* > *.*
                   14    CDE    TELNET        : accept  TELNET_sv_0 TELNET_if_0.* > *.*
                   15    CDE    FTP           : accept  FTP_sv_0 FTP_if_0.* > *.*
                   16    CDE    HTTPs        : accept  HTTPs_sv_0 HTTPs_if_0.* > *.*
                   17    CDE    HTTP         : accept  HTTP_sv_0 HTTP_if_0.* > *.*
forward                1    CDE      : link    forward_fire
                    2    CDE      : link    forward_host_service
                    3    CDE      : link    forward_level
forward_level           1    CDE      : link    forward_level_Disabled
forward_level_Disabled  1    C E    AnyTraffic : accept  *.* > *.*
source                  1    CDE      : link    source_fire
source_fire             1    C E    AnyTraffic : accept  *.* > *.*

=>
=>firewall rule list format=cli
:firewall rule add chain=sink_fire index=1 name=SSDP srcintf=lan dstip=ssdp_ip serv=ssdp_serv

| log=disabled state=enabled action=accept
:firewall rule add chain=source_fire index=1 name=AnyTraffic log=disabled state=enabled
| action=accept
:firewall rule add chain=forward_level_BlockAll index=1 name=AnyTraffic log=disabled state=en
abled
| action=drop
:firewall rule add chain=forward_level_Standard index=1 name=FromLAN srcintf=lan log=disabled

| state=enabled action=accept
:firewall rule add chain=forward_level_Disabled index=1 name=AnyTraffic log=disabled state=en
abled
| action=accept
=>
```

firewall rule modify

Modify a firewall rule.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule modify      chain = <string>
                          index = <number>
                          [newindex = <number>]
                          [name = <string>]
                          [clink = <chain name>]
                          [srcintf [!]= <string>]
                          [srcip [!]= <string>]
                          [dstintf [!]= <string>]
                          [dstip [!]= <string>]
                          [serv [!]= <string>]
                          [log = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                          [action = <action>]
```



If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means NOT.
For example “srcintf=!wan” means “if the source interface is different from WAN”.

where:

chain	The name of the chain which contains the rule.	REQUIRED
index	The number of the rule in the chain.	REQUIRED
newindex	The number of the rule in the chain.	OPTIONAL
name	The name of the new rule.	OPTIONAL
clink	The name of the chain to be parsed when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
srcintf	The name of the source interface expression.	OPTIONAL
srcip	The name of the source IP expression.	OPTIONAL
dstintf	The name of the destination interface expression.	OPTIONAL
dstip	The name of the destination IP expression.	OPTIONAL
serv	The name of the service expression.	OPTIONAL
log	Disable or enable logging when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
state	Disable or enable this rule.	OPTIONAL
action	The action to be taken when this rule applies ('link' when clink is used).	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall rule delete	Delete a firewall rule.
expr list	List the expressions.

firewall rule debug clear

Clear the firewall rule statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule debug clear    [chain = <string>]
                             [index = <number>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain which contains the rule.	OPTIONAL
index	The number of the rule in the chain.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, the statistics for all the rules in the chain will be cleared.		

EXAMPLE:

=>firewall rule debug stats			
chain	index	packets	bytes

sink	1	0	0
	2	4	192
forward	1	0	0
	2	0	0
	3	10	480
source	1	0	0
sink_fire	1	0	0
source_fire	1	0	0
forward_level	1	10	480
sink_system_service	1	1	48
	2	0	0
	...		
	16	0	0
	17	2	96
forward_level_BlockAll	1	0	0
forward_level_Standard	1	0	0
forward_level_Disabled	1	10	480
=>firewall rule debug clear			
=>firewall rule debug stats			
chain	index	packets	bytes

sink	1	0	0
	2	0	0
forward	1	0	0
	2	0	0
	3	0	0
source	1	0	0
sink_fire	1	0	0
source_fire	1	0	0
forward_level	1	0	0
sink_system_service	1	0	0
	2	0	0
	...		
	16	0	0
	17	0	0
forward_level_BlockAll	1	0	0
forward_level_Standard	1	0	0
forward_level_Disabled	1	0	0
=>			

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall rule debug stats

Show the firewall rule statistics.

firewall rule debug stats

Show the firewall rule statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule debug stats    [chain = <chain name>]
                             [index = <number>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain for which the statistics must be shown. Note If not specified, the statistics for all the chains will be shown.	OPTIONAL
index	The number of the rule in the chain. Note If not specified, the statistics for all the rules in the chain are shown.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall rule debug stats
```

chain	index	packets	bytes

sink	1	0	0
	2	4	192
forward	1	0	0
	2	0	0
	3	10	480
source	1	0	0
sink_fire	1	0	0
source_fire	1	0	0
forward_level	1	10	480
sink_system_service	1	1	48
	2	0	0
	3	0	0
	4	0	0
	5	0	0
	6	0	0
	7	0	0
	8	0	0
	9	0	0
	10	0	0
	11	0	0
	12	0	0
	13	0	0
	14	1	48
	15	0	0
	16	0	0
	17	2	96
forward_level_BlockAll	1	0	0
forward_level_Standard	1	0	0
forward_level_Disabled	1	10	480

```
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

firewall rule debug clear

Clear the firewall rule statistics.

firewall rule debug traceconfig

Display or modify the rule trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
firewall rule debug traceconfig    [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

trace	Enable or disable rule traces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>firewall rule debug traceconfig
:firewall rule debug traceconfig state=disabled
=>
```

17 GRP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **grp** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

grp config	Set the Generic Routing Protocol (GRP) configuration settings.	378
grp flush	Flush the GRP interface settings and parameters.	379
grp rtlist	Show the current routes in the GRP interfaces routing table.	380
grp rip config	Configure the RIP settings.	381
grp rip flush	Flush the RIP interface settings and global parameters.	384
grp rip ifconfig	Configure a RIP interface.	385
grp rip show	Show the RIP settings and the routes in the RIP database.	387

grp config

Set the Generic Routing Protocol (GRP) configuration settings.

SYNTAX:

```
grp config      [cdistance = <number{0-255}>]  
                [kdistance = <number{0-255}>]  
                [rdistance = <number{0-255}>]  
                [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

cdistance	A number between 0 and 255. Sets the distance of the connected route type. The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL
kdistance	A number between 0 and 255. Sets the distance of the kernel route type. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
rdistance	A number between 0 and 255. Sets the distance of the RIP route type. The default is 120 .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable verbose console messaging. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>grp config  
Distance of the connected route type : 0  
Distance of the kernel route type : 1  
Distance of the RIP route type : 120  
Tracing : disabled  
=>
```

grp flush

Flush the GRP interface settings and parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
grp flush
```

grp rtlist

Show the current routes in the GRP interfaces routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
grp rtlist          [dst = <ip-address>]
                   [dstmask = <ip-mask (dotted or cidr)>]
```

where:

dst	The destination IP address of the route. Supports IP/mask notation. Note If no destination IP address is specified, all the current routes will be shown.	OPTIONAL
dstmask	The destination IP address mask, either in dotted or in numerical cidr notation.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>grp rtlist
Codes : K - kernel, C - connected, S - static, R - rip, * - FIB route

destination : 10.0.0.0/24 *
Route type : "C"
distance : 0
Nexthop : LocalNetwork

destination : 10.0.0.0/24
Route type : "K"
distance : 1
Nexthop : 10.0.0.138

destination : 127.0.0.0/8 *
Route type : "C"
distance : 0
Nexthop : loop

destination : 192.168.1.0/24 *
Route type : "C"
distance : 0
Nexthop : LocalNetwork

destination : 192.168.1.0/24
Route type : "K"
distance : 1
Nexthop : 192.168.1.254

destination : 255.255.255.255/32 *
Route type : "K"
distance : 1
Nexthop : 127.0.0.1

=>
```

grp rip config

Configure the RIP settings.

SYNTAX:

```
grp rip config    state = <{disabled | enabled}>
                  [version = <{rip_unspec | rip_v1 | rip_v2}>]
                  [defmetric = <number{1-16}>]
                  [updatetime = <number{1-3600}>]
                  [timeouttime = <number{1-3600}>]
                  [garbagetime = <number{1-3600}>]
                  [impcrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [impkrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [impsrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [impdefkrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [impdefsrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [exprrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [expdefrrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [txdefrrt = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the RIP daemon. The default is enabled .	REQUIRED
version	Configure the RIP version to be applied. Choose between: > rip_unspec : No RIP version is specified as such. The actual RIP version to be used is negotiated with the remote side. > rip_v1 : RIP version 1 is used. > rip_v2 : RIP version 2 is used. The default is rip_v2 .	OPTIONAL
defmetric	A number between 1 and 16 (hops). Represents the default RIP metric for imported routes. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
updatetime	A number between 1 and 3600 (seconds). Represents the update timer value of the RIP routing table. The default is 30 .	OPTIONAL
timeouttime	A number between 1 and 3600 (seconds). Represents the timeout timer value of the RIP routing info. The default is 180 .	OPTIONAL
garbagetime	A number between 1 and 3600 (seconds). Represents the garbage collection timer value. The default is 120 .	OPTIONAL
impcrt	Enable or disable the import of connected routes. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
impkrt	Enable or disable the import of kernel routes. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

impsrt	Enable or disable the import of static routes. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
impdefkrt	Enable or disable the import of the default kernel route. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
impdefsr	Enable or disable the import of the default static route. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
exprt	Enable or disable the export of received RIP routes. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
expdefrt	Enable or disable the export of the received RIP default route. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
txrt	Enable or disable the transmission of the RIP default route. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable verbose console messaging. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>grp rip show
  RIP routing protocol config dump
-----
    RIP daemon is enabled
    Global RIP queries received : 0
    Global RIP route changes : 0
    Default version : send rip_v2, receive rip_v2
    Default redistribution metric is 1
    Sending routing table updates every 30 seconds with +/-5%
    Route timeout after 180 seconds
    Route garbage collect after 120 seconds
    Import of connected routes is enabled
    Import of kernel routes is enabled
    Import of static routes is enabled
    Import of default kernel route is enabled
    Import of default static route is enabled
    Export of RIP routes is enabled
    Export of default RIP route is enabled
    Transmission of default RIP route is enabled

  Interface      Send      Recv      AuthMode      Passive  SplitHorizon  BadPackets
BadRoutes  SentUpdates
-----
lan1          rip_unspec  rip_unspec  none          enabled  enabled        0          0
0
Internet      rip_unspec  rip_unspec  none          enabled  enabled        0          0
0

  RIP routing table dump
-----
    Codes : K - Kernel, C - connected, S - Static, R - RIP, * - FIB route
  Network      Next Hop      Metric  From      Flags
-----
C 10.0.0.0/24          1          <>  *
C 192.168.1.0/24      1          <>  *
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

grp rip show

Show the RIP settings and the routes in the RIP database.

grp rip flush

Flush the RIP interface settings and global parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
grp rip flush
```

grp rip ifconfig

Configure a RIP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
grp rip ifconfig  intf = <string>
                  [rip = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [rxversion = <{rip_unspec | rip_v1 | rip_v2 | rip_v1-2}>]
                  [authmode = <{none | cleartext}>]
                  [authstring = <quoted string>]
                  [splithorizon = <{disable | enable}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the RIP interface to be configured. Tip Use the command :grp iflist to obtain a list of available interfaces.	REQUIRED
rip	Enabled or disabled RIP on this interface. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
rxversion	Configure the RIP receive version to be applied. Choose between: > rip_unspec : No RIP version is specified as such. The actual RIP version to be used is negotiated with the remote side. > rip_v1 : RIP version 1 is used. > rip_v2 : RIP version 2 is used. > rip_v1-2 : RIP version 1 and RIP version 2 are used. The default is rip_unspec .	OPTIONAL
authmode	Configure the RIP authentication mode. Enter the mode in cleartext or specify none in case no authentication mode is required. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
authstring	Configure the authentication string for the RIP authentication password. Note Leave authstring unspecified in case authmode is none .	OPTIONAL
splithorizon	Enable or disable the split horizon status for this interface. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>grp rip ifconfig
intf = myPPP_ppp
[rip] = disabled
[rxversion] = rip_unspec
[authmode] = none
[authstr] =
[passive] = disabled
[splithorizon] = enabled
:grp rip ifconfig intf=myPPP_ppp
=>
```

grp rip show

Show the RIP settings and the routes in the RIP database.

SYNTAX:

```
grp rip show
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>grp rip show
  RIP routing protocol config dump
-----
  RIP daemon is enabled
  Global RIP queries received : 0
  Global RIP route changes : 3
  Default version : send rip_v2, receive rip_v2
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Sending routing table updates every 30 seconds with +/-5%
  Route timeout after 180 seconds
  Route garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Import of connected routes is enabled
  Import of kernel routes is enabled
  Import of static routes is enabled
  Import of default kernel route is enabled
  Import of default static route is enabled
  Export of RIP routes is enabled
  Export of default RIP route is enabled
  Transmission of default RIP route is enabled

  Intf      Send      Recv      AuthMode Passive  SplitHorizon BadPackets BadRoutes SentUpd
ates
-----
  ----
  eth0      rip_unspec rip_unspec none      off      on          0          58
62

  RIP route table dump
-----
  Codes : K - Kernel, C - connected, S - Static, R - RIP, * - FIB route
Network      Next Hop      Metric      From          Flags
-----
R 0.0.0.0/0      192.6.11.150      3          192.6.11.150      <> *
C 10.0.0.0/8      1          1          192.6.11.150      <> *
K 129.132.2.21/32  138.203.7.146      1          192.6.11.150      <> *
C 138.203.4.0/22      1          1          192.6.11.150      <> *
C 172.16.1.0/24      1          1          192.6.11.150      <> *
=>
```


18 Hostmgr Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **hostmgr** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

hostmgr add	Add host device info to the host manager.	390
hostmgr clear	Remove all the hosts from the list.	392
hostmgr config	Configure the host manager parameters.	393
hostmgr delete	Delete the host device info from the host manager.	394
hostmgr flush	Flush the host manager configuration.	395
hostmgr list	List all the host devices.	396

hostmgr add

Add host device info to the host manager.

SYNTAX:

```
hostmgr add      mac_addr = <hardware-address>
                  [ip_addr = <ip-address>]
                  [name = <string>]
                  [type=<{generic_device|desktop_computer|laptop_computer|
set_top_box|pda|gaming_console|phone|mobile_phone|
printer|mass_storage_device}>]
                  [ipintf = <string>]
                  [ethintf = <string>]
                  [physintf = <string>]
```

where:

mac_addr	The MAC address of the host to be added.	REQUIRED
ip_addr	The host IP address.	OPTIONAL
name	The host name.	OPTIONAL
type	The host type. Choose between: > generic_device > desktop_computer > laptop_computer > set_top_box > pda > gaming_console > phone > mobile_phone > printer > mass_storage_device The default is Generic Device.	OPTIONAL
ipintf	The IP interface name.	OPTIONAL
ethintf	The Ethernet interface name.	OPTIONAL
physintf	The physical interface name.	OPTIONAL

Hostmgr Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>hostmgr list
MAC-address      IP-address      Flags Type      Intf      Hw Intf      Hostname
-----
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf 192.168.1.64    C      Generic Device LocalNetwork ethif4      MyComputer

=>hostmgr add mac_addr=00:10:a4:33:56:53 name=Play type=Playstation
=>hostmgr list
MAC-address      IP-address      Flags Type      Intf      Hw Intf      Hostname
-----
00:10:a4:33:56:53 0.0.0.0         Playstation ethif1      ethif1      Play
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf 192.168.1.64    C      Generic Device LocalNetwork ethif4      MyComputer

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- hostmgr delete
- Delete the host device info from the host manager.
- hostmgr list
- List all the host devices.

hostmgr clear

Remove all the hosts from the list.

SYNTAX:

```
hostmgr clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>hostmgr list
MAC-address      IP-address      Flags   Type           Intf           Hw Intf      Hostname
-----
00:10:a4:33:56:53 0.0.0.0         Playstation ethif1          ethif1        Play
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf 192.168.1.64    C        Generic Device LocalNetwork   ethif4        MyComput
er

=>hostmgr clear
=>hostmgr list
No hosts found.

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

hostmgr delete

Delete the host device info from the host manager.

hostmgr config

Configure the host manager parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
hostmgr config [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
               [scantime = <number{10-600}>]
               [autosave = <{disabled | enabled}>]
               [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the host manager daemon. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
scantime	A number between 10 an 600 (seconds). Represents the time between two scans. The default is <i>30</i> (seconds).	OPTIONAL
autosave	Enable or disable automatic saves to flash memory. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable the host manager traces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>hostmgr config
  state      : enabled
  scantime   : 30 sec.
  autosave   : enabled
  trace      : disabled

=>
```

hostmgr delete

Delete the host device info from the host manager.

SYNTAX:

```
hostmgr delete    mac_addr = <hardware-address>
```

where:

mac_addr	The MAC address of the host to be removed.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>hostmgr list
MAC-address      IP-address      Flags   Type           Intf           Hw Intf      Hostname
-----
00:10:a4:33:56:53 0.0.0.0         Playstation ethif1          ethif1         Play
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf 192.168.1.64    C        Generic Device LocalNetwork    ethif4         MyComput
er

=>hostmgr delete mac_addr=00:10:a4:fa:33:56
=>hostmgr list
MAC-address      IP-address      Flags   Type           Intf           Hw Intf      Hostname
-----
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf 192.168.1.64    C        Generic Device LocalNetwork    ethif4         MyComput
er

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- hostmgr add
- Add host device info to the host manager.
- hostmgr clear
- Remove all the hosts from the list.
- hostmgr list
- List all the host devices.

hostmgr flush

Flush the host manager configuration.

The host manager configuration is cleaned and returned to default values.

SYNTAX:

```
hostmgr flush
```

hostmgr list

List all the host devices.

SYNTAX:

```
hostmgr list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>hostmgr list
MAC-address      IP-address      Flags   Type           Intf           Hw Intf      Hostname
-----
00:10:a4:33:56:53 0.0.0.0         Playstation ethif1          ethif1         Play
00:10:a4:ad:32:cf 192.168.1.64    C        Generic Device LocalNetwork    ethif4         MyComput
er

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- hostmgr add
- Add host device info to the host manager.
- hostmgr delete
- Delete the host device info from the host manager.

19 IDS Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **ids** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

ids clear	Reset the IDS statistics.	398
ids config	Display/modify the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) configuration.	399
ids parser list	Display the IDS parser configuration.	400
ids parser modify	Modify the IDS parser configuration.	401
ids pattern clear	Reset the pattern tracker.	403
ids pattern list	Display the patterns in the pattern tracker.	404
ids pattern stats	Display the pattern tracker statistics.	405
ids signature list	Displays the ids signature configuration	406
ids signature modify	Modify the states of the signatures.	407
ids threshold clear	Reset the IDS thresholds to their default values.	408
ids threshold list	Display the IDS thresholds.	409
ids threshold modify	Modify the IDS thresholds.	410

ids clear

Reset the IDS statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
ids clear
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ids parser list

Display the IDS parser configuration.

ids config

Display/modify the Intrusion Detection System (IDS) configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ids config [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
           [trace = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable IDS checks. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable tracing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids config
IDS configuration:
=====
state  : enabled
traces ::disabled
=>
```

ids parser list

Display the IDS parser configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ids parser list           [parser = <parser>]
```

where:

parser	The name of the parser	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids parser list
parser                               state
-----
fragment                            enabled
scan                                enabled
dos                                 enabled
proto                               enabled
rate                                enabled
=>
```

ids parser modify

Modify the IDS parser configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ids parser modify      parser = <string>
                      state = <{disabled | enabled}>
```

where:

parser	The name of the IDS parser of which the configuration must be modified.	REQUIRED
state	Disable or enable the parser.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids list
Resources:
=====
resource          total  maximum
-----
parsers           5      10
signatures        38      50

Signatures:
=====
parser    signature                                hits action          state
-----
fragment  fragment sweep                                0 log, drop        enabled
fragment  zero-length fragment size                    0 log, drop        enabled
fragment  small fragment size                          0 log, drop        enabled
fragment  fragment size overrun                        0 log, drop        enabled
fragment  fragment overlap                            0 log, drop        enabled
fragment  fragment out-of-order                        0 log              enabled
...

=>ids parser modify parser=fragment state=disabled
=>ids list
Resources:
=====
resource          total  maximum
-----
parsers           5      10
signatures        38      50

Signatures:
=====
parser    signature                                hits action          state
-----
fragment  fragment sweep                                0 log, drop        disabled
fragment  zero-length fragment size                    0 log, drop        disabled
fragment  small fragment size                          0 log, drop        disabled
fragment  fragment size overrun                        0 log, drop        disabled
fragment  fragment overlap                            0 log, drop        disabled
fragment  fragment out-of-order                        0 log              disabled
...

=>
```

ids pattern clear

Reset the pattern tracker.

SYNTAX:

```
ids pattern clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids pattern stats
Pattern tracker statistics:
-----
memory                        : 32768 bytes
maximum number of patterns    : 512
number of active patterns     : 8
number of recycled patterns   : 0
number of pattern searches    : 9
number of new patterns        : 8
maximum number of hash collisions : 1
% of hash entries with collisions : 0.09
% of hash entries unused      : 99.31
=>ids pattern clear
=>ids pattern stats
Pattern tracker statistics:
-----
memory                        : 32768 bytes
maximum number of patterns    : 512
number of active patterns     : 0
number of recycled patterns   : 0
number of pattern searches    : 0
number of new patterns        : 0
maximum number of hash collisions : 0
% of hash entries with collisions : 0.00
% of hash entries unused      : 100.00
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ids pattern list	Display the patterns in the pattern tracker.
ids pattern stats	Display the pattern tracker statistics.

ids pattern list

Display the patterns in the pattern tracker.

SYNTAX:

```
ids pattern list [size = <{10 | 100 | full} or number>]
```

where:

size	The size of the IDS pattern list that will be shown. Choose between: > 10 > 100 > full or, alternatively, specify a number. The default is <i>full</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids pattern list
  1. #   40002# UDP          *.*.*.*:*  ->      *.*.*.*:*  count:1
period: [00001564..00001565]
  2. #   30002# UDP          *.*.*.*:*  -> 255.255.255.255:67 count:1
period: [00001564..00001566]
  3. #   5000a# UDP          *.*.*.*:*  -> 255.255.255.255:*  count:1
period: [00001411..00001425]
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ids pattern clear	Reset the pattern tracker.
ids pattern stats	Display the pattern tracker statistics.

ids pattern stats

Display the pattern tracker statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
ids pattern stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids pattern stats
Pattern tracker statistics:
-----
memory                               : 32768 bytes
maximum number of patterns           : 512
number of active patterns             : 8
number of recycled patterns          : 0
number of pattern searches           : 9
number of new patterns               : 8
maximum number of hash collisions    : 1
% of hash entries with collisions    : 0.09
% of hash entries unused             : 99.31
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ids pattern clear
- Reset the pattern tracker.
- ids pattern list
- Display the patterns in the pattern tracker.

ids signature list

Displays the ids signature configuration

SYNTAX

```
ids signature list      [signature = <fragment_sweep|zero-
                        length_fragment_size|
                        small_fragment_size|fragment_size_ove
                        rrun|
                        of-order|
                        ip_protocol_scan|tcp_port_scan|tcp_sy
                        n_scan|
                        stealth_tcp_null_scan|stealth_tcp_fin
                        _scan|
                        stealth_tcp_xmas_scan|
                        stealth_tcp_full_xmas_scan|
                        stealth_tcp_vecna_scan|
                        stealth_tcp_syn-fin_scan|
                        udp_port_scan|ping_sweep_scan|tcp_syn
                        _flood|
                        udp_flood|ping_flood|icmp_unreachable
                        _storm|
                        smurf_broadcast_attack|smurf_storm_at
                        tack|
                        fraggle_broadcast_attack|
                        fraggle_storm_attack|land_attack}>]
```

where

signature	The name of the signature	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids signature list signature fragment_sweep
signature                parser                hits action                state
-----
fragment_sweep          fragment                0 log                enabled
=>
```


ids signature modify

Modify the states of the signatures.

SYNTAX

```
ids signature modify      [signature = <fragment_sweep|
                           zero-length_fragment_size|
                           small_fragment_size|
                           fragment_size_overrun|
                           fragment_overlap|
                           fragment_out-of-order|
                           ip_protocol_scan|
                           tcp_port_scan|tcp_syn_scan|
                           stealth_tcp_null_scan|
                           stealth_tcp_fin_scan|
                           stealth_tcp_xmas_scan|
                           stealth_tcp_full_xmas_scan|
                           stealth_tcp_vecna_scan|
                           stealth_tcp_syn-fin_scan|
                           udp_port_scan|ping_sweep_scan|
                           tcp_syn_flood|udp_flood|ping_flood|
                           icmp_unreachable_storm|
                           smurf_broadcast_attack|
                           smurf_storm_attack|
                           fraggle_broadcast_attack|
                           fraggle_storm_attack|land_attack}>]
                           state = <{disabled|enabled}>
```

where

signature	The name of the signature	REQUIRED
state	The desired state of the signature.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids signature modify
[signature] = ip_protocol_scan
state = disabled
:ids signature modify signature=ip_protocol_scan state=disabled
=>
```

ids threshold clear

Reset the IDS thresholds to their default values.

SYNTAX:

```
ids threshold clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids threshold list
index  name                               window      limit  scaling
-----
  1.  ids scan                          20          20  enabled
  2.  ids flood                          2          100 disabled
  3.  ids tcp rate                       10          300 enabled
  4.  ids udp rate                        1           200 disabled
  5.  ids icmp rate                      1           200 disabled
  6.  ids ip rate                        1           200 disable
=>ids threshold clear
=>ids threshold list
index  name                               window      limit  scaling
-----
  1.  ids scan                          20          20  enabled
  2.  ids flood                          2          100 disabled
  3.  ids tcp rate                       1           200 disabled
  4.  ids udp rate                        1           200 disabled
  5.  ids icmp rate                      1           200 disabled
  6.  ids ip rate                        1           200 disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ids threshold list
- Display the IDS thresholds.
- ids threshold modify
- Modify the IDS thresholds.

ids threshold list

Display the IDS thresholds.

SYNTAX:

```
ids threshold list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids threshold list
index  name                               window      limit  scaling
-----
  1.  ids scan                          20           20  enabled
  2.  ids flood                          2           100  disabled
  3.  ids tcp rate                       1           200  disabled
  4.  ids udp rate                       1           200  disabled
  5.  ids icmp rate                      1           200  disabled
  6.  ids ip rate                        1           200  disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ids threshold clear
- Reset the IDS thresholds to their default values.
- ids threshold modify
- Modify the IDS thresholds.

ids threshold modify

Modify the IDS thresholds.

SYNTAX:

```
ids threshold modify    index = <number>
                        [window = <number>]
                        [limit = <number>]
                        [scaling = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

index	The index of the IDS threshold to be modified. Tip Use the command :ids threshold list to obtain the indexes.	REQUIRED
window	A number (of seconds). Represents the time window of the threshold.	OPTIONAL
limit	A number. Represents the limit of the threshold.	OPTIONAL
scaling	Enable or disable scaling of the threshold window.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ids threshold list
index  name                window    limit  scaling
-----
  1.  ids scan            20        20    enabled
  2.  ids flood           2        100   disabled
  3.  ids tcp rate        1        200   disabled
  4.  ids udp rate        1        200   disabled
  5.  ids icmp rate       1        200   disabled
  6.  ids ip rate         1        200   disabled
=>ids threshold modify index=3 window=10 limit=300 scaling=enabled
=>ids threshold list
index  name                window    limit  scaling
-----
  1.  ids scan            20        20    enabled
  2.  ids flood           2        100   disabled
  3.  ids tcp rate       10        300   enabled
  4.  ids udp rate        1        200   disabled
  5.  ids icmp rate       1        200   disabled
  6.  ids ip rate         1        200   disable
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ids threshold clear	Reset the IDS thresholds to their default values.
ids threshold list	Display the IDS thresholds.

20 IGMP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **IGMP** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

igmp host config	Display or modify global IGMP configuration.	412
igmp host flush	Flush the IGMP settings.	413
igmp host list	Show the IGMP groups.	414
igmp host debug clear	Show the IGMP groups.	414
igmp host ifconfig	Configure an IGMP interface.	415
igmp host iflist	Show the configuration of the IGMP interfaces.	416
igmp host debug clear	Clear IGMP statistics.	417
igmp host debug stats	Print IGMP statistics.	418
igmp proxy config	Configure the IGMP proxy.	419
igmp proxy flush	Flush all IGMP proxy settings and learned groups.	421
igmp proxy grouplist	Show the learned groups on an IGMP proxy interface.	422
igmp proxy ifconfig	Configure an IGMP proxy interface.	423
igmp proxy iflist	Show the configuration of an IGMP proxy interface.	424
igmp proxy mbslist	Show the IGMP proxy membership database (merge of all learned groups).	425
igmp proxy config	Clear IGMP proxy statistics.	426
igmp proxy debug stats	Print IGMP proxy statistics.	427
igmp proxy debug traceconfig	Modify IGMP proxy trace configuration.	428

igmp host config

Display or modify global IGMP configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host config [requirera = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

requirera	Enable or disable the router alert IP option check. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp host confighostmgr list
Router alert IP option check : disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp host debug	Show the IGMP groups.
clear	

igmp host flush

Flush the IGMP settings.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host flush
```

igmp host list

Show the IGMP groups.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host list [intf = <string>]
               [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable expanded listing of IGMP groups. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp host list
Interface      Group          Filter-Mode  Source
4   lan1        224.0.0.103    EXCLUDE      none
4   lan1        239.255.255.250 EXCLUDE      none
=>
```


igmp host ifconfig

Configure an IGMP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host ifconfig      intf = <string>
                        version = <{none | IGMPv1 | IGMPv2 | IGMPv3}>
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
version	The IGMP version of the IP interface. Choose between: > IGMPv1 > IGMPv2 > IGMPv3 > none	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp host ifconfig
intf = lan1
version = IGMPv1
:igmp host ifconfig intf=lan1 version=IGMPv1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy iflist Show the configuration of the IGMP interfaces.

igmp host iflist

Show the configuration of the IGMP interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host iflist [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing of IGMP interfaces configuration. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp host iflist
Interface          Version
0   loop            IGMPv3
1   Internet         IGMPv3
2   ISDN_backup      IGMPv3
3   ISDN_backup_trigger IGMPv3
4   lan1             IGMPv3
5   wan1             IGMPv3
6   dmz1             IGMPv3
7   guest1           IGMPv3
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy ifconfig Configure an IGMP interface.

igmp host debug clear

Clear IGMP statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host debug clear
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp host debug
stats

Print IGMP statistics.

igmp host debug stats

Print IGMP statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp host debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp host debug stats
Total IGMP messages received           : 0
Too small IGMP messages received       : 0
Too long IGMP messages received        : 0
IGMP messages with bad checksum received : 0
IGMP messages with bad TTL received    : 0
IGMP messages with no router alert IP option received : 0
IGMPv1 membership queries received    : 0
IGMPv2 membership queries received    : 0
IGMPv3 membership queries received    : 0
IGMP bad queries received              : 0
IGMP failing membership queries        : 0
IGMPv1/v2 membership reports received : 0
IGMPv1/v2 invalid membership reports received : 0
IGMPv1/v2 membership reports received for our groups : 0
IGMPv1/v2 membership reports transmitted : 0
IGMPv3 membership reports transmitted : 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`igmp host debug clear` Clear IGMP statistics.

igmp proxy config

Configure the IGMP proxy.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy config      [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [qi = <number{1-86400}>]
                        [qri = <number{1-86400}>]
                        [lmqi = <number{1-86400}>]
                        [rv = <number{2-10}>]
                        [requirera = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [localgroup = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the IGMP proxy. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
qi	A number between 1 and 86400. Represents the interval in seconds between general queries sent by the querier.	OPTIONAL
qri	A number between 1 and 86400. Represents the maximum response time in seconds for an IGMP client in reply to general queries.	OPTIONAL
lmqi	A number between 1 and 86400. Represents the maximum response time in seconds for an IGMP client in reply to group specific queries.	OPTIONAL
rv	A number between 2 and 10. Represents the robustness variable, which allows tuning for expected IGMP packet loss.	OPTIONAL
requirera	Enable or disable the router alert IP option check. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
localgroup	Enable or disable the processing of a local multicast group in an IGMP packet. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp proxy config
IGMP proxy state           : disabled
Query Interval             : 0 days, 0:02:05
Query Response Interval    : 0 days, 0:00:10
Last Member Query Interval : 0 days, 0:00:01
Robustness variable        : 2
Router alert IP option check : disabled
Process local multicast group : disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy grouplist Show the learned groups on an IGMP proxy interface.

igmp proxy flush

Flush all IGMP proxy settings and learned groups.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy flush
```

igmp proxy grouplist

Show the learned groups on an IGMP proxy interface.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy grouplist      [intf = <string>]  
                           [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the IGMP proxy interface to be listed.	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable expanded listing of the learned groups on an IGMP proxy interface. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy config Configure the IGMP proxy.

igmp proxy ifconfig

Configure an IGMP proxy interface.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy ifconfig      intf = <string>
                        [state = <{inactive | downstream | upstream}>]
                        [version = <{IGMPv1 | IGMPv2 | IGMPv3}>]
                        [fastleave = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the IGMP proxy interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
state	The state of the IGMP proxy interface. Choose between: > <i>inactive</i> > <i>downstream</i> > <i>upstream</i>	OPTIONAL
version	The IGMP version of the IGMP proxy interface. Choose between: > <i>IGMPv1</i> > <i>IGMPv2</i> > <i>IGMPv3</i> > <i>none</i>	OPTIONAL
fastleave	Enable or disable the immediate deletion of a group when a leave is received. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp proxy ifconfig
intf = lan1
[state] = downstream
[version] = IGMPv3
[fastleave] = disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy iflist Show the configuration of an IGMP proxy interface.

igmp proxy iflist

Show the configuration of an IGMP proxy interface.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy iflist [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing of IGMP proxy interface configuration. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp proxy iflist
Interface          State      Version  Querier
7  guest1           inactive   -        -
6  dmz1             inactive   -        -
5  wan1             inactive   -        -
4  lan1             downstream -        -
3  ISDN_backup_trigger inactive   -        -
2  ISDN_backup       inactive   -        -
1  Internet          inactive   -        -
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy ifconfig Configure an IGMP proxy interface.

igmp proxy mbslist

Show the IGMP proxy membership database (merge of all learned groups).

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy mbslist
```

igmp proxy debug clear

Clear IGMP proxy statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy debug clear
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy debug stats

Print IGMP proxy statistics.

igmp proxy debug traceconfig

Modify IGMP proxy trace configuration.

igmp proxy debug stats

Print IGMP proxy statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>igmp proxy debug stats
IGMP proxy statistics:
    Total IGMP packets recv          : 0
    Too short IGMP packets recv       : 0
    IGMP packets with bad checksum recv : 0
    IGMP packets with bad ttl recv    : 0
    IGMP packets with no route alert option recv : 0
    IGMPv1 queries recv               : 0
    IGMPv2 queries recv               : 0
    IGMPv3 queries recv               : 0
    IGMP bad queries recv              : 0
    IGMP queries fail                  : 0
    IGMPv1 reports recv                : 0
    IGMPv2 reports recv                : 0
    IGMPv3 reports recv                : 0
    IGMP bad reports recv              : 0
    IGMP leave reports recv            : 0
    IGMP bad leave reports recv        : 0
    IGMPv1 queries sent                : 0
    IGMPv2 queries sent                : 0
    IGMPv3 queries sent                : 0
    IGMP query election switch         : 0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy debug clear	Clear IGMP proxy statistics.
igmp proxy debug traceconfig	Modify IGMP proxy trace configuration.

igmp proxy debug traceconfig

Modify IGMP proxy trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
igmp proxy debug traceconfig [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable tracing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

igmp proxy debug clear	Clear IGMP proxy statistics.
igmp proxy debug stats	Print IGMP proxy statistics.

21 Interface Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **interface** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

interface list	Display interfaces.	430

interface list

Display interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
interface list          [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [reverse = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing of interfaces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
reverse	Enable or disable reverse listing (lower layer first instead of upper layer first). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

Interface Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>interface list
Name      Type      State      Use  UL Interfaces
ethif1    physical  connected  1    bridge
ethif4    physical  connected  1    bridge
usbif1    physical  connected  1    bridge
RELAY     eth       connected  1    Internet_ppp
bridge    eth       connected  1    eth0
atm_0_35  atm       connected  1    ethoa_0_35
atm_8_35  atm       connected  1    ethoa_8_35
ethoa_0_35 eth       connected  0
ethoa_8_35 eth       connected  0
Internet_ppp ppp      not-connected  1    Internet
Internet  ip       not-connected  0
eth0      ip       connected  0
=>

=>interface list expand=enabled
Name      Type      State      Use  UL Interfaces
ethif1    physical  connected  1    bridge
Flags....: INTERNAL
Phys.....: intf: 0 type eth speed: 100 Mbps
ethif4    physical  connected  1    bridge
Flags....: INTERNAL
Phys.....: intf: 3 type eth speed: 100 Mbps
usbif1    physical  connected  1    bridge
Flags....: INTERNAL
Phys.....: intf: 4 type usb speed: 12 Mbps
RELAY     eth       connected  1    Internet_ppp
Flags....: INTERNAL DYNAMIC RELAY
Eth.....: port: 65535 ip_cid: 200 arp_cid: 0
bridge    eth       connected  1    eth0
Flags....: DYNAMIC
Eth.....: port: 0 ip_cid: 16385 arp_cid: 16386
atm_0_35  atm       connected  1    ethoa_0_35
Flags....:
Atm.....: cid: 8196 atm_cid: 8196 llc_cid: 0 ppp_cid: 0
atm_8_35  atm       connected  1    ethoa_8_35
Flags....:
Atm.....: cid: 8198 atm_cid: 8198 llc_cid: 0 ppp_cid: 0
ethoa_0_35 eth       connected  0
Flags....:
Eth.....: port: 1 ip_cid: 16387 arp_cid: 16388
ethoa_8_35 eth       connected  0
Flags....:
Eth.....: port: 2 ip_cid: 16389 arp_cid: 16390
Internet_ppp ppp      not-connected  1    Internet
Flags....:
Ppp.....: cid: 0 ip_cid: 0
Internet  ip       not-connected  0
Flags....: DYNAMIC
Ip.....: dest: Internet_ppp
eth0      ip       connected  0
Flags....:
Ip.....: dest: bridge
=>
```


22 IP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **ip** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

ip arpadd	Add an entry to the ARP cache of a broadcast Internet Protocol (IP) interface.	435
ip arpdelete	Delete an entry from the ARP cache.	436
ip arplist	Display the ARP cache.	437
ip config	Show/set global IP stack configuration options.	438
ip flush	Flush all the static IP parameters.	440
ip ifadd	Create an IP interface.	441
ip ifattach	Attach an IP interface.	442
ip ifconfig	Configure the parameters of an IP interface.	443
ip ifdelete	Delete an IP interface.	445
ip ifdetach	Detach an IP interface.	446
ip iflist	Display all the IP interfaces.	447
ip ifwait	Wait for a status change of an IP interface.	448
ip ipadd	Assign an IP address to an IP interface.	449
ip ipconfig	Modify an IP address configuration.	450
ip ipdelete	Remove an IP address from an IP interface.	451
ip iplist	Display all the configured IP addresses.	452
ip mcast rtadd	Add a multicast route to the multicast routing table.	453
ip mcast rtdelete	Delete a multicast route from the multicast routing table.	454
ip mcast rtlist	Display the multicast routing table.	455
ip mcast flush	Flush the multicast routing table.	456
ip rtadd	Add a route to the routing table.	457
ip rtdelete	Delete a route from the routing table.	459
ip rtlist	Display the routing table.	460
ip auto flush	Flush the autoIP interfaces.	461
ip auto ifadd	Create an autoIP interface.	462
ip auto ifattach	Select and assign a link-local address to an autoIP interface.	463
ip auto ifconfig	Configure an autoIP interface.	464
ip auto ifdelete	Delete an existing autoIP interface.	466
ip auto ifdetach	Release the link-local address for the given autoIP interface.	467
ip auto iflist	Display the autoIP interfaces.	468
ip debug httpprobe	Send a HTTP probe.	469

ip debug sendto	Send UDP packets.	470
ip debug stats	Display IP statistics.	472
ip debug traceconfig	Display/modify the IP stack trace configuration.	473

ip arpadd

Add an entry to the ARP cache of a broadcast Internet Protocol (IP) interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip arpadd          intf = <string>
                   ip = <ip-range>
                   [hwaddr = <hardware-address>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
ip	The IP address (or range) of the entry to be added to the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache.	REQUIRED
hwaddr	The hardware address (for example the Ethernet MAC address) of the entry to be added.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip arplist
Interface      IP-address      HW-address      Type
2   eth0        10.0.0.1        00:10:a4:ad:32:cf  STATIC
=>ip arpadd intf=eth0 ip=10.0.0.2
=>ip arplist
Interface      IP-address      HW-address      Type
2   eth0        10.0.0.1        00:10:a4:ad:32:cf  STATIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.2        00:00:00:00:00:00  DYNAMIC
=>ip arpadd intf=eth0 ip=10.0.0.3 hwaddr=00:a0:24:ae:66:e1
=>ip arplist
Interface      IP-address      HW-address      Type
2   eth0        10.0.0.1        00:10:a4:ad:32:cf  STATIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.2        00:00:00:00:00:00  DYNAMIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.3        00:a0:24:ae:66:e1  STATIC
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip arpdelete	Delete an entry from the ARP cache.
ip arplist	Display the ARP cache.

ip arpdelete

Delete an entry from the ARP cache.

SYNTAX:

```
ip arpdelete          intf = <string>
                      ip = <ip-range>
                      [hwaddr = <hardware-address>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
ip	The IP address (or range) of the entry to be deleted.	REQUIRED
hwaddr	The hardware address (for example the Ethernet MAC address) of the entry to be deleted.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip arplist
Interface      IP-address      HW-address      Type
2   eth0        10.0.0.1        00:10:a4:ad:32:cf  STATIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.2        00:00:00:00:00:00  DYNAMIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.3        00:a0:24:ae:66:e1  STATIC
=>ip arpdelete intf=eth0 ip=10.0.0.3 hwaddr=00:a0:24:ae:66:e1
=>ip arplist
Interface      IP-address      HW-address      Type
2   eth0        10.0.0.1        00:10:a4:ad:32:cf  STATIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.2        00:00:00:00:00:00  DYNAMIC
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip arpadd	Add an entry to the ARP cache of a broadcast Internet Protocol (IP) interface.
ip arplist	Display the ARP cache.

ip arplist

Display the ARP cache.

SYNTAX:

```
ip arplist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip arplist
Interface      IP-address      HW-address      Type
2   eth0        10.0.0.1        00:10:a4:ad:32:cf STATIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.2        00:00:00:00:00:00 DYNAMIC
2   eth0        10.0.0.3        00:a0:24:ae:66:e1 STATIC
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ip arpadd
- Add an entry to the ARP cache of a broadcast Internet Protocol (IP) interface.
- ip arpdelete
- Delete an entry from the ARP cache.

ip config

Show/set global IP stack configuration options.

SYNTAX:

```
ip config [forwarding = <{disabled | enabled}>]
          [redirects = <{disabled | enabled}>]
          [checkoptions = <{disabled|enabled|transparent}>]
          [netbroadcasts = <{disabled | enabled}>]
          [ttl = <number{0-255}>]
          [defragmode = <{disabled | enabled}>]
          [addrcheck = <{off | own | static | dynamic}>]
          [mssclamping = <{disabled | enabled}>]
          [natloopback = <{disabled|enabled}>]
          [loadbalancing = <{disabled|roundrobin}>]
          [bitrate-window(sec) = <number{10-3600}>]
          [acceleration = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

forwarding	Disable or enable the IP routing functionality. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
redirects	Disable or enable the sending of ICMP redirect messages. A router can send a redirect message in case a shorter path than the path followed is discovered. The default is enabled (for security reasons).	OPTIONAL
checkoptions	Disallow/Allow packets with IP options. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
netbroadcasts	Disable or enable net directed broadcasts. The default is disabled . In case netbroadcasts are allowed, no traces of netbroadcasts are generated.	OPTIONAL
ttl	A number between 0 and 255. Represents the default Time To Live (TTL) for locally generated IP packets. This parameter determines the number of hop counts the IP packet may pass before it is dropped. By limiting the TTL, continuous circulation of IP packets on the network without ever reaching a destination is avoided. The default is 64 .	OPTIONAL
defragmode	Disallow (disabled) or allow (enabled) defragmenting IP fragments. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

addrcheck	Set the level of IP address checks. Choose between: > off: No address checking is performed. For advanced users only; in normal circumstances there should always be some kind of address checking. > own: Minimum level of checking. Only the address configuration on the Thomson ST is checked. > static: Checking of the address configuration of the Thomson ST and also of traffic: addresses of incoming packets; this checking is related to constants (for example an address may not be entirely composed of one's or zero's). > dynamic: Besides the address configuration of the Thomson ST itself, and besides the checking of traffic on a constants level, additional checking is performed on the IP addresses that are determined by the configuration, more specifically by the network. The default is dynamic.	OPTIONAL
mssclamping	Disable or enable mss clamping for low MTU interfaces. Enabling mss clamping assures that the size of a TCP packet never exceeds the available Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) of the outgoing interface. The default is on. Note It is recommended not to disable this parameter.	OPTIONAL
natloopback	Disable/Enable NAT loopback. The default is enabled.	OPTIONAL
loadbalancing	Select loadbalancing mechanism	OPTIONAL
bitrate-window(sec)	A number between 10 and 3600. Set the window to calculate the bitrate (multiple of 10). The default is 30.	OPTIONAL
acceleration	Disable/Enable IP acceleration	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip config
Forwarding enabled
Sendredirects enabled
IP options enabled
NetBroadcasts disabled
Default TTL 64
Fraglimit 64 fragments
Fragcount currently 0 fragments
Defragment mode : enabled
Address checks : dynamic
Mss Clamping : enabled
NAT Loopback : enabled
Bitrate window (sec), multiple of 10 : 30
=>
```

ip flush

Flush all the static IP parameters.

Dynamic configurations (for example from PPP or CIP links) remain.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.



The command **:ip flush** deletes all local IP connectivity.

Do not use this command during an IP based local connection, for example a Telnet CLI session, or web based CLI access.

SYNTAX:

```
ip flush
```

ip ifadd

Create an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ifadd                intf = <string>
                        dest = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface to be created.	REQUIRED
dest	An network interface name.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iflist
Interface      Group MTU  RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0  loop         local 65535 122062  72987    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1  Internet     wan   1500  0        0        0        DOWN
2  RtPPPoE_ppp  wan   1500  0        0        0        DOWN
3  LocalNetwork lan   1500  84105  123358  0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>ip ifadd intf=myIPintf dest=RtPPPoE_eth
=>ip iflist
Interface      Group MTU  RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0  loop         local 65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1  Internet     wan   1500  0        0        0        DOWN
2  RtPPPoE_ppp  wan   1500  0        0        0        DOWN
3  LocalNetwork lan   1500  86589  125262  0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4  myIPintf     wan   1500  0        0        0        DOWN  00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ifdelete	Delete an IP interface.
ip iflist	Display all the IP interfaces.
ip ifwait	Wait for a status change of an IP interface.

ip ifattach

Attach an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ifattach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface to be attached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iflist
Interface          Group  MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop            local  65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1   Internet        wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN
2   RtPPPoE_ppp     wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN
3   LocalNetwork    lan    1500  86589   125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4   myIPintf        wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>ip ifattach intf=myIPintf
=>ip iflist
Interface          Group  MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop            local  65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1   Internet        wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN
2   RtPPPoE_ppp     wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN
3   LocalNetwork    lan    1500  86589   125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4   myIPintf        wan    1500  0        0        0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`ip ifdetach` Detach an IP interface.

ip ifconfig

Configure the parameters of an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ifconfig          intf = <string>
                    [mtu = <number{68-65535}>]
                    [status = <{down | up}>]
                    [hwaddr = <hardware-address>]
                    [group = <string> or number]
                    [linksensing = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [primary = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [mcastpromisc = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
mtu	A number between 68 and 65535. Represents the MTU (the maximum packet size (including IP header)) to be used on this interface. Note The default value depends on the connection and packet service for which the interface was created.	OPTIONAL
status	The administrative state of the interface. Choose between: > <i>down</i> > <i>up</i> .	OPTIONAL
hwaddr	The hardware address (for example the Ethernet MAC address) of this IP interface.	OPTIONAL
group	The group to which this interface belongs. Can be used for firewalling, for example.	OPTIONAL
linksensing	The IP interface's awareness of link state transitions. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
primary	Make the IP interface the primary interface (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
mcastpromisc	Make the IP interface multicast promiscuous. Choose between: > disabled > enabled The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iflist
Interface      Group MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop        local 65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1   Internet    wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
2   RtPPPoE_ppp wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
3   LocalNetwork lan   1500  86589  125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4   myIPintf    wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>ip ifconfig
intf = myIPintf
[mtu] = 1500
[status] = up
[hwaddr] = 00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
[group] = wan
[linksensing] = enabled
[primary] = enabled
:ip ifconfig intf=myIPintf
=>ip iflist
Interface      Group MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop        local 65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1   Internet    wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
2   RtPPPoE_ppp wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
3   LocalNetwork lan   1500  86589  125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4   myIPintf    wan   1500   0        0        0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>
```



If the STATUS is shown between square brackets, then **linksensing** is disabled for that particular interface.

ip ifdelete

Delete an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ifdelete          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iflist
Interface          Group MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop            local 65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1   Internet        wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
2   RtPPPoE_ppp     wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
3   LocalNetwork    lan   1500   86589   125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4   myIPintf        wan   1500   0        0        0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>ip ifdelete intf=myIPintf
=>ip iflist
Interface          Group MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop            local 65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1   Internet        wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
2   RtPPPoE_ppp     wan   1500   0        0        0        DOWN
3   LocalNetwork    lan   1500   86589   125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ifadd	Create an IP interface.
ip iflist	Display all the IP interfaces.
ip ifwait	Wait for a status change of an IP interface.

ip ifdetach

Detach an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ifdetach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface to be detached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iflist expand=enabled
Interface          Group MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop            local 65535 130597  82240    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
BRHW-address   : ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
RX unicastpkts: 1304   brcastpkts : 0
TX unicastpkts: 1994   brcastpkts : 0      dropkts:0
Oper state     : UP      Admin State: UP
Flags          : ARP BROADCAST ARPTABLE LOOP MULTICAST INTERNAL

...

4   myIPintf        wan    1500   0        0        0        DOWN   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
BRHW-address   : ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
RX unicastpkts: 0      brcastpkts : 0
TX unicastpkts: 0      brcastpkts : 0      dropkts:0
Oper state     : DOWN   Admin State: UP
Flags          : PRIMARY ARP BROADCAST BOUND ARPTABLE MULTICAST LINKSENSING STATIC
=>ip ifdetach intf=myIPintf
=>ip iflist expand=enabled
Interface          Group MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0   loop            local 65535 133683  83949    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
BRHW-address   : ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
RX unicastpkts: 1332   brcastpkts : 0
TX unicastpkts: 2036   brcastpkts : 0      dropkts:0
Oper state     : UP      Admin State: UP
Flags          : ARP BROADCAST ARPTABLE LOOP MULTICAST INTERNAL

...

4   myIPintf        wan    1500   0        0        0        DOWN   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
BRHW-address   : ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
RX unicastpkts: 0      brcastpkts : 0
TX unicastpkts: 0      brcastpkts : 0      dropkts:0
Oper state     : DOWN   Admin State: DOWN
Flags          : PRIMARY ARP BROADCAST ARPTABLE MULTICAST LINKSENSING STATIC
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`ip ifattach` Attach an IP interface.

ip iflist

Display all the IP interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
ip iflist [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
          [string = <string>]
          [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
string	String matching conditions	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Bginstring matching conditions	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iflist
Interface      Group  MTU   RX      TX      TX-Drop  Status HW-address
0  loop         local  65535 123966  75177    0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
1  Internet     wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN
2  RtPPPoE_ppp  wan    1500  0        0        0        DOWN
3  LocalNetwork lan    1500  86589   125262   0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
4  myIPintf     wan    1500  0        0        0        [UP]   00:0e:50:0f:fc:2c
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ifadd	Create an IP interface.
ip ifdelete	Delete an IP interface.
ip ifwait	Wait for a status change of an IP interface.

ip ifwait

Wait for a status change of an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ifwait          intf = <string>
                   [timeout = <number{1-600000}>]
                   [adminstatus = <{down | up}>]
                   [operstatus = <{down | up}>]
                   [linkstatus = <{down | up}>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
timeout	A number between 1 and 600000 (seconds). Represents the timeout.	OPTIONAL
adminstatus	The administrative state of the interface. Choose between: > down > up .	OPTIONAL
operstatus	The operational state of the interface. Choose between: > down > up .	OPTIONAL
linkstatus	The link state of the interface. Choose between: > down > up .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ifadd	Create an IP interface.
ip ifdelete	Delete an IP interface.
ip iflist	Display all the IP interfaces.

ip ipadd

Assign an IP address to an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ipadd          intf = <string>
                  addr = <ip-address>
                  [netmask = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                  [pointopoint = <ip-address>]
                  [addroute = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
addr	The new IP address to be added.	REQUIRED
netmask	The subnetmask associated with this address.	OPTIONAL
pointopoint	The remote IP address in case of a dedicated point-to-point link.	OPTIONAL
addroute	Add typical net/subnet routes automatically according to the default (or specified) subnet mask (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.138       255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      169.254.141.11   255.255.0.0
0   loop       Ethernet      127.0.0.1        255.0.0.0

=>ip ipadd intf=eth0 addr=10.0.0.2/24 addroute=enabled
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.2         255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.138       255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      169.254.141.11   255.255.0.0
0   loop       Ethernet      127.0.0.1        255.0.0.0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ipdelete	Remove an IP address from an IP interface.
ip iplist	Display all the configured IP addresses.

ip ipconfig

Modify an IP address configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ipconfig          addr = <ip-address>
                    [preferred = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [primary = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

addr	The IP address to be configured.	REQUIRED
preferred	Make this IP address the preferred address for that subnet (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
primary	Make this IP address the primary address for the interface (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.138       255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      169.254.141.11   255.255.0.0
0   loop       Ethernet      127.0.0.1        255.0.0.0
=>ip ipconfig addr=169.254.141.11 preferred=enabled primary=enabled
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.138       255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      *169.254.141.11  255.255.0.0
0   loop       Ethernet      127.0.0.1        255.0.0.0
=>
```



The primary IP address is marked with "*" in the list.

ip ipdelete

Remove an IP address from an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip ipdelete          addr = <ip-address>
```

where:

addr	The IP address to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.2        255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.138      255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      169.254.141.11  255.255.0.0
0   loop       Ethernet      127.0.0.1       255.0.0.0

=>ip ipdelete addr=10.0.0.2
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
1   eth0       Ethernet      10.0.0.138      255.255.255.0
1   eth0       Ethernet      169.254.141.11  255.255.0.0
0   loop       Ethernet      127.0.0.1       255.0.0.0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ipadd	Assign an IP address to an IP interface.
ip iplist	Display all the configured IP addresses.

ip iplist

Display all the configured IP addresses.

SYNTAX:

```
ip iplist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip iplist
Interface      Type      IP-address      Point-to-point/Mask
2   LocalNetwork  Ethernet      10.0.0.138      255.255.255.0
2   LocalNetwork  Ethernet      *192.168.1.254  255.255.255.0
0   loop          Ethernet      127.0.0.1       255.255.255.255
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip ipadd

Assign an IP address to an IP interface.

ip ipdelete

Remove an IP address from an IP interface.

ip mcast rtadd

Add a multicast route to the multicast routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip mcast rtadd      srcintf = <string>
                    [src = <ip-address>]
                    grp = <ip-address>
                    dstintf = <string>
                    [ttl = <number{1-255}>]
                    [ttlincr = {disabled | enabled}]
```

where:

srcintf	The source IP interface.	REQUIRED
src	The source IP address.	OPTIONAL
grp	The multicast group IP address.	REQUIRED
dstintf	The destination IP interface.	REQUIRED
ttl	The time-to-live for that destination IP interface.	OPTIONAL
ttlincr	Increment TTL before packet is send.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip mcast rtdelete	Delete a multicast route from the multicast routing table.
ip mcast rtlist	Display the multicast routing table.
ip mcast flush	Flush the multicast routing table.

ip mcast rtdelete

Delete a multicast route from the multicast routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip mcast rtdelete      srcintf = <string>
                        [src = <ip-address>]
                        grp = <ip-address>
                        dstintf = <string>
```

where:

srcintf	The source IP interface.	REQUIRED
src	The source IP address.	OPTIONAL
grp	The multicast group IP address.	REQUIRED
dstintf	The destination IP interface.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip mcast rtadd	Add a multicast route to the multicast routing table.
ip mcast rtlist	Display the multicast routing table.
ip mcast flush	Flush the multicast routing table.

ip mcast rtlist

Display the multicast routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip mcast rtlist          [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>}]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip mcast rtadd	Add a multicast route to the multicast routing table.
ip mcast rtdelete	Delete a multicast route from the multicast routing table.
ip mcast flush	Flush the multicast routing table.

ip mcast flush

Flush the multicast routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip mcast flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip mcast rtadd

Add a multicast route to the multicast routing table.

ip mcast rtdelete

Delete a multicast route from the multicast routing table.

ip mcast rtlist

Display the multicast routing table.

ip rtadd

Add a route to the routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip rtadd          dst = <ip-address>
                  [dstmsk = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                  [label = <string>]
                  [gateway = <ip-address>]
                  [intf = <string>]
                  [srcintf = <string>]
                  [metric = <number{0-255}>]
```

where:

dst	The destination IP address(es) for this route. Note Supports ip/mask notation.	REQUIRED
dstmsk	The destination IP address mask.	OPTIONAL
label	The name of the label.	OPTIONAL
gateway	The IP address of the next hop (direct connected gateway or extended route). Note The parameters <i>gateway</i> and <i>intf</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
intf	Only for special interface routes: the outgoing IP interface name. Note The parameters <i>gateway</i> and <i>intf</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
srcintf	Use this interface for source address selection.	OPTIONAL
metric	The metric for this route (weight factor). The lower the metric, the higher the weight. The default is <i>0</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip rtlist
      Destination Label      Gateway      Intf Mtrc Status
      10.0.0.0/24            10.0.0.140      eth0    0    [UP]
      10.0.0.140/32          10.0.0.140      eth0    0    [UP]
      127.0.0.1/32          127.0.0.1       loop    0    [UP]
=>ip rtadd dst=10.10.0.0/24 label=Interactive gateway=10.0.0.140
=>ip rtlist
      Destination Label      Gateway      Intf Mtrc Status
      10.0.0.0/24            10.0.0.140      eth0    0    [UP]
      10.10.0.0/24 Interactive 10.0.0.140      eth0    0    [UP]
      10.0.0.140/32          10.0.0.140      eth0    0    [UP]
      127.0.0.1/32          127.0.0.1       loop    0    [UP]
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip rtdelete	Delete a route from the routing table.
ip rtlist	Display the routing table.

ip rtdelete

Delete a route from the routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip rtdelete          dst = <ip-address>
                    [dstmsk = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                    [label = <string>]
                    [gateway = <ip-address>]
                    [intf = <string>]
```

where:

dst	The destination IP address(es) for this route. Note Supports cidr notation.	REQUIRED
dstmsk	The destination IP address mask.	OPTIONAL
label	The name of the label.	OPTIONAL
gateway	The IP address of the next hop. The next hop must be directly connected. Note The parameters <i>gateway</i> and <i>intf</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
intf	Only for special interface routes: the outgoing IP interface name. Note The parameters <i>gateway</i> and <i>intf</i> are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip rtlist
      Destination Label          Gateway      Intf Mtrc Status
      10.0.0.0/24                10.0.0.140   eth0    0   [UP]
      10.10.0.0/24 Interactive  10.0.0.140   eth0    0   [UP]
      10.0.0.140/32              10.0.0.140   eth0    0   [UP]
      127.0.0.1/32              127.0.0.1    loop    0   [UP]
=>ip rtdelete dst=10.10.0.0/24 label=Interactive gateway=10.0.0.140
=>ip rtlist
      Destination Label          Gateway      Intf Mtrc Status
      10.0.0.0/24                10.0.0.140   eth0    0   [UP]
      10.0.0.140/32              10.0.0.140   eth0    0   [UP]
      127.0.0.1/32              127.0.0.1    loop    0   [UP]
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip rtadd	Add a route to the routing table.
ip rtlist	Display the routing table.

ip rtlist

Display the routing table.

SYNTAX:

```
ip rtlist [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip rtlist
      Destination Label           Gateway Interface Metric Status
      10.0.0.138/32              127.0.0.1 loop      0      [UP]
      127.0.0.1/32              127.0.0.1 loop      0      [UP]
      10.0.0.0/24               10.0.0.138 eth0      0      [UP]
=>ip rtlist expand=enabled
      Destination Label           Gateway Interface Metric Status Source-selection
      10.0.0.138/
32      127.0.0.1/              127.0.0.1 loop      0      [UP] default 127.0.0.1
32      127.0.0.1/              127.0.0.1 loop      0      [UP] default 127.0.0.1
24      10.0.0.0/              10.0.0.138 eth0      0      [UP] default 10.0.0.138
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip rtadd	Add a route to the routing table.
ip rtdelete	Delete a route from the routing table.

ip auto flush

Flush the autoIP interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto flush
```

ip auto ifadd

Create an autoIP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto ifadd          intf = <string>
                        [addr = <ip-address>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface for which a link-local address has to be allocated.	REQUIRED
dest	The preferred link-local IP address.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip auto ifadd intf=eth0
=> ip auto iflist
eth0      : [INIT] 0.0.0.0
           poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
           claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
           probes sent = 0
           collisions = 0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip auto ifdelete	Delete an existing autoIP interface.
ip auto iflist	Display the autoIP interfaces.

ip auto ifattach

Select and assign a link-local address to an autoIP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto ifattach      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the autoIP interface for which a link-local address has to be attached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=> ip auto iflist
ipsec0      : [INIT] 0.0.0.0
              poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
              claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
              probes sent = 0
              collisions = 0

=>ip auto ifattach intf=ipsec0
=> ip auto iflist
ipsec0      : [SELECTING] 169.254.80.236
              poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
              claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
              probes sent = 2
              collisions = 0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip auto ifdetach Release the link-local address for the given autoIP interface.

ip auto ifconfig

Configure an autoIP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto ifconfig      intf = <string>
                      [addr = <ip-address>]
                      [poolstart = <ip-address>]
                      [poolend = <ip-address>]
                      [netmask = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                      [claim = <number{0-65535}>]
                      [defence = <number{0-65535}>]
                      [probe = <number{0-65535}>]
                      [interval = <number{1-65535}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the autoIP interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
addr	The preferred link-local IP address.	OPTIONAL
poolstart	The start IP address of the link-local address pool. The default is 169.254.1.1 .	OPTIONAL
poolend	The end IP address of the link-local address pool. The default is 169.254.254.254 .	OPTIONAL
netmask	The netmask of the link-local IP address pool. The default is 16 .	OPTIONAL
claim	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of link-local address selection retries before giving up. The default is 10 .	OPTIONAL
defence	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of times the link-local address is defended before releasing the address. The default is 5 .	OPTIONAL
probe	A number between 0 and 65535. Represents the number of ARP probes to be sent before accepting a link-local address. The default is 4 .	OPTIONAL
interval	A number between 1 and 65535 (seconds). Represents the time interval between two ARP probe transmissions. The default is 2 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=> ip auto iflist
eth0      : [INIT] 0.0.0.0
           poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
           claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
           probes sent = 0
           collisions = 0

=>ip auto ifconfig intf=ipsec0 claim=5 probe=5
=> ip auto iflist
ipsec0    : [INIT] 0.0.0.0
           poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
           claim : 5  defence : 5  probe : 5  interval : 2 (sec)
           probes sent = 0
           collisions = 0

=>
```

ip auto ifdelete

Delete an existing autoIP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto ifdelete      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip auto iflist
ipsec0      : [SELECTING] 169.254.80.236
              poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
              claim : 10  defence : 5   probe : 4   interval : 2 (sec)
              probes sent = 2
              collisions = 0

=>ip auto ifdelete intf=ipsec0
=>ip auto iflist
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip auto ifadd	Create an autoIP interface.
ip auto iflist	Display the autoIP interfaces.

ip auto ifdetach

Release the link-local address for the given autoIP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto ifdetach      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the autoIP interface for which a link-local address has to be detached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip auto iflist
ipsec0      : [SELECTING] 169.254.80.236
              poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
              claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
              probes sent = 2
              collisions = 0

=>ip auto ifdetach intf=ipsec0
=>ip auto iflist
ipsec0      : [INIT] 169.254.80.236
              poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
              claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
              probes sent = 0
              collisions = 0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip auto ifattach Select and assign a link-local address to an autoIP interface.

ip auto iflist

Display the autoIP interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
ip auto iflist          [intf = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the autoIP interface to be listed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the autoIP interfaces are shown.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip auto iflist
eth0      : [CLAIMED] 169.254.138.1
           poolstart = 169.254.1.1  poolend = 169.254.254.254  netmask = 255.255.0.0
           claim : 10  defence : 5  probe : 4  interval : 2 (sec)
           probes sent = 2
           collisions = 0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ip auto ifadd	Create an autoIP interface.
ip auto ifdelete	Delete an existing autoIP interface.

ip debug httpprobe

Send a HTTP probe.
This HTTP probe will measure the Round Trip Time (RTT) taken to connect and access data from a HTTP server.

SYNTAX:

```
ip debug httpprobe      url = <string>
                        [version = <{1.0 | 1.1}>]
```

where:

url	The Uniform Resource Locator (URL) identifying the HTTP server.	REQUIRED
version	The version of the HTTP server. The default is 1.0 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

The first example shows the measured time for a file that was downloaded:

```
=>ip httpprobe url=http://download.winzip.com/wzipse22.exe
DNS Lookup-RTT      = 19 ms
TCP Connect-RTT     = 20 ms
HTTP transaction-RTT = 18772 ms
Total RTT           = 18811 ms
PageSize            = 385712 Bytes
Download speed      = 20.54 KByte/s
=>
```

If the URL of a normal HTML page is used the figures are not so relevant, as shown in the example below:

```
=>ip httpprobe url=http://www.google.be
DNS Lookup-RTT      = 19 ms
TCP Connect-RTT     = 75 ms
HTTP transaction-RTT = 401 ms
Total RTT           = 495 ms
PageSize            = 3448 Bytes
=>
```

DESCRIPTION:

- > RTT taken to perform domain name lookup.
- > RTT taken to perform a TCP connect to the HTTP Server.
- > RTT taken to send a request and get a response back from the HTTP Server (the probe retrieves the base HTML page only as body, and does not request hyperlinks within this page).

The SpeedTouch will send the HTTP request, receive the reply, and report the RTT statistics (including the size of the page returned).

ip debug sendto

Send UDP packets.

SYNTAX:

```
ip debug sendto      addr = <ip-address>
                     [count = <number{1-1000000}>]
                     [size = <number{0-20000}>]
                     [interval = <number{1-1000000}>]
                     [listen = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                     [dffield = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                     [srcaddr = <ip-address>]
                     [srcport = <number{1-65535}>]
                     dstport = <number{1-65535}>
                     [dstintf = <string>]
```

where:

addr	The destination IP address.	REQUIRED
count	A number between 1 and 1000000. Represents the number of UDP packets to send. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
size	A number between 0 and 20000 (bytes). Represents the size of the ping packet(s). The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
interval	A number between 1 and 10000000 (milliseconds). Represents the intermediate interval between two sent UDP packets. The default is 100 .	OPTIONAL
listen	Listen for incoming ICMP packets (enabled) or only send ICMP packets (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
dffield	Enable or disable setting of the don't fragment flag in the IP headers of the ping.	OPTIONAL
srcaddr	The IP source address to use.	OPTIONAL
srcport	The UDP source port number to use.	OPTIONAL
dstport	The UDP destination port number to send to.	REQUIRED
dstintf	The IP interface name. By specifying the destination interface with the dstintf parameter, a direct send is performed instead of a routed send. This means that the statefull firewall will be bypassed for the outbound packet. As a result, the returning icmp packet can not be associated with an existing udp connection (because there isn't any) and is legally dropped by the firewall. To prevent this packet from being dropped, disable the ICMPchecks and UDPchecks in the firewall configuration.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip debug sendto addr=10.0.0.148 listen=on srcport=19 dstport=1025
=>ip debug sendto addr=10.0.0.148 listen=on srcport=19 dstport=1025
1 bytes from 10.0.0.148:1025
41                                     A
=>ip debug sendto addr=10.0.0.148 count=3 listen=on srcport=19 dstport=1025
1 bytes from 10.0.0.148:1025
41                                     A
1 bytes from 10.0.0.148:1025
41                                     A
1 bytes from 10.0.0.148:1025
41                                     A
=>
```

ip debug stats

Display IP statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
ip debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip debug stats
Total datagrams received           : 8599
IP header errors                   : 0
Datagrams forwarded                : 23
Datagram forwarding errors         : 3
Datagram forwarding resource errors : 0
Total Fragments received           : 0
Fragments dropped due to resources or timeouts : 0
Datagrams reassembled              : 0
Datagrams fragmented successfully  : 0
Datagram fragmentation errors      : 0
Total Datagram fragments created successfully : 0
=>
```

ip debug traceconfig

Display/modify the IP stack trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ip debug traceconfig  [input = <{none | label | -telnet | -host |
                        -broadcast | all}>]
                      [forward = <{none | label | -telnet | -host |
                        -broadcast | all}>]
                      [output = <{none | label | -telnet | -host |
                        -broadcast | all}>]
                      [drop = <{none | label | -telnet | -host |
                        -broadcast | all}>]
                      [path = <{none | label | -telnet | -host |
                        -broadcast | all}>]
                      [mode = <{line | dump}>]
                      [arp = <{none | all}>]
```

where:

input	Define the input packets that will be traced. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
forward	Define the forward packets that will be traced. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
output	Define the output packets that will be traced. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
drop	Define the packet drops that will be traced. The default is all .	OPTIONAL
path	Define the packet that will be path-traced. The default is none .	OPTIONAL
mode	Select the packet dump method. Choose between: > line : > dump : . The default is line .	OPTIONAL
arp	Define the ARP packets that will be traced. The default is none .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip debug traceconfig
Input traces   : none
Forward traces : none
Output traces  : none
Drop traces    : all
Path traces    : none
Trace mode     : line
ARP traces     : none
=>
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ip debug traceroute addr = 192.193.195.250 count=3 size=1 interval=1000 maxhops=30 dstport=
33433
    maxfail=5 type=icmp utime=yes
:ip debug traceroute addr=192.193.195.250
ttl=1   192.193.195.250 676 us  1351 us 648 us

=>
```

23 IPQoS Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **ipqos** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

ipqos config	Configure IPQoS for a given destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation.	476
ipqos list	Display the IPQoS configuration.	479
ipqos ef config	Configure the IPQoS Expedited Forwarding (EF) timer for an interface.	480
ipqos ef list	Display the IPQoS EF timers.	481
ipqos ef stats	Display the IPQoS EF timer statistics.	482
ipqos queue clear	Clear the IPQoS statistics.	483
ipqos queue config	Modify the IPQoS subqueue configuration.	484
ipqos queue list	Display the IPQoS subqueue configuration.	486
ipqos queue stats	Show the IPQoS subqueue statistics.	487

ipqos config

Configure IPQoS for a given destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation.



When enabling or disabling IPQoS, take the following into account:

- > if the WAN interface (for example PPPoA, IP oA,...) is detached at the time of enabling/disabling IPQoS, then the WAN interface has to be attached in order for the enabling/disabling of IPQoS to take effect.
- > if the WAN interface is attached at the time of enabling/disabling IPQoS, then the WAN interface has to be detached and then re-attached in order for the enabling/disabling of IPQoS to take effect.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos config          dest = <string>
                        [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [discard = <{tail | early}>]
                        [priority = <{wfq | strict | wrr}>]
                        [realtime = <number{1-100}>]
                        [burstsize = <number{1-128}>]
                        [weight1 = <number{1-97}>]
                        [weight2 = <number{1-97}>]
                        [weight3 = <number{1-97}>]
                        [weight4 = <number{1-97}>]
                        [maxpackets = <number{0-100}>]
                        [maxbytes = <number{0-128}>]
```

where:

dest	The destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation. This is an ATM phonebook entry.	REQUIRED
state	Disable or enable IPQoS for the interface. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
discard	Determines the packet discard strategy in case of congestion. Choose between: > tail: Tail Drop: arriving packets will be dropped as soon as the destination queue is in an overflow state. > early: Early Packet discard: arriving packets will be dropped early according to the BLUE active queue management algorithm. The default is early .	OPTIONAL

priority	Select the subqueue priority algorithm. Choose between: > wfq: Weighted Fair Queuing (WFQ) is used for the four AF queues. The realtime queue has priority over the WFQ queues, which have priority over the best-effort queue. > strict: Priority queuing is used. Strict Priority scheduling is used between all queues. The higher the queue number, the higher the priority. > wrr: Weighted Round Robin (WRR) is used for the four AF queues. Each queue is scheduled in turn, with a circular “round” wrapping. The default is wfq.	OPTIONAL
realtime	A number between 1 and 100. Represents a percentage of the interface bandwidth for rate-limiting of the Real Time queue. In case of congestion, the Real Time queue will only use this percentage of the interface bandwidth when there is also traffic on the other queues. The default is 80.	OPTIONAL
burstsize	A number between 1 and 64. Represents the Real Time queue burstsize (in kilobytes) for rate limiting. The default is 2.	OPTIONAL
weight1	A number between 1 and 97. Represents the weight of queue 1 used for WFQ or WRR. The default is 25 (%).	OPTIONAL
weight2	A number between 1 and 97. Represents the weight of queue 2 used for WFQ or WRR. The default is 25 (%).	OPTIONAL
weight3	A number between 1 and 97. Represents the weight of queue 3 used for WFQ or WRR. The default is 25 (%).	OPTIONAL
weight4	A number between 1 and 97. Represents the weight of queue 4 used for WFQ or WRR. The default is 25 (%).	OPTIONAL
maxpackets	A number between 0 and 250. Represents the maximum number of packets in all IPQoS queues instantiated for one interface. The default is 250.	OPTIONAL
maxbytes	A number between 0 and 128. Represents the maximum size in kilobytes in all IPQoS queues instantiated for one interface. The default is 56.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos config dest=atm_pvc_8_35 state=enabled
=>ipqos list
Name           State      Discard  Priority  Size      Size      Rate  Burst  Weights
              (Packets) (KBytes)  (%)    (KBytes)  Weights
atm_pvc_0_35 disabled early    wfq      250      56      80%    2      25% 25% 25% 25%
atm_pvc_8_35 enabled  early    wfq      250      56      80%    2      25% 25% 25% 25%
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos list

Display the IPQoS configuration.

ipqos list

Display the IPQoS configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos list
Name           State      Discard  Priority  Size      Size      Rate  Burst  Weights
              (Packets) (KBytes)  (%)    (KBytes) Weights
atm_pvc_0_35 disabled early   wfq      250      56      80%    2      25% 25% 25% 25%
%
atm_pvc_8_35 enabled  early   wfq      250      56      80%    2      25% 25% 25% 25%
%
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ipqos config
- Configure IPQoS for a given destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation.

ipqos ef config

Configure the IPQoS Expedited Forwarding (EF) timer for an interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos ef config      intf = <string>
                    [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                    [timeout = <number{100-10000}>]
                    [mtu = <number{68-65535}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the IP interface.	REQUIRED
state	Enable or disable the IPQoS EF timer for the interface. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
timeout	A number between 100 and 10000 milliseconds. Represents the timeout. The default is 1000 .	OPTIONAL
mtu	A number between 68 and 65535. Represents the MTU of the IP interface in case of EF data. The default is 1500 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

The example below shows the default configuration:

```
=>ipqos ef list
Interface  State      Timeout    MTU
           (ms)      (bytes)
loop       disabled  1000       65535
Rt_PPpA2   disabled  1000       1500
eth0       disabled  1000       1500
=>ipqos ef config intf=Rt_PPpA2 state=enabled
=>ipqos ef list
Interface  State      Timeout    MTU
           (ms)      (bytes)
loop       disabled  1000       65535
Rt_PPpA2   enabled    1000       1500
eth0       disabled  1000       1500
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos ef list	Display the IPQoS EF timers.
ipqos ef stats	Display the IPQoS EF timer statistics.

ipqos ef list

Display the IPQoS EF timers.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos ef list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos ef list
Interface  State      Timeout    MTU
           (ms)      (bytes)
loop       disabled  1000       65535
Rt_PPpOA2  enabled   1000       1500
eth0       disabled  1000       1500
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos ef config

Configure the IPQoS Expedited Forwarding (EF) timer for an interface.

ipqos ef stats

Display the IPQoS EF timer statistics.

ipqos ef stats

Display the IPQoS EF timer statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos ef stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos ef stats
Interface  State      Remain
           (ms)
loop       active   900
Rt_PPpA2   active   900
eth0       disabled  0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos ef config

Configure the IPQoS Expedited Forwarding (EF) timer for an interface.

ipqos ef list

Display the IPQoS EF timers.

ipqos queue clear

Clear the IPQoS statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos queue clear
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos queue stats
Name Queue      # packets # packets # packets # packets # packets Marking
      added    marked    removed    dropped    replaced
PVC_1 0         1240      0          1240      0          0        0
      1          0         0           0         0          0        0
      2          0         0           0         0          0        0
      3         234         0          234        0          0        0
      4          0         0           0         0          0        0
      5        1345         0         1345        0          0        0

=>ipqos queue clear
=>ipqos queue stats
Name Queue      # packets # packets # packets # packets # packets Marking
      added    marked    removed    dropped    replaced
PVC_1 0          0         0           0         0          0        0
      1          0         0           0         0          0        0
      2          0         0           0         0          0        0
      3          0         0           0         0          0        0
      4          0         0           0         0          0        0
      5          0         0           0         0          0        0

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos queue stats Show the IPQoS subqueue statistics.

ipqos queue config

Modify the IPQoS subqueue configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos queue config      dest = <string>
                        queue = <number{0-5}>
                        [propagate = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [ecnmarking = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [ackfiltering = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [maxpackets = <number{0-250}>]
                        [maxbytes = <number{0-128}>]
                        [respackets = <number{0-250}>]
                        [resbytes = <number{0-128}>]
                        [hold = <number>]
                        [markprob = <number{1-1000}>]
```

where:

dest	The destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation. Typically, an ATM phonebook entry.	REQUIRED
queue	A number between 0 and 5. Represents the number of the queue, where: > 5 is the Real time queue > 4 is the Assured Forwarding (AF) queue 4 > 3 is the AF queue 3 > 2 is the AF queue 2 > 1 is the AF queue 1 > 0 is the Best Effort queue.	OPTIONAL
propagate	Higher priority packets will be queued in a lower priority queue, instead of being dropped, as soon as the destination queue is in overflow state. The packet will be put in a lower priority queue only once. Choose between disabled or enabled. The default is disabled . Note The propagate flag for the lowest priority subqueue (the Best Effort queue) has no meaning.	OPTIONAL
ecnmarking	Enable Explicit Congestion Notification (ECN) for IP packets in this subqueue (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
ackfiltering	Enable filtering of TCP ACK packets (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
maxpackets	A number between 0 and 250. Represents the maximum number of packets in this queue. The default is 0 for the Real time queue and 100 for the other queues. Note 0 means that a maximum size is not enforced.	OPTIONAL

IPQoS Commands

maxbytes	A number between 0 and 128. Represents the maximum size in kilobytes of this queue. The default is 0 for the Real time queue and 20 for the other queues. Note 0 means that a maximum size is not enforced.	OPTIONAL
respackets	A number between 0 and 250. Represents the reserved number of packets in this queue. The default is 30 for the Real time queue and 13 for the other queues.	OPTIONAL
resbytes	A number between 0 and 128 Represents the reserved size in kilobytes of this queue. The default is 12 for the Real time queue and 4 for the other queues.	OPTIONAL
hold	A number (of microseconds). Represents the hold time in microseconds for early discard strategy. The default is 50000 .	OPTIONAL
markprob	A number between 1 and 1000. Represents the maximum packet marking probability in parts per mille for early discard strategy. The default is 1000 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

=>ipqos queue list								
Name	Queue	Propagate	ECN	AckFilter	Size	Size	Reserved	Reserved
Holdtime	Markprob							
					(Packets)	(KBytes)	(Packets)	(KBytes)
(usecs)								
atm_pvc_0_35	0		disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	1	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	2	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	3	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	4	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	5	disabled	disabled	disabled	0	0	30	12
50000	1000							
atm_pvc_8_35	0		disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	1	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	2	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	3	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	4	disabled	disabled	disabled	100	20	13	4
50000	1000							
	5	disabled	disabled	disabled	0	0	30	12
50000	1000							
=>								

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos queue list

Display the IPQoS subqueue configuration.

ipqos queue list

Display the IPQoS subqueue configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos queue list [dest = <string>]
```

where:

dest	The destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation. This is an ATM phonebook entry.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, the IPQoS subqueue configuration for all the interfaces will be shown.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos queue list
Name      Queue  Propagate ECN      AckFilter Size      Size      Reserved  Reserved  Hold
time  Markprob                                     (Packets) (KBytes)  (Packets) (KBytes)  (use
cs)
atm_pvc_0_35 0      disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000
0      1000      1      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      2      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      3      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      4      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      5      disabled disabled disabled 0        0        30      12      5000
0      1000
atm_pvc_8_35 0      disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000
0      1000      1      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      2      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      3      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      4      disabled disabled disabled 100      20      13      4      5000
0      1000      5      disabled disabled disabled 0        0        30      12      5000
0      1000
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos queue config Modify the IPQoS subqueue configuration.

ipqos queue stats

Show the IPQoS subqueue statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
ipqos queue stats [dest = <string>]>
```

where:

dest	The destination interface for the IPQoS queues instantiation. This is an ATM phonebook entry.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, the IPQoS subqueue statistics for all the interfaces will be shown.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ipqos queue stats
Name Queue      # packets # packets # packets # packets # packets Marking
          added   marked   removed   dropped   replaced
PVC_1 0         1240      0         1240      0         0        0%
      1           0        0          0         0         0        0%
      2           0        0          0         0         0        0%
      3         234        0         234        0         0        0%
      4           0        0          0         0         0        0%
      5         145        0         145        0         0        0%
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ipqos queue clear Clear the IPQoS statistics.

24 Label Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **label** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

label add	Create a new label.	490
label delete	Delete a label.	491
label flush	Flush all labels.	492
label list	Display the labels.	493
label modify	Modify a label configuration.	494
label chain add	Add a new label chain.	497
label chain delete	Delete a label chain.	498
label chain flush	Flush all label chains.	499
label chain list	Display a list of chains.	500
label rule add	Add a label rule.	501
label rule delete	Delete a label rule.	504
label rule flush	Flush all label rules.	506
label rule list	Display a list of label rules.	507
label rule modify	Modify a label rule.	509
label rule debug clear	Clear the label rule statistics.	510
label rule debug stats	Display the label rule statistics.	512
label rule debug traceconfig	Display or modify the rule trace configuration.	513

label add

Create a new label.

SYNTAX:

```
label add                                name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the label to be added.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit  Tosmark  Type Value Ttlover Ttl  Use  Trace
DSCP      overwrite  dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
Interactive increase   8         8         disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
Management increase  12        12        disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
Video     increase  10        10        disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
VoIP      overwrite  14        14        enabled  enabled  disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
default   increase  default   prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
=>label add name=myLABEL
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit  Tosmark  Type Value Ttlover Ttl  Use  Trace
DSCP      overwrite  dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
Interactive increase   8         8         disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
Management increase  12        12        disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
Video     increase  10        10        disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
VoIP      overwrite  14        14        enabled  enabled  disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
default   increase  default   prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
myLABEL   ignore     0         0         disabled disabled disabled tos  0    disabled 0    0    disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- label delete
- Delete a label.
- label list
- Display the labels.

label delete

Delete a label.

SYNTAX:

```
label delete          name = <string>
                      [force = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the label to be deleted.	REQUIRED
force	Force delete and cleanup references even when the label is still in use (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit  Tosmark  Type  Value  Ttlover  Ttl  Use  Trace
DSCP      overwrite  dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Interactive increase   8        8        disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Management increase  12       12       disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Video     increase  10       10       disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
VoIP      overwrite  14       14       enabled  enabled  disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
default   increase  default  prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
myLABEL   ignore    0        0        disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
=>label delete name=myLABEL force=yes
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit  Tosmark  Type  Value  Ttlover  Ttl  Use  Trace
DSCP      overwrite  dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Interactive increase   8        8        disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Management increase  12       12       disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Video     increase  10       10       disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
VoIP      overwrite  14       14       enabled  enabled  disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
default   increase  default  prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- label add
- Create a new label.
- label list
- Display the labels.

label flush

Flush all labels.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
label flush
```

label list

Display the labels.

SYNTAX:

```
label list [name = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the label to be displayed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the labels will be displayed.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit  Tosmark  Type  Value  Ttlover  Ttl  Use  Trace
DSCP      overwrite  dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Interactive increase   8         8         disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Management increase  12        12        disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
Video      increase  10        10        disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
VoIP       overwrite  14        14        enabled  enabled  disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
default    increase  default   prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
=>
=>label list name=Interactive
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit  Tosmark  Type  Value  Ttlover  Ttl  Use  Trace
Interactive increase   8         8         disabled disabled disabled tos    0      disabled 0    0    disabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

label add	Create a new label.
label delete	Delete a label.

label modify

Modify a label configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
label modify      name = <string>
                  [classification = <{ignore | overwrite | increase}>]
                  [defclass = <number{0-15} | dscp | default>]
                  [ackclass = <number{0-15} | defclass | prioritize>]
                  [bidirectional = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [inheritance = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [tosmarking = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [tos = <number{0-255}>]
                  [dscp = <{DSCP name> | <number>}]
                  [precedence = <{IP precedence type> | <number>}]
                  [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the label to be configured.	REQUIRED
classification	Select the method of classification, in other words, determine what the Layer 3 class assignment must do with the priority of the data packet (as set by Layer 2). Choose between: > ignore: Ignore the class parameters defclass and ackclass, but use the class as set by Layer 2 (VLAN user priority, ATM QoS). > overwrite: Change the class to defclass and ackclass, overwriting the value set by Layer 2 (VLAN user priority, ATM QoS). > increase: Change the class according to defclass and ackclass, but only if the defclass value is higher than the class value already set by Layer 2. The default is ignore. Note The class as set by Layer 2 is derived from: > the VLAN user priority (in case of VLAN or priority tagged frames) > the ATM PVC QoS class (in case the packet is received from an ATM PVC). For non-VLAN frames or non-PVC received data, Layer 2 sets the internal class (priority) to 4 by default.	OPTIONAL
defclass	The default priority class of the assigned connection. Choose between: > A number between 0 and 15 > dscp > default. The default is 0.	OPTIONAL

ackclass	The priority class of the ACK segments of the TCP connection. Choose between: > A number between 0 and 15 > prioritize > defclass. The default is 0.	OPTIONAL
bidirectional	The label applies to the initiator stream, the returning stream (the current connection) as well as to the child connections (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL
inheritance	The label will be copied to all child connection streams in the same direction (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL
tosmarking	Enable or disable tos marking. The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL
tos	A number between 0 and 255. Represents the ToS specification in the IP packet (used for tosmarking). The default is 0. Note The parameters tos, precedence and dscp are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
dscp	The DSCP in the IP packet (part of tos). Select a DSCP (see “ Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)” on page 869) or, alternatively, specify the number. Note The parameters tos, precedence and dscp are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
precedence	The precedence in the IP packet (part of tos). Select an IP precedence (see “ IP Precedence” on page 868) or, alternatively, specify the number. Note The parameters tos, precedence and dscp are mutually exclusive.	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable IP tracing for this label. The default is disabled.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit Tosmark Type Value Use Trace
DSCP      overwrite dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
Interactive increase 8        8        disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
Management increase 12       12       disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
Video     increase 10       10       disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
VoIP      overwrite 14       14       enabled  enabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
default   increase default prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
myLABEL   ignore    0        0        disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
=>label modify name=myLABEL classification=increase defclass=7 ackclass=7 bidirectional=enabled
inheritance=enabled tosmarking=enabled tos=234 trace=enabled
=>label list
Name      Class      Def      Ack      Bidirect Inherit Tosmark Type Value Use Trace
DSCP      overwrite dscp     defclass disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
Interactive increase 8        8        disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
Management increase 12       12       disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
Video     increase 10       10       disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
VoIP      overwrite 14       14       enabled  enabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
default   increase default prioritize disabled disabled disabled tos 0 0 0 disabled
myLABEL   increase 7        7        enabled  enabled enabled tos 234 0 0 enabled
=>
```

label chain add

Add a new label chain.

SYNTAX:

```
label chain add          chain = <string>
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain to be added.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label chain list

Chains
=====
Name                               Description
-----
routing_labels                     system
rt_user_labels                     user
rt_default_labels                  user
qos_labels                         system
qos_user_labels                    user
qos_default_labels                 user
=>label chain add chain=myChain
=>label chain list

Chains
=====
Name                               Description
-----
routing_labels                     system
rt_user_labels                     user
rt_default_labels                  user
qos_labels                         system
qos_user_labels                    user
qos_default_labels                 user
myChain                            user
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- label chain delete
- Delete a label chain.
- label chain list
- Display a list of chains.

label chain delete

Delete a label chain.

SYNTAX:

```
label chain delete      chain = <string>
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                Description
-----
routing_labels                      system
rt_user_labels                      user
rt_default_labels                   user
qos_labels                          system
qos_user_labels                     user
qos_default_labels                  user
myChain                             user
=>label chain delete chain=myChain
=>label chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                Description
-----

routing_labels                      system
rt_user_labels                      user
rt_default_labels                   user
qos_labels                          system
qos_user_labels                     user
qos_default_labels                  user
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- label chain add
- Add a new label chain.
- label chain list
- Display a list of chains.

label chain flush

Flush all label chains.

SYNTAX:

```
label chain flush
```

label chain list

Display a list of chains.

SYNTAX:

```
label chain list          [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
```

where:

format	Select the output format of the list. Choose between: > pretty : the configuration is shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli : the configuration is shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label chain list

Chains
=====
Name                                Description
-----
routing_labels                      system
rt_user_labels                      user
rt_default_labels                   user
qos_labels                          system
qos_user_labels                     user
qos_default_labels                  user

=>label chain list format=cli

:label chain add chain=rt_user_labels
:label chain add chain=rt_default_labels
:label chain add chain=qos_user_labels
:label chain add chain=qos_default_labels
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- label chain add
- Add a new label chain.
- label chain delete
- Delete a label chain.

label rule add

Add a label rule.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule add          chain = <chain name>
                        [index = <number>]
                        [name = <string>]
                        [clink = <chain name>]
                        [srcintf [!]= <string>]
                        [srcip [!]= <{ip address | private}>]
                        [dstip [!]= <{ip address | private}>]
                        [serv [!]= <{service name}>]
                        [log = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        label = <string>
```

 If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means NOT.
For example “srcintf!=wan” means “if srcintf is different from WAN”.

where:

chain	The name of the chain in which the rule must be inserted.	REQUIRED
index	The index number of the rule before which the new rule must be added.	OPTIONAL
Tip Use the command :label rule list to obtain the index number of the applicable rule.		
name	The name of the new rule.	OPTIONAL
clink	The name of the chain to be parsed when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
srcintf	The name of the source interface expression.	OPTIONAL
srcip	The name of the source IP expression.	OPTIONAL
dstip	The name of the destination IP expression.	OPTIONAL
serv	The name of the service expression.	OPTIONAL
log	Disable or enable logging when this rule applies. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
state	Disable or enable this rule. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
label	Choose between: > None > link (when clink is used) > label name .	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label rule list

Rules (flags: C=Constant, D=Dynamic, E=Enable, L=Log)
=====
Chain                               Nr.  Flags  Rule
-----
routing_labels                      1    CDE
                                   2    CDE
qos_labels                          1    CDE
                                   2    CDE
qos_default_labels                  1    C E
                                   2    C E
                                   3    C E
                                   4    C E
                                   5    C E
                                   6    C E
                                   7    C E
                                   8    C E
                                   9    C E
                                   10   C E
                                   11   C E
                                   12   C E
                                   13   C E
                                   14   C E
                                   15   C E
                                   16   C E
                                   17   C E
                                   18   C E
                                   19    E
                                   20   C E
                                   21   C E
                                   22   C E
                                   default
=>label rule add chain=myChain name=myRule dstip=150.150.150.150 serv=DiffServ log=enabled state=enabled
| label=myLABEL
=>label rule list

Rules (flags: C=Constant, D=Dynamic, E=Enable, L=Log)
=====
Chain                               Nr.  Flags  Rule
-----
routing_labels                      1    CDE
                                   2    CDE
qos_labels                          1    CDE
                                   2    CDE
qos_default_labels                  1    C E
                                   2    C E
                                   3    C E
                                   4    C E
                                   5    C E
                                   6    C E
                                   7    C E
                                   8    C E
                                   9    C E
                                   10   C E
                                   11   C E
                                   12   C E
                                   13   C E
                                   14   C E
                                   15   C E
                                   16   C E
                                   17   C E
                                   18   C E
                                   19    E
                                   20   C E
                                   21   C E
                                   22   C E
                                   default
myChain                             1    C EL  myRule
=>
                                   : myLABEL DiffServ *.* > *.150.150.150.150
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

label rule delete

Delete a label rule.

label rule list	Display a list of label rules.

label rule delete

Delete a label rule.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule delete      chain = <string>
                      index = <number>
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain in which a rule must be deleted.	REQUIRED
index	The index number of the rule in the chain.	REQUIRED

Tip Use the command **:label rule list** to obtain the index number of the applicable rule.

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label rule list

Rules (flags: C=Constant, D=Dynamic, E=Enable, L=Log)
=====
Chain                Nr.  Flags  Rule
-----
routing_labels       1    CDE           : link      rt_user_labels
                    2    CDE           : link      rt_default_labels
qos_labels            1    CDE           : link      qos_user_labels
                    2    CDE           : link      qos_default_labels
qos_default_labels   1    C E         : VoIP      sip *.* > *.*
                    2    C E         : VoIP      h323 *.* > *.*
                    3    C E         : Interactive telnet *.* > *.*
...
                    19   E           : Management icmp *.* > *.*
                    20   C E          : Video      rtsp *.* > *.*
                    21   C E          : Video      igmp *.* > *.*
                    22   C E  default : default    !wan.* > *.*
myChain              1    C EL  myRule   : myLABEL DiffServ *.* > *.150.150.150
=>label rule delete chain=myChain index=1
=>label rule list

Rules (flags: C=Constant, D=Dynamic, E=Enable, L=Log)
=====
Chain                Nr.  Flags  Rule
-----
routing_labels       1    CDE           : link      rt_user_labels
                    2    CDE           : link      rt_default_labels
qos_labels            1    CDE           : link      qos_user_labels
                    2    CDE           : link      qos_default_labels
qos_default_labels   1    C E         : VoIP      sip *.* > *.*
                    2    C E         : VoIP      h323 *.* > *.*
                    3    C E         : Interactive telnet *.* > *.*
...
                    19   E           : Management icmp *.* > *.*
                    20   C E          : Video      rtsp *.* > *.*
                    21   C E          : Video      igmp *.* > *.*
                    22   C E  default : default    !wan.* > *.*

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

label rule add	Add a label rule.
label rule list	Display a list of label rules.

label rule flush

Flush all label rules.
The chains themselves are not removed.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule flush          [chain = <string>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain to be flushed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the rules for all the chains are flushed.	

label rule list

Display a list of label rules.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule list      [chain = <string>]
                    [format = <{pretty | cli}>]
                    [string = <string>]
                    [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain for which the rules must be listed. Note If not specified, all rules for all chains are shown.	OPTIONAL
format	Select the output format of the list. Choose between: > pretty : the configuration is shown as intuitive output in clear text. > cli : the configuration is shown via the CLI commands configuration. The default is pretty .	OPTIONAL
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label rule list format=cli
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=1 serv=sip log=disabled state=enabled
label=VoIP
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=2 serv=h323 log=disabled state=enabled
label=VoIP
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=3 serv=telnet log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=4 serv=smtp log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=5 serv=imap4-ssl log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=6 serv=imap3 log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=7 serv=imap log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=8 serv=imaps log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=9 serv=pop3s log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=10 serv=pop3 log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=11 serv=pop2 log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=12 serv=httpproxy log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=13 serv=http log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=14 serv=https log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=15 serv=esp log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=16 serv=ah log=disabled state=enabled
label=Interactive
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=17 serv=dns log=disabled state=enabled
label=Management
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=18 serv=ike log=disabled state=enabled
label=Management
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=19 serv=icmp log=disabled state=enabled
label=Management
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=20 serv=rtsp log=disabled state=enabled
label=Video
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=21 serv=igmp log=disabled state=enabled
label=Video
:label rule add chain=qos_default_labels index=22 name=default srcintf=!wan log=disabled
state=enabled
| label=default
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

label rule add	Add a label rule.
label rule delete	Delete a label rule.

label rule modify

Modify a label rule.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule modify      chain = <chain name>
                        index = <number>
                        [newindex = <number>]
                        [name = <string>]
                        [clink = <chain name>]
                        [srcintf [!]= <string>]
                        [srcip [!]= <{ip address | private}>]
                        [dstip [!]= <{ip address | private}>]
                        [serv [!]= <{service name}>]
                        [log = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [label = <string>]
```

 If a value is preceded by a “!”, it means “NOT”.
For example “srcintf=!wan” means “if srcintf is different from WAN”.

where:

chain	The name of the chain which contains the rule.	REQUIRED
index	The number of the rule in the chain.	REQUIRED
newindex	The new number of the rule in the chain.	OPTIONAL
name	The name of the new rule.	OPTIONAL
clink	The name of the chain to be parsed when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
srcintf	The name of the source interface expression.	OPTIONAL
srcip	The name of the source IP expression.	OPTIONAL
dstip	The name of the destination IP expression.	OPTIONAL
serv	The name of the device expression.	OPTIONAL
log	Disable or enable logging when this rule applies.	OPTIONAL
state	Disable or enable this rule.	OPTIONAL
label	Choose between: > None > link (when clink is used) > label name.	OPTIONAL

label rule debug clear

Clear the label rule statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule debug clear [chain = <string>]
                        [index = <number>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain in which the rule is to be found. Note If not specified, the statistics for all the rules in all chains will be cleared.	OPTIONAL
index	The index number (determined by the position) of the rule in the chain. Note If not specified, the statistics for all the rules in a chain will be cleared.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label rule debug stats chain=qos_labels
chain          index  packets  bytes
-----
qos_labels      1         0         0
                2        203       19146

=>label rule debug clear chain=qos_labels
=>label rule debug stats
chain          index  packets  bytes
-----
routing_labels  1         0         0
                2         0         0
qos_labels      1         0         0
                2         0         0
qos_default_labels  1         0         0
                  2         0         0
                  3         4        168
                  4         0         0
                  5         0         0
                  6         0         0
                  7         0         0
                  8         0         0
                  9         0         0
                 10         0         0
                 11         0         0
                 12         0         0
                 13        10        480
                 14         3        144
                 15         0         0
                 16         0         0
                 17         5        329
                 18         0         0
                 19         4        452
                 20        177       17573

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

label rule debug stats

Display the label rule statistics.

label rule debug stats

Display the label rule statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule debug stat    [chain = <string>]
s                        [index = <number>]
```

where:

chain	The name of the chain for which the statistics must be shown. Note If not specified, the statistics for the rules applicable to all chains are shown.	OPTIONAL
index	The index number of the rule for which the statistics must be shown. Tip Use the command :label rule list to obtain the index number of the applicable rule. Note If not specified, the statistics for all rules applicable to the specified chain are shown.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label rule debug stats chain=qos_labels
chain          index    packets    bytes
-----
qos_labels      1         0         0
                2        167       15690
=>
=>label rule debug stats chain=qos_default_labels index=20
chain          index    packets    bytes
-----
qos_default_labels  19        165       16421
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

label rule debug clear	Clear the label rule statistics.

label rule debug traceconfig

Display or modify the rule trace configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
label rule debug trac  [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
econfig
```

where:

trace	Disable or enable rule traces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>label rule debug traceconfig
:label rule debug traceconfig state=disabled
=>
```


25 Language Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **language** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

language config	Select a language.	516
language delete	Delete one or all language archives.	517
language list	List the available language archives.	518

language config

Select a language.

SYNTAX:

```
language config           [language = <string>]
                          [complete = <{yes | no}>]
```

where:

language	Language code: OSI language code (2 chars) for language. Example: en for english.	OPTIONAL
complete	Enable translation for expert pages. The default is yes .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>language config
language      : en
complete      : no
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- language delete
- Delete one or all language archives.
- language list
- List the available language archives.

language delete

Delete one or all language archives.

SYNTAX:

```
language delete      [file = <string>]
                    [all = <{yes | no}>]
```

where:

file	The filename of the language archive to be removed.	OPTIONAL
all	Remove all languages archives (yes) or not (no). The default is <i>no</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- language config
- Select a language.
- language list
- List the available language archives.

language list

List the available language archives.

SYNTAX:

```
language list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>language list
CODE LANGUAGE          VERSION  FILENAME
en* English           5.3.0.10.0  <system>
=>
```



The currently selected language is indicated by a "*" next to the OSI language code.

RELATED COMMANDS:

language config

Select a language.

language delete

Delete one or all language archives.

26 MBUS Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **mbus** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

mbus client config	Modify client parameters.	520
mbus client exec	Execute mbus command.	521
mbus client register	Register cli client to mbus.	523
mbus debug stats	Display mbus statistics.	524
mbus debug clearstats	Reset MBUS statistics .	525
mbus debug traceconfig	Modify mbus trace settings.	526
mbus listobjects	Display the object instances.	527
mbus listtypes	Display the registered objecttypes.	528
mbus listenums	Display the registered enumtypes.	529
mbus listcontexts	Display the context instances .	530
mbus listsubscriptions	Display the subscription instances .	531
mbus debug loadobjects	Load object instances of registered objecttypes.	532
mbus debug unloadobjects	Unload object instances.	533
mbus pluginevent	Simulate event from plugin .	534
mbus unregister	Unregister a client/plugin context .	535
mbus client unregister	Unregister cli client from mbus .	536

mbus client config

Modify client parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus client config [writelock = <{enabled | disabled}>]
                  [wlgettimeout = <number>]
                  [wlidletimeout = <number>]
                  [path = <quoted string>]
                  [type = <idpath | keypath>]
```

where:

writelock	Enable or disable mbus writelock. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
wlgettimeout	Writelock get timeout in seconds. <forever=-1, *default=nowait=0>	OPTIONAL
wlidletimeout	Writelock idle timeout in seconds. <forever=-1, *default=nowait=30>	OPTIONAL
path	Fully qualified mbus path.	OPTIONAL
type	Path type. The default is <i>idpath</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

- mbus client exec

Execute mbus command.
- mbus client register

Register cli client to mbus.
- mbus debug stats

Display mbus statistics.

mbus client exec

Execute mbus command.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus client exec      cmd = <{addobject | deleteobject | getparamattributes
                        | getparamcount | getparamnames | getparamvalues |
                        getpath | setparamvalue}>
                        [param = <quoted string>]
                        [value = <quoted string>]
                        [gettype = <{object | parameter | path}>]
                        [depth = <number>]
                        [processcmd = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [readcommitted = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [onerrorrollback = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

cmd	Mbus command name. Choose between: > addobject > deleteobject > getparamattributes > getparamcount > getparamnames > getparamvalues > getpath > setparamvalue	REQUIRED
param	Parameter name.	OPTIONAL
value	Parameter value to set.	OPTIONAL
gettype	Get type elements. Choose between: > object > parameter > path The default is parameter .	OPTIONAL
depth	Number of levels to recurse, default=-1 (all).	OPTIONAL
processcmd	Enable or disable the process SET_PARAMVALUE command flag. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
readcommitted	Enable or disable the read committed data only (MBUS_CMD_GET_PARAMVALUES) flag. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
onerrorrollback	Enable or disable the on error rollback flag. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus client config	Modify client parameters.
mbus client register	Register cli client to mbus.
mbus debug stats	Display mbus statistics.

mbus client register

Register cli client to mbus.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus client register
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus client config	Modify client parameters.
mbus client exec	Execute mbus command.
mbus debug stats	Display mbus statistics.

mbus debug stats

Display mbus statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus debug stats
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus debug
traceconfig

Modify mbus trace settings.

mbus debug clearstats

Reset MBUS statistics .

SYNTAX:

```
mbus debug clearstats
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus debug stats

Display mbus statistics.

mbus debug traceconfig

Modify mbus trace settings.

mbus debug traceconfig

Modify mbus trace settings.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus debug traceconfig  [level = <number{0-4}>]
```

where:

level	A number between 0 and 4. Represents the mbus trace level.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus debug stats Display mbus statistics.

mbus listobjects

Display the object instances.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus listobjects      [path = <quoted string>]
                      [type = <{idpath | keypath}>]
                      [output = <{list | tree}>]
                      [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

path	Fully qualified mbus path to list.	OPTIONAL
type	Path type. Choose between: > <i>idpath</i> > <i>keypath</i>. The default is <i>idpath</i> .	OPTIONAL
output	List output type. Choose between: > <i>list</i> > <i>tree</i>. The default is <i>tree</i> .	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable details. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus listtypes	Display the registered objecttypes.
mbus listenums	Display the registered enumtypes.

mbus listtypes

Display the registered objecttypes.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus listtypes      [path = <quoted string>]
                   [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

path	Fully qualified mbus path to list.	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable details. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mbus listtypes
- root
  + InternetGatewayDevice
    * DeviceInfo
    * Layer3Forwarding
    * LANDevice
      - WLANConfiguration
        + WEPKey
        + PreSharedKey
      -
    * WANDevice
      - WANCommonInterfaceConfig
      - WANDSLInterfaceConfig
      - WANConnectionDevice
        + WANDSLLinkConfig
        + WANIPConnection
          * PortMapping
        + WANPPPConnection
          * PortMapping
    * Services
    * ManagementServer
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus listobjects	Display the object instances.
mbus listenums	Display the registered enumtypes.

mbus listenums

Display the registered enumtypes.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus listenumss      [dmtree = <{igd|atomic|system}>]
                     [name = <quoted string>]
                     [expand = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

dmtree	Select mbusd datamodel tree.	OPTIONAL
name	Filter enumtypes by (part of) the name	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable details. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mbus listtypes
- root
+ InternetGatewayDevice
  * DeviceInfo
  * Layer3Forwarding
  * LANDevice
  - WLANConfiguration
    + WEPKey
    + PreSharedKey
  -
  * WANDevice
  - WANCommonInterfaceConfig
  - WANDSLInterfaceConfig
  - WANConnectionDevice
    + WANDSLLinkConfig
    + WANIPConnection
      * PortMapping
    + WANPPPConnection
      * PortMapping
  * Services
  * ManagementServer
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- mbus listobjects Display the object instances.
- mbus listtypes Display the registered objecttypes.
- mbus listcontexts Display the context instances .

mbus listcontexts

Display the context instances .

SYNTAX:

```
listcontexts          [dmtree = <{igd|atomic|system}>]
```

where:

dmtree	Select mbusd datamodel tree.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus listobjects	Display the object instances.
mbus listtypes	Display the registered objecttypes.
mbus listenums	Display the registered enumtypes.
mbus listsubscriptions	Display the subscription instances .

mbus listsubscriptions

Display the subscription instances .

SYNTAX:

```
listsubscriptions    [dmtree = <{igd|atomic|system}>]
```

where:

dmtree	Select mbusd datamodel tree.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus listobjects	Display the object instances.
mbus listtypes	Display the registered objecttypes.
mbus listenums	Display the registered enumtypes.
mbus listcontexts	Display the context instances .

mbus debug loadobjects

Load object instances of registered objecttypes.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus debug loadobjects    [dmtree = <{igd|atomic|system}>]
                           [path = <quoted string>]
                           [type = <{indexpath|objidpath|keystpath}>]
                           [flush = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

dmtree	mbus data model tree	OPTIONAL
path	Fully qualified mbus path.	OPTIONAL
type	Path type. The default is <i>indexpath</i> .	OPTIONAL
flush	Flush objects before load The default is <i>disabled</i>	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus debug unloadobjects

Unload object instances.

mbus debug unloadobjects

Unload object instances.

SYNTAX:

```
mbus unloadobjects    [path = <quoted string>]
                      [type = <{idpath | keypath}>]
```

where:

path	Fully qualified mbus path.	OPTIONAL
type	Path type. Choose between: > <i>idpath</i> > <i>keypath</i> . The default is <i>idpath</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mbus debug loadobjects Load object instances of registered objecttypes.

mbus pluginevent

Simulate event from plugin .

SYNTAX:

```
mbus pluginevent      ctxid = <number{0--2}>
                      type = <{addobj|delobj|updobj}>
                      path = <quoted string>
                      [name = <quoted string>]
                      [value = <quoted string>]
                      [orivalue = <quoted string>]
```

where:

ctxid	Plugin context id
type	Event type
path	Plugin event subpath
name	Plugin event name
value	Plugin event value
orivalue	Plugin event orivalue

mbus unregister

Unregister a client/plugin context .

SYNTAX:

```
unregister          id = <number>
```

where:

id	message-based client/plugin context id.

mbus client unregister

Unregister cli client from mbus .

SYNTAX:

```
unregister
```

27 MEMM Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **memm** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

memm debug lock traceconfig	Modify lock trace settings.	538
memm debug traceconfig	Modify memm trace settings.	539
memm debug clearstats	Display memm statistics.	543
memm debug lock stats	Display memm statistics.	543
memm listobjects	Display objects.	542
memm stats	Display memm statistics.	543

memm debug lock traceconfig

Modify lock trace settings.

SYNTAX:

```
memm debug lock traceconfig      [level = <number{0-4}>]  
                                [name = <string>]
```

where:

level	A number between 0 and 4. Represents the memm trace level.	OPTIONAL
name	Application name filter for lock traces (empty displays all lock traces).	OPTIONAL

memm debug traceconfig

Modify memm trace settings.

SYNTAX:

```
memm debug traceconfig [level = <number{0-4}>]
```

where:

level	A number between 0 and 4. Represents the memm trace level.	OPTIONAL

memm debug clearstats

Clear time statistics

SYNTAX:

```
memm debug clearstats
```

memm debug lock stats

Display lock statistics

SYNTAX:

```
memm debug lock stats
```

memm listobjects

Display objects.

SYNTAX:

```
memm listobjects      [name = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	Select typename(s) to list (supports partial typename).	OPTIONAL

memm stats

Display memm statistics.

SYNTAX:

memm stats	[name = <quoted string>]

where:

name	Select typename(s) to list (supports partial typename).	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

=>memm stats											
pool name											

memm_pooldesc	1196,	1196,	1300	(92%)	23,	23,	25	obj:	0,	255	
dynstr_pool	72,	72,	120	(60%)	3,	3,	5	0,	0,	-	
mbus_llist	2904,	2904,	4920	(59%)	242,	242,	410	0,	0,	-	
mbus_dynstr	2928,	2964,	4920	(60%)	244,	247,	410	0,	0,	-	
- strings buffer	3545,	3563,	8192	(43%)							
mbus_client	12,	12,	120	(10%)	1,	1,	10	0,	0,	-	
mbus_cmddata	0,	88,	3520	(2%)	0,	2,	80	0,	0,	-	
mbus_objecttype	744,	744,	960	(77%)	31,	31,	40	0,	0,	-	
mbus_paramtype	5908,	5908,	7000	(84%)	211,	211,	250	0,	0,	-	
mbus_object	28,	28,	1960	(1%)	1,	1,	70	0,	0,	-	
mbus_objectindex	0,	0,	840	(0%)	0,	0,	70	0,	0,	-	
upnp_dynstr	36,	60,	600	(10%)	3,	5,	50	0,	0,	-	
-strings buffer	138,	151,	2048	(7%)							
upnp_handles	332,	332,	996	(33%)	1,	1,	3	0,	0,	-	
upnp_devices	816,	816,	8160	(10%)	3,	3,	30	0,	0,	-	
upnp_services	2560,	2560,	19200	(13%)	4,	4,	30	0,	0,	-	
upnp_subscriptions	0,	0,	30400	(0%)	0,	0,	50	0,	0,	-	
upnp_firstdeviceevents	0,	0,	4000	(0%)	0,	0,	50	0,	0,	-	
mbus_clclient	0,	0,	240	(0%)	0,	0,	5	0,	0,	-	
cwmp_elem_pool	0,	0,	560	(0%)	0,	0,	20	0,	0,	-	
cwmp_attr_pool	0,	0,	400	(0%)	0,	0,	20	0,	0,	-	
cwmp_llist_pool	0,	24,	480	(5%)	0,	2,	40	0,	0,	-	
cwmp_dynstr_pool	0,	0,	240	(0%)	0,	0,	20	0,	0,	-	
-strings buffer	0,	0,	8192	(0%)							
cwmp_event_pool	0,	0,	64	(0%)	0,	0,	4	0,	0,	-	
cwmp_cmddata_pool	0,	0,	1320	(0%)	0,	0,	30	0,	0,	-	

Total usage	21219,	21422,	110752	(19%)							
=>											

EXAMPLE:

```

=>memm stats
pool name          bytes cur,max,avail (max.%)  count cur,max,avail  ref
cur,max,avail      -----
memm_pooldesc      1196,   1196,   1300 ( 92%)      23,   23,   25      ob
j:   0,   255
dynstr_pool        72,    72,    120 ( 60%)       3,    3,    5
0,    0,    -
mbus_llist         2460,   2532,   4920 ( 51%)     205,   211,   410
0,    0,    -
mbus_dynstr        2316,   2424,   4920 ( 49%)     193,   202,   410
0,    0,    -
- strings buffer   2761,   2839,   8192 ( 34%)
mbus_client        12,    12,    120 ( 10%)       1,    1,   10
0,    0,    -
mbus_cmddata        0,     88,   3520 (  2%)       0,    2,   80
0,    0,    -
mbus_objecttype    480,   480,   960 ( 50%)       20,   20,   40
0,    0,    -
mbus_paramtype     3976,   3976,   7000 ( 56%)     142,  142,  250
0,    0,    -
mbus_object        840,   840,   1960 ( 42%)       30,   30,   70
0,    0,    -
mbus_objectindex   168,   168,   840 ( 20%)       14,   14,   70
0,    0,    -
upnp_dynstr        36,    72,   600 ( 12%)       3,    6,   50
0,    0,    -
- strings buffer   132,   152,  2048 (  7%)      14,   14,   70
upnp_handles       332,   332,   996 ( 33%)       1,    1,    3
0,    0,    -
upnp_devices       816,   816,   8160 ( 10%)       3,    3,   30
0,    0,    -
upnp_services     2560,   2560,  19200 ( 13%)       4,    4,   30
0,    0,    -
upnp_subscriptions 1216,   2432,  30400 (  8%)       2,    4,   50
0,    0,    -
upnp_firstdeviceevents 0,   320,   4000 (  8%)       0,    4,   50
0,    0,    -
mbus_cliclient      0,     0,   240 (  0%)       0,    0,    5
0,    0,    -
cwmp_elem_pool      0,     0,   560 (  0%)       0,    0,   20
0,    0,    -
cwmp_attr_pool      0,     0,   400 (  0%)       0,    0,   20
0,    0,    -
cwmp_llist_pool     0,    24,   480 (  5%)       0,    2,   40
0,    0,    -
cwmp_dynstr_pool    0,     0,   240 (  0%)       0,    0,   20
0,    0,    -
- strings buffer    0,     0,   8192 (  0%)
cwmp_event_pool     0,     0,    64 (  0%)       0,    0,    4
0,    0,    -
cwmp_cmddata_pool   0,     0,  13202 (  0%)       0,    0,   30
0,    0,    -
-----
Total usage        19373,  21335,110752 ( 19%)
=>

```

28 MLP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **mlp** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

mlp flush	Flush all the Multi-Level access Policies (MLP) structures.	546
mlp import	Import all the scores.	547
mlp debug export	Export all the scores.	548
mlp debug stats	Display MLP statistics.	549
mlp debug traceconfig	Modify the MLP trace settings.	550
mlp privilege add	Add a privilege.	551
mlp privilege addzone	Add a zone to a privilege.	553
mlp privilege config	Modify a privilege.	554
mlp privilege delete	Delete a privilege.	555
mlp privilege list	Display the privileges.	557
mlp privilege removezone	Remove a zone from a privilege.	559
mlp role add	Add a role.	560
mlp role addpriv	Add a privilege to a role.	562
mlp role config	Modify the role.	563
mlp role delete	Delete a role.	564
mlp role list	Display the roles.	565
mlp role removepriv	Remove a privilege from a role.	566

mlp flush

Flush all the Multi-Level access Policies (MLP) structures.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp flush
```

mlp import

Import all the scores.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp import [trace = <{disabled | enabled | full}>]
```

where:

trace	Select the import trace level. Choose between: > disabled > enabled > full. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp debug export Export all the scores.

mlp debug export

Export all the scores.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp debug export
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp import

Import all the scores.

mlp debug stats

Display MLP statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp debug stats
Roles (cur/free/max)      : 8/7/15
Privileges (cur/free/max) : 35/25/60
ListItems (cur/free/max)  : 31/119/150

=>
```

mlp debug traceconfig

Modify the MLP trace settings.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp debug traceconfig      [trace = <{disabled | enabled | full}>]
```

where:

trace	Select the trace level. Choose between: > disabled > enabled > full. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp debug traceconfig
mlp trace: disabled
=>
```


mlp privilege add

Add a privilege.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp privilege add      name = <quoted string>
                        type = <{access | service}>
                        [descr = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the new privilege. Note The maximum number of privileges is 60.	REQUIRED
type	Select the privilege type. Choose between: > access : the privilege is an access privilege. > service : the privilege is a service privilege.	REQUIRED
descr	A description of the privilege. Note The maximum length is 63 characters.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp privilege list type=access
Privilege (type) Description
-----
anyaccess (access) All access privileges granted
AP1 (access) LAN_Local_all
AP2 (access) LAN_Local with all secured channels
AP3 (access) LAN_Local with all channels & access to sensitive files

...

AP15 (access) WAN from all channels
AP16 (access) LAN from HTTP/HTTps

=>mlp privilege add name=myPrivilege type=access descr="My access privilege"
=>mlp privilege list type=access
Privilege (type) Description
-----
anyaccess (access) All access privileges granted
AP1 (access) LAN_Local_all
AP2 (access) LAN_Local with all secured channels
AP3 (access) LAN_Local with all channels & access to sensitive files

...

AP15 (access) WAN from all channels
AP16 (access) LAN from HTTP/HTTps
myPrivilege (access) My access privilege

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp privilege delete	Delete a privilege.
mlp privilege list	Display the privileges.

mlp privilege addzone

Add a zone to a privilege.



Only one zone can be added at a time to a privilege. If multiple zones need to be added, the command **:mlp privilege addzone** must be executed for each zone to be added.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp privilege addzone      name = <string>
                           zone = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the privilege in which a zone must be added.	REQUIRED
zone	The name of the new zone.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp privilege list type=access name=myPrivilege verbose=all
myPrivilege (access) My access privilege

=>mlp privilege addzone name=myPrivilege zone=channel_http
=>mlp privilege list type=access name=myPrivilege verbose=all
myPrivilege (access) My access privilege
    channel_http

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp privilege removezone	Remove a zone from a privilege.

mlp privilege config

Modify a privilege.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp privilege config      name = <string>
                          [descr = <quoted string>]
                          [score = <{hex-word}[:{hex-word}] ex:
                          'a12:c30f'>]
```

where:

name	The name of the privilege to be modified.	REQUIRED
descr	Set the privilege description. Note The maximum length is 63 characters.	OPTIONAL
score	Set the score of the privilege. Note This is a hexadecimal value, for example "a12:c30f".	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp privilege config name=myPrivilege descr="My test privilege" score=a12:def4
=>mlp privilege list verbose=all
anyaccess (access) All access privileges granted
  unsecure_connection, channel_ftp, channel_telnet, channel_http,
  channel_mdap, channel_serial, origin_lan, origin_wan, origin_local

anyservice (service) All service privileges granted
...

AP15 (access) WAN from all channels
  unsecure_connection, channel_ftp, channel_telnet, channel_http,
  channel_mdap, channel_serial, origin_wan

AP16 (access) LAN from HTTP/HTTPs
  unsecure_connection, channel_http, origin_lan

myPrivilege (service) My test privilege
  r_lan, r_fs_view, r_fs_retrieve, r_rtg, r_fwdg, r_frwl, r_ipsec_norm,
  r_ipsec_adv, r_certificates, r_local, r_qos, and_lan, and_local, cli,
  ftp
=>
```

mlp privilege delete

Delete a privilege.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp privilege delete          name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the privilege to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp privilege list type=access
Privilege (type) Description
-----
anyaccess (access) All access privileges granted
AP1 (access) LAN_Local_all
AP2 (access) LAN_Local with all secured channels
AP3 (access) LAN_Local with all channels & access to sensitive files
AP4 (access) LAN_Local with all secured channels & access to sensitive files
AP5 (access) WAN from a secure HTTP
AP6 (access) WAN from a secure HTTP & access to sensitive files
AP7 (access) LAN from all channels except telnet
AP8 (access) LAN from all secured channels except telnet
AP9 (access) LAN from all channels except telnet & access to sensitive file
AP10 (access) LAN access to sensitive file & secured channels except telnet
AP11 (access) All origins_noHTTP
AP12 (access) All origins_from all secured channels no http
AP13 (access) All origins_noHTTP & access to sensitive files
AP14 (access) All origins_secured channels &access to sensitive files no http
AP15 (access) WAN from all channels
AP16 (access) LAN from HTTP/HTTps
myPrivilege (access) My access privilege

=>mlp privilege delete name=myPrivilege
=>mlp privilege list type=access
Privilege (type) Description
-----
anyaccess (access) All access privileges granted
AP1 (access) LAN_Local_all
AP2 (access) LAN_Local with all secured channels
AP3 (access) LAN_Local with all channels & access to sensitive files

...

AP13 (access) All origins_noHTTP & access to sensitive files
AP14 (access) All origins_secured channels &access to sensitive files no http
AP15 (access) WAN from all channels
AP16 (access) LAN from HTTP/HTTps

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp privilege delete

Add a privilege.

mlp privilege list

Display the privileges.

mlp privilege list

Display the privileges.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp privilege list      [name = <string>]
                        [type = <{access | service}>]
                        [verbose = <{minimal | medium | all}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the privilege to be listed. Note If not specified, all the privileges will be shown.	OPTIONAL
type	Select the privilege type to be shown. Choose between: > access : only the access privileges will be shown > service : only the service privileges will be shown. Note If not specified, all the privilege types will be shown.	OPTIONAL
verbose	Limit the output list. Choose between: > minimal > medium > all. The default is minimal .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp privilege list type=service
Privilege (type) Description
-----
anyservice (service) All service privileges granted
SP1 (service) Limited_Read
SP2 (service) detailed_Read
SP3 (service) Write_to_LAN
SP4 (service) Write_FWD_RT_normal_FW_cfgs
SP5 (service) cooperative_cfgs
SP6 (service) Remote Configurations
SP7 (service) Advanced sink & source FW
SP8 (service) Write_to_U_Connection
SP9 (service) Write_to_Local
SP10 (service) Simple_network_debugging
SP11 (service) Advance_Network_debugging
SP12 (service) User_admin
SP13 (service) MLP_Admin
SP14 (service) Backup & Restore
SP15 (service) CLI mngt Interface only
SP16 (service) CGI mngt Interface only
SP17 (service) FTP mngt Interface only
=>mlp privilege list name=SP5 verbose=all
SP5 (service) cooperative_cfgs
    r_ipsec_norm, r_ipsec_adv, r_certificates, w_frwl_norm, w_frwl_adv,
    w_ipsec, w_certificates
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp privilege delete	Add a privilege.
mlp privilege delete	Delete a privilege.

mlp privilege removezone

Remove a zone from a privilege.



Only one zone can be removed at a time from a privilege. If multiple zones need to be removed, the command **:mlp privilege removezone** must be executed for each zone to be removed.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp privilege removezone  name = <string>
                           zone = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the privilege in which a zone must be removed.	REQUIRED
zone	The name of the zone to be removed.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp privilege list name=myPrivilege verbose=all
myPrivilege (access) My access privilege
  channel_http, channel_serial

=>mlp privilege removezone name=myPrivilege zone=channel_serial
=>mlp privilege list name=myPrivilege verbose=all
myPrivilege (access) My access privilege
  channel_http

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp privilege addzone Add a zone to a privilege.

mlp role add

Add a role.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp role add                name = <quoted string>
                             parent = <string>
                             [descr = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the new role. Note The maximum number of roles is 15.	REQUIRED
parent	The name of the parent role.	REQUIRED
descr	The role description. Note The maximum length is 63 characters.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp role list
Role (parent) Description
-----
root (-) The superuser
SuperUser (root) Any service and any access from LAN/WAN/LOCAL
TechnicalSupport (SuperUser) Any service and any channels from WAN
Administrator (TechnicalSupport) Any service and any access from LAN/Local origin only
PowerUser (Administrator) GUI(Service/overview page)via http/https from LAN origin
User (PowerUser) GUI(Overview pages, remote assistance) via HTTP/HTTPS from LAN
LAN_Admin (Administrator) Only LAN related configurations from any Channel/Origin
WAN_Admin (Administrator) Only WAN related configurations from any Channels/Origin

=>mlp role create name=myRole parent=User descr="My user access"
=>mlp role list
Role (parent) Description
-----
root (-) The superuser
SuperUser (root) Any service and any access from LAN/WAN/LOCAL
TechnicalSupport (SuperUser) Any service and any channels from WAN
Administrator (TechnicalSupport) Any service and any access from LAN/Local origin only
PowerUser (Administrator) GUI(Service/overview page)via http/https from LAN origin
User (PowerUser) GUI(Overview pages, remote assistance) via HTTP/HTTPS from LAN
LAN_Admin (Administrator) Only LAN related configurations from any Channel/Origin
WAN_Admin (Administrator) Only WAN related configurations from any Channels/Origin
myRole (User) My user access

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp role delete Delete a role.

mlp role list

Display the roles.

mlp role addpriv

Add a privilege to a role.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp role addpriv          name = <string>
                           access = <string>
                           service = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the role.	REQUIRED
access	The name of the access privilege to be added.	REQUIRED
service	The name of the service privilege to be added.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp role list name=myRole verbose=all
myRole (User) My user access

=>mlp role addpriv name=myRole access=myPrivilege service=SP7
=>mlp role list name=myRole verbose=all
myRole (User) My user access
    myPrivilege & SP7

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp role removepriv Remove a privilege from a role.

mlp role config

Modify the role.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp role config          name = <string>
                        [parent = <string>]
                        [descr = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the role to be configured.	REQUIRED
parent	The name of the parent role.	OPTIONAL
descr	The role description.	OPTIONAL

Note The maximum length is 63 characters.

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp role list name=myRole verbose=all
myRole (User) My user access
    myPrivilege & SP7

=>mlp role config name=myRole parent=Guest descr="My user access"
=>mlp role list name=myRole verbose=all
myRole (Guest) My user access
    myPrivilege & SP7

=>
```

mlp role delete

Delete a role.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp role delete          name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the role to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp role list
Role (parent) Description
-----
root (-) The superuser
SuperUser (root) Any service and any access from LAN/WAN/LOCAL
TechnicalSupport (SuperUser) Any service and any channels from WAN
Administrator (TechnicalSupport) Any service and any access from LAN/Local origin only
PowerUser (Administrator) GUI(Service/overview page)via http/https from LAN origin
User (PowerUser) GUI(Overview pages, remote assistance) via HTTP/HTTPS from LAN
LAN_Admin (Administrator) Only LAN related configurations from any Channel/Origin
WAN_Admin (Administrator) Only WAN related configurations from any Channels/Origin
myRole (Guest) My user access

=>mlp role delete name=myRole
=>mlp role list
Role (parent) Description
-----
root (-) The superuser
SuperUser (root) Any service and any access from LAN/WAN/LOCAL
TechnicalSupport (SuperUser) Any service and any channels from WAN
Administrator (TechnicalSupport) Any service and any access from LAN/Local origin only
PowerUser (Administrator) GUI(Service/overview page)via http/https from LAN origin
User (PowerUser) GUI(Overview pages, remote assistance) via HTTP/HTTPS from LAN
LAN_Admin (Administrator) Only LAN related configurations from any Channel/Origin
WAN_Admin (Administrator) Only WAN related configurations from any Channels/Origin

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- mlp role delete
- Add a role.
- mlp role list
- Display the roles.

mlp role list

Display the roles.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp role list [name = <string>]
               [verbose = <{minimal | medium | all}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the role to be listed. Note If not specified, all the roles will be listed.	OPTIONAL
verbose	Limit the output list. Choose between: > minimal > medium > all. The default is <i>minimal</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp role list
Role (parent) Description
-----
root (-) The superuser
SuperUser (root) Any service and any access from LAN/WAN/LOCAL
TechnicalSupport (SuperUser) Any service and any channels from WAN
Administrator (TechnicalSupport) Any service and any access from LAN/Local origin only
PowerUser (Administrator) GUI(Service/overview page)via http/https from LAN origin
User (PowerUser) GUI(Overview pages, remote assistance) via HTTP/HTTPS from LAN
LAN_Admin (Administrator) Only LAN related configurations from any Channel/Origin
WAN_Admin (Administrator) Only WAN related configurations from any Channels/Origin
myRole (Guest) My user access

=>mlp role list name=PowerUser verbose=all
PowerUser (Administrator) GUI(Service/overview page)via http/https from LAN origin
  AP16 & SP1
  AP16 & SP2
  AP16 & SP10
  AP16 & SP16
  AP16 & SP8
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp role delete	Add a role.
mlp role delete	Delete a role.

mlp role removepriv

Remove a privilege from a role.

SYNTAX:

```
mlp role removepriv      name = <string>
                        access = <string>
                        [service = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the role.	REQUIRED
access	The name of the access privilege to be deleted.	REQUIRED
service	The name of the service privilege to be deleted.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>mlp role list name=myRole verbose=all
myRole (Guest) My user access
    myPrivilege & SP7

=>mlp role removepriv name=myRole access=myPrivilege
=>mlp role list name=myRole verbose=all
myRole (Guest) My user access

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

mlp role addpriv Add a privilege to a role.

29 NAT Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **nat** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

nat config	Display/modify global NAT configuration options.	568
nat flush	Flush the current NAT configuration.	569
nat ifconfig	Modify address translation on an IP interface.	570
nat iflist	Display the address translation configuration on all the interfaces.	571
nat mapadd	Add an address mapping to a Network Address Translation (NAT) enabled interface.	572
nat mapdelete	Delete an address mapping from a NAT enabled interface.	576
nat maplist	Display the address mapping for a NAT enabled interface.	577
nat tmpladd	Add an address mapping template.	578
nat tmpldelete	Delete an address mapping template.	582
nat tmpllist	Display the address mapping templates.	583
nat tmplinst	Instantiate address mapping templates for a given dynamic address.	584

nat config

Display/modify global NAT configuration options.

SYNTAX:

```
nat config [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

trace	Enable or disable traces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat config
NAT traces : disabled
=>nat config trace=enabled
=>nat config
NAT traces : enabled
=>
```

nat flush

Flush the current NAT configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
nat flush
```

nat ifconfig

Modify address translation on an IP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
nat ifconfig          intf = <string>
                      translation = <{disabled | enabled | trans-
                                parent}>
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
translation	Enable or disable address translation. Choose between: > disabled : Address translation is disabled. > enabled : Address translation is enabled. > transparent : An inside address is translated into the same outside IP address. In fact, no translation happens and the IP packets passing through the Thomson ST remain untouched. The default is disabled .	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat iflist
Interface      NAT
loop           disabled
myPPP_ppp      disabled
eth0           transparent
=>nat ifconfig intf=myPPP_ppp translation=enabled
=>nat iflist
Interface      NAT
loop           disabled
myPPP_ppp      enabled
eth0           transparent
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat iflist	Display the address translation configuration on all the interfaces.

nat iflist

Display the address translation configuration on all the interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
nat iflist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat iflist
Interface      NAT
loop           disabled
Internet       enabled
RtPPPoE_ppp    enabled
LocalNetwork   transparent
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat ifconfig

Modify address translation on an IP interface.

nat mapadd

Add an address mapping to a Network Address Translation (NAT) enabled interface.

SYNTAX:

```
nat mapadd                               intf = <string>
                                         [type = <{napt | nat}>]
                                         [outside_addr = <ip-range>]
                                         [inside_addr = <ip-range>]
                                         [access_list = <ip-range>]
                                         [foreign_addr = <ip-range>]
                                         [protocol = <{supported IP protocol} or number>]
                                         [outside_port = <port-range>]
                                         [inside_port = <port-range>]
                                         [mode = <{auto | inbound | outbound}>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name. Note The specified interface must be an existing NAT enabled interface.	REQUIRED
type	The type of NAT map to be used. Choose between: > napt : The map is a Network Address Port Translation (NAPT) map or a port-shifting NAT map. > nat : The map is a basic NAT map or a two-way NAT map.	OPTIONAL
outside_addr	The outside (typically public) IP address. > Inbound: This map will only apply if the destination IP address is part of the outside address(es). > Outbound: Represents the address(es) to be used as source address after translation. Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]) (only for NAT). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M) (only for NAT).	REQUIRED for NAT maps and NAPT maps. OPTIONAL for port-shifting maps.

NAT Commands

inside_addr	The inside (typically private) IP address. > Inbound: Represents the address(es) to be used as destination address after translation. > Outbound: This map will only apply if the source IP address is part of the inside address(es). Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]) (only for NAT). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M (only for NAT)). The default is "" (unmapped). Note If specified, the number of inside addresses must be equal to the number of outside addresses.	OPTIONAL for NAT maps and NAPT maps. REQUIRED for port- shifting maps.
access_list	The range of inside addresses to which the mapping is restricted. This parameter is used for outbound traffic only. Represents the list of inside IP addresses (LAN devices) allowed to make use of this map. Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M). > * (all addresses). The default is the inside_addr.	OPTIONAL
foreign_addr	The range of destination addresses to which the mapping is restricted. This parameter is used as filter for inbound/outbound traffic. > Inbound: This map only applies if the source IP address is part of the foreign address(es). > Outbound: This map only applies if the destination IP address is part of the foreign address(es). Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M). > * (all addresses). The default is * (meaning all addresses).	OPTIONAL
protocol	The IP protocol to be used as filter for inbound/outbound traffic. The NAT map only applies if the protocol of the IP packet matches the map protocol. Select an IP protocol (see " Supported IP Protocols" on page 862) or, alternatively, type the protocol number. The default is 0 (meaning any protocol).	OPTIONAL

outside_port	The outside port number or range (only for maps of type napt). > For a NAPT map: Represents the range of TCP/UDP ports to be used as dynamic port range during the NAPT process. > For a port-shifting map: Represents the source port(s) to be translated (shifted) into inside_port. Allowed values are: > TCP/UDP port range [P-Q] (with Q > P) > TCP/UDP port number (only for port-shifting maps).	OPTIONAL for NAPT map. REQUIRED for port-shifting map.
inside_port	The inside port number or range (only for maps of type napt). If this parameter is specified for a map of type napt, then this map is a port-shifting map. Represents the target TCP/UDP ports to which the traffic has to be shifted. Allowed values are: > TCP/UDP port range [P-Q] (with Q > P) > TCP/UDP port number (only for port-shifting maps). Note The size of inside_port must be identical to the size of outside_port.	REQUIRED for port-shifting map
mode	The mode to create the portmap. Choose between: > auto > inbound > outbound. The standard is auto.	OPTIONAL

NAT Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat maplist
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT eth0          any:80              127.0.0.1:8080      0
  2  NAPT eth0          any:1080            127.0.0.1:8080      0
  3  NAPT eth0          any:8080            127.0.0.1:8080      0
=>nat mapadd intf=myPPP_ppp type=napt outside_addr=100.100.100.1 access_list=10.0.0.0/24
=>nat maplist
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT myPPP_ppp     100.100.100.1       unmapped            0
  1  NAPT eth0          any:80              127.0.0.1:8080      0
  2  NAPT eth0          any:1080            127.0.0.1:8080      0
  3  NAPT eth0          any:8080            127.0.0.1:8080      0
=>maplist intf=myPPP_ppp expand=enabled
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT myPPP_ppp     100.100.100.1       unmapped            0
                        Access List..... 10.0.0.0/24
                        Foreign Address..... any
                        Protocol..... any
                        Flags..... Static
                        Description..... Outbound NAPT without defserver

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- nat mapdelete

Delete an address mapping from a NAT enabled interface.
- nat maplist

Display the address mapping for a NAT enabled interface.

nat mapdelete

Delete an address mapping from a NAT enabled interface.

SYNTAX:

```
nat mapdelete          intf = <string>
                        index = <number>
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
index	The map index.	REQUIRED

Tip Use the command **:nat maplist** to obtain a list of the mapindexes.

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat maplist
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT myPPP_ppp      100.100.100.1        unmapped            0
  1  NAPT eth0            any:80               127.0.0.1:8080     0
  2  NAPT eth0            any:1080             127.0.0.1:8080     0
  3  NAPT eth0            any:8080             127.0.0.1:8080     0
=>nat mapdelete intf=myPPP_ppp index=1
=>nat maplist
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT eth0            any:80               127.0.0.1:8080     0
  2  NAPT eth0            any:1080             127.0.0.1:8080     0
  3  NAPT eth0            any:8080             127.0.0.1:8080     0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat mapadd	Add an address mapping to a Network Address Translation (NAT) enabled interface.
nat maplist	Display the address mapping for a NAT enabled interface.

nat maplist

Display the address mapping for a NAT enabled interface.

SYNTAX:

```
nat maplist [intf = <string>]
             [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
             [string = <string>]
             [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name. Note If not specified, the address mapping for all the NAT enabled interfaces will be shown.	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable expanded listing. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
string	string matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat maplist
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT myPPP_ppp      100.100.100.1        unmapped            0
  1  NAPT eth0            any:80               127.0.0.1:8080     0
  2  NAPT eth0            any:1080             127.0.0.1:8080     0
  3  NAPT eth0            any:8080             127.0.0.1:8080     0
=>maplist intf=myPPP_ppp expand=enabled
Idx Type Interface      Outside Address      Inside Address      Use
  1  NAPT myPPP_ppp      100.100.100.1        unmapped            0
                        Access List..... 10.0.0.0/24
                        Foreign Address..... any
                        Protocol..... any
                        Flags..... Static
                        Description..... Outbound NAPT without defserver
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat mapadd	Add an address mapping to a Network Address Translation (NAT) enabled interface.
nat mapdelete	Delete an address mapping from a NAT enabled interface.

nat tmpladd

Add an address mapping template.

SYNTAX:

```
nat tmpladd                               [intf = <string>]
                                           [group = <{wan|local|lan|tunnel|dmz|guest} or
                                           number>]
                                           [timeout = <number{0-65535}>]
                                           [type = <{napt | nat}>]
                                           outside_addr = <ip-range>
                                           [inside_addr = <ip-range>]
                                           [access_list = <ip-range>]
                                           [foreign_addr = <ip-range>]
                                           [protocol = <{supported IP protocol} or number>]
                                           [outside_port = <port-range>]
                                           [inside_port = <port-range>]
                                           [mode = <{auto | inbound | outbound}>]
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	OPTIONAL
group	The IP interface group scope for this template. Choose between: > wan > local > lan > tunnel > dmz > guest. Note If an interface has been defined with the parameter <i>intf</i>, then the setting for this parameter is ignored.	OPTIONAL
timeout	A number between 0 and 6553 (seconds). Represents the lifetime for this template.	OPTIONAL
type	The type of NAT map to be used. Choose between: > napt: The map is a NAPT map or a port-shifting NAT map. > nat: The map is a basic NAT map or a two-way NAT map.	OPTIONAL

NAT Commands

outside_addr	The outside (typically public) IP address. > Inbound: This map will only apply if the destination IP address is part of the outside address(es). > Outbound: Represents the address(es) to be used as source address after translation. Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]) (only for NAT). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M) (only for NAT).	REQUIRED for NAT maps and NAPT maps. OPTIONAL for port-shifting maps.
inside_addr	The inside (typically private) IP address. > Inbound: Represents the address(es) to be used as destination address after translation. > Outbound: This map will only apply if the source IP address is part of the inside address(es). Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]) (only for NAT). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M (only for NAT)). Default value is "" (meaning unmapped). Note If specified, the number of inside addresses must be equal to the number of outside addresses.	OPTIONAL for NAT maps and NAPT maps. REQUIRED for port-shifting maps.
access_list	The range of inside addresses to which the mapping is restricted. This parameter is used for outbound traffic only. Represents the list of inside IP addresses (LAN devices) allowed to make use of this map. Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M). > * (all addresses). The default is the inside_addr.	OPTIONAL
foreign_addr	The range of destination addresses to which the mapping is restricted. This parameter is used as filter for inbound/outbound traffic. > Inbound: This map only applies if the source IP address is part of the foreign address(es). > Outbound: This map only applies if the destination IP address is part of the foreign address(es). Allowed values are: > An IP address (A.B.C.D or A.D, meaning A.0.0.D). > A range of IP addresses (A.B.C.[D-E]). > An IP subnet (A.B.C.D/M). > * (all addresses). The default is * (meaning all addresses).	OPTIONAL

protocol	The IP protocol to be used as filter for inbound/outbound traffic. The NAT map only applies if the protocol of the IP packet matches the map protocol. Select an IP protocol (see “ Supported IP Protocols” on page 862) or, alternatively, type the protocol number. The default is 0 (meaning any protocol).	OPTIONAL
outside_port	The outside port number or range (only for maps of type napt). > For a NAPT map: Represents the range of TCP/UDP ports to be used as dynamic port range during the NAPT process. > For a port-shifting map: Represents the source port(s) to be translated (shifted) into inside_port. Allowed values are: > TCP/UDP port range [P-Q] (with Q > P) > TCP/UDP port number (only for port-shifting maps).	OPTIONAL for NAPT map. REQUIRED for port-shifting map.
inside_port	The inside port number or range (only for maps of type napt). If this parameter is specified for a map of type napt, then this map is a port-shifting map. Represents the target TCP/UDP ports to which the traffic has to be shifted. Allowed values are: > TCP/UDP port range [P-Q] (with Q > P) > TCP/UDP port number (only for port-shifting maps). Note The size of inside_port must be identical to the size of outside_port.	REQUIRED for port-shifting map
mode	The mode to create the portmap. Choose between: > auto > inbound > outbound. The standard is auto.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat tpladd intf=myPPP_ppp type=napt outside_addr=100.100.100.1
=>nat tmplist
Idx Type Interface      Ifgroup  Outside Address      Inside Address
Use
1 NAPT myPPP_ppp       any      100.100.100.1        unmapped
0
=>nat tpladd group=lan type=napt outside_addr=100.200.100.1
=>nat tmplist
Idx Type Interface      Ifgroup  Outside Address      Inside Address
Use
1 NAPT any             lan      100.200.100.1        unmapped
0
2 NAPT myPPP_ppp       any      100.100.100.1        unmapped
0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- nat tmpldelete
- Delete an address mapping template.
- nat tmplist
- Display the address mapping templates.
- nat tmplinst
- Instantiate address mapping templates for a given dynamic address.

nat tmpldelete

Delete an address mapping template.

SYNTAX:

```
nat tmpldelete          index = <number>
```

where:

index	The index of the address mapping template to be deleted.	REQUIRED
	Tip Use the command :nat tmplist to view the address mapping templates.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat tmplist
Idx Type Interface      Ifgroup  Outside Address      Inside Address
Use
 1 NAPT any             lan      100.200.100.1        unmapped
 0
 2 NAPT myPPP_ppp       any      100.100.100.1        unmapped
 0
=>nat tmpldelete index=1
=>nat tmplist
Idx Type Interface      Ifgroup  Outside Address      Inside Address
Use
 1 NAPT myPPP_ppp       any      100.100.100.1        unmapped
 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat tmpladd	Add an address mapping template.
nat tmplist	Display the address mapping templates.
nat tmplinst	Instantiate address mapping templates for a given dynamic address.

nat tmplist

Display the address mapping templates.

SYNTAX:

```
nat tmplist [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

expand	Enable or disable expanded listing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat tmplist
Idx Type Interface      Ifgroup  Outside Address      Inside Address
Use
 1  NAPT any            lan      100.200.100.1        unmapped
 0
 2  NAPT myPPP_ppp      any      100.100.100.1        unmapped
 0
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat tmpladd	Add an address mapping template.
nat tmpldelete	Delete an address mapping template.
nat tmplinst	Instantiate address mapping templates for a given dynamic address.

nat tmplinst

Instantiate address mapping templates for a given dynamic address.

SYNTAX:

```
nat tmplinst          intf = <string>
                      addr_index = <ip-address>
                      dynamic_addr = <ip-address>
```

where:

intf	The IP interface name.	REQUIRED
addr_index	The outside IP address index/key to instantiate for.	REQUIRED
dynamic_addr	The dynamic address to substitute the index/key with.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>nat tmplinst intf=myPPP_ppp addr_index=100.100.100.1 dynamic_addr=200.200.200.1
=>nat tmpllist
Idx Type Interface      Ifgroup  Outside Address      Inside Address
Use
  1  NATP myPPP_ppp     any      100.100.100.1        unmapped
  1
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

nat tmpladd	Add an address mapping template.
nat tmpldelete	Delete an address mapping template.
nat tmpllist	Display the address mapping templates.

30 PPP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **ppp** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

ppp flush	Flush all PPP interfaces.	586
ppp ifadd	Create a new PPP interface.	587
ppp ifattach	Attach a PPP interface.	589
ppp ifconfig	Configure a PPP interface.	591
ppp ifdelete	Delete a PPP interface.	596
ppp ifdetach	Detach a PPP interface.	598
ppp iflist	Display the PPP interfaces.	600
ppp ifscan	Scan a PPPoE interface for available Access Concentrator and Service names.	601
ppp rtadd	Add a route to the routing table when the PPP link comes up.	602
ppp rtdelete	Delete the route for a PPP link.	604
ppp relay flush	Remove all Ethernet interfaces from the PPP relay agent list and terminate all sessions.	606
ppp relay ifadd	Add an Ethernet interface to the PPP relay list.	607
ppp relay ifconfig	Modify an ethernet interface from the PPP relay agent list.	608
ppp relay ifdelete	Delete an Ethernet interface from the PPP relay agent list.	609
ppp relay iflist	Display all Ethernet interfaces added to the PPP relay agent list.	610
ppp relay sesslist	Add an Ethernet interface to the PPP relay list.	611

ppp flush

Flush all PPP interfaces.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp flush
```

ppp ifadd

Create a new PPP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp ifadd                               intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name for the new PPP interface.	REQUIRED
	Note If not specified, the destination parameter must be specified. In this case the name of the destination will double as interface name.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

=>ppp ifadd intf=Rt_PPpOA
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPpOA: dest :      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp ifdelete

Delete a PPP interface.

ppp iflist

Display the PPP interfaces.

ppp ifattach

Attach a PPP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp ifattach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPP interface to be attached.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>ppp ifattach intf=Rt_PPPOA
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = up  oper state = down  link state = connected
  LCP : state = reqsent  retransm = 1  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp ifdetach

Detach a PPP interface.

ppp ifconfig

Configure a PPP interface.



The interface to be configured must not be connected at the time of configuration. If this should be the case, use the command :ppp ifdetach before using the command :ppp ifconfig.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp ifconfig          intf = <string>
                        [dest = <string>]
                        [user = <string>]
                        [password = <password>]
                        [acname = <quoted string>]
                        [servicename = <quoted string>]
                        [pcomp = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [accomp = <{enabled | disabled | negotiate}>]
                        [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [concentrator = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [auth = <{pap | chap | auto}>]
                        [restart = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [retryinterval = <number{0-65535}>]
                        [passive = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [silent = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [echo = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [mru = <number{293-8192}>]
                        [laddr = <ip-address>]
                        [raddr = <ip-address>]
                        [netmask = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                        [format = <{cidr | dotted | none}>]
                        [pool = <none>]
                        [savepwd = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [demanddial = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [doddelay = <number{0-3600}>]
                        [primdns = <ip-address>]
                        [secdns = <ip-address>]
                        [dnsmetric = <number{0-100}>]
                        [idletime = <number{0-1000000}>]
                        [idletrigger = <{RxTx | Rx | Tx}>]
                        [unnumbered = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPP interface to be configured.	REQUIRED
dest	The destination for this PPP interface. Typically, a phonebook entry. If an Ethernet interface is given as destination, then the connection will be a PPPoE connection. If an ATM interface is given as destination, then the connection will be a PPPoA connection.	OPTIONAL
user	The user name for remote PAP/CHAP authentication.	OPTIONAL

password	The password for remote PAP/CHAP authentication.	OPTIONAL
acname	The Access Concentrator name for a PPPoE session. Tip Use the command :ppp ifscan to obtain the names of available access concentrators, if any.	OPTIONAL
servicename	The Service Name for a PPPoE session. Tip Use the command :ppp ifscan to obtain the available service names, if any.	OPTIONAL
pcomp	Try (enabled) or do not try (disabled) to negotiate PPP protocol compression (LCP PCOMP). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
accomp	Try (enabled), do never try (disabled) or negotiate (negotiate) to negotiate PPP address & control field compression (LCP ACCOMP). In most cases, LCP ACCOMP should not be disabled nor negotiated, in other words, the address field FF-03 should not be sent over ATM. The default is enabled . Note If the accomp parameter is set to "negotiate", the local side of the PPP connection demands to do ACCOMP and adapts itself to the result of this negotiation.	OPTIONAL
trace	Enable or disable verbose console logging. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
concentrator	The access concentrator is on this side of the PPPoE connection. Choose between: > enabled : the PPP connection is terminated on the Access Concentrator (here the Thomson ST itself) > disabled : the Thomson ST is PPP client. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
auth	Select the authentication protocol. Choose between: > pap : Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) authentication will be forced. > chap : Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) authentication will be forced. > auto : CHAP authentication will be used. If CHAP authentication is not successful, PAP authentication will be used instead. The default is auto .	OPTIONAL
restart	Automatically restart the connection when Link Control Protocol (LCP) link goes down (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
retryinterval	A number between 0 and 65535 (seconds). Represents the intermediate interval between two retries to establish the connection on ATM level. The default is 10 .	OPTIONAL
passive	Put the link in listening state in case LCP times out (enabled) or not (disabled). This parameter allows to determine whether the link should be left open to wait for incoming messages from the remote side after 10 unsuccessful tries to establish the connection or not. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

PPP Commands

silent	Do not send anything at startup and just listen for incoming LCP messages (enabled) or retry up to 10 times to establish the connection (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
echo	Send LCP echo requests at regular intervals (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
mru	A number between 293 and 8192. Represents the maximum packet size the Thomson ST should negotiate to be able to receive. The default is 1492 .	OPTIONAL
laddr	The local IP address of the peer-to-peer connection. Specifying a local IP address forces the remote side of the PPP link (if it allows to) to accept this IP address as the Thomson ST PPP session IP address. If not specified, the Thomson ST will accept any IP address. Typically the local IP address parameter is not specified.	OPTIONAL
raddr	The remote IP address of the peer-to-peer connection. Specifying a remote IP address forces the remote side of the PPP link (if it allows to) to accept this IP address as its PPP session IP address. If not specified, the Thomson ST will accept any IP address. Typically the remote IP address parameter is not specified.	OPTIONAL
netmask	The subnetmask associated with this address. Specifying a subnetmask forces the remote side (if it allows to) to accept this subnetmask as the PPP session subnetmask. If not specified, the Thomson ST will accept any subnetmask. The Thomson ST will only request/accept a subnetmask if a DHCP server pool is associated, in other words, if the [pool] parameter is specified.	OPTIONAL
format	The negotiated subnetmask specified in the netmask parameter is specified in the dotted format (dotted) or in Classless Inter Domain Routing (CIDR) format (cidr). The default is cidr .	OPTIONAL
pool	The name of the free DHCP server pool to which the acquired IP subnet must be assigned.	OPTIONAL
savepwd	Save password (enabled), if supplied, or do not save the password (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
demanddial	Enable or disable the dial-on-demand feature. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
doddelay	A number between 0 and 3600 (seconds). During this initial interval, packets do not trigger the PPP interface.	OPTIONAL
primdns	The IP address of the primary DNS server. In case a primary DNS server is specified, the Thomson ST will negotiate this IP address with the remote side. Note If not specified, the Thomson ST will accept any IP address.	OPTIONAL
secdns	The IP address of the (optional) secondary DNS server. In case a secondary DNS server is specified, the Thomson ST will negotiate this IP address with the remote side. Note If not specified, the Thomson ST will accept any IP address.	OPTIONAL

dnsmetric	A number between 1 and 100. Represents the DNS route metric to be used for the negotiated DNS servers. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL
idletime	A number between 0 and 1000000 (seconds). Represents the maximum time the link may be idle. The default is 0 .	OPTIONAL
idletrigger	Consider the link being idle if no traffic is sent and/or received during the idle time. Choose between: > RxTx: The idle time period restarts when a packet is transmitted or received. > Rx: The idle time period restarts when a packet is received. Transmitted packets are ignored. > Tx: The idle time period restarts when a packet is transmitted. Received packets are ignored. The default is RxTx .	OPTIONAL
unnumbered	Takes the local IP address from the <i>laddr</i> field and remote IP address from the IP address pool assigned to the incoming PPP link. In case the unnumbered parameter is disabled, the same IP address is used for each connection on the server side, thus reducing the number of used IP addresses.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest :      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=> ppp ifconfig intf=Rt_PPPOA dest=RtPPPoA_atm user=johndoe@ISP password=johndoe
[ppp]>iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

ppp ifdelete

Delete a PPP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp ifdelete          intf = <intfname>
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPP interface to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm [local disconnect]  [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 9  term. reason = User kill
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>ppp ifdelete intf=Rt_PPPOA
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

=>
```

PPP Commands

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ppp ifadd

ppp iflist
- Create a new PPP interface.

Display the PPP interfaces.

ppp ifdetach

Detach a PPP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp ifdetach          intf = <intfname>
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPP interface to be detached.	REQUIRED

PPP Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = up  oper state = down  link state = connected
  LCP : state = reqsent  retransm = 5  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>ppp ppp ifdetach intf=Rt_PPPOA
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm [local disconnect]  [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 9  term. reason = User kill
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp ifattach

Attach a PPP interface.

ppp iflist

Display the PPP interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp iflist                [intf = <intfname>]
                          [string = <string>]
                          [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPP interface. Note If not specified, all PPP interfaces are shown.	OPTIONAL
string	string matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE INPUT/OUTPUT :

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = up  oper state = down  link state = connected
  LCP : state = reqsent  retransm = 1  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp ifadd	Create a new PPP interface.
ppp ifdelete	Delete a PPP interface.

ppp ifscan

Scan a PPPoE interface for available Access Concentrator and Service names.



Use the command **:ppp ifdetach** for this interface before performing a scan on it.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp ifscan                intf = <string>
                           [time = <number{0-36000}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPPoE interface to be scanned.	REQUIRED
time	A number between 0 and 36000 (seconds). Represents the time to scan for services.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
myRtPPPoE: dest : RtPPPoE_eth    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 9  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---
=>ppp ifscan intf=myRtPPPoE time=45
      Service Name                      Access Concentrator

Done !
=>
```

ppp rtadd

Add a route to the routing table when the PPP link comes up.

This route configuration will determine which local hosts are allowed to use this link and/or which remote destinations should be or should not be reachable.



The interface must not be connected when a route configuration is added. If this should be the case, use the command **:ppp ifdetach** for this interface prior to configuring routes.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp rtadd          intf = <intfname>
                   dst = <ip-address>
                   [dstmsk = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                   [label = <string>]
                   [src = <ip-address>]
                   [srcmsk = <ip-mask(dotted or cidr)>]
                   [metric = <number{0-100}>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the PPP interface.	REQUIRED
dst	The IP destination address specification for the route to be added when the link comes up.	REQUIRED
dstmsk	The destination IP mask. Depending on the destination netmask: > Any remote destination is reachable, in other words, the PPP connection acts as default route (<i>dstmsk=0</i>) > Only the remote (sub)net is reachable (<i>dstmsk=1</i>) > The actual destination mask will be the default netmask applicable for destination IP address > Only the single remote host is reachable (<i>dstmsk=32</i>) > Any valid (contiguous) netmask in case of Variable Length Subnet Masking (VLSM).	OPTIONAL
label	The name of the label.	OPTIONAL
src	The IP source address specification for the route (in other words, who can use this link).	OPTIONAL
srcmsk	The source IP mask. Depending on the source netmask: > Everybody is allowed to use this PPP connection (<i>dstmsk=0</i>) > Only members of the same subnet as the host which opened the PPP connection are allowed to use the PPP connection (<i>dstmsk=1</i>) > The actual destination mask will be the netmask applicable for the IP address of the host which opened the PPP connection > Only the host which opened the PPP connection is allowed to use the PPP connection (<i>dstmsk=32</i>) > Any valid (contiguous) netmask in case of VLSM.	OPTIONAL

PPP Commands

metric	The route metric, in other words, the cost factor of the route. Practically, the cost is determined by the hop count.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>ppp rtadd intf=Rt_PPPOA dst=0.0.0.0/0 src=10.0.0.0/1
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm    [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp rtdelete	Delete the route for a PPP link.

ppp rtdelete

Delete the route for a PPP link.



The interface must not be connected when a route configuration must be deleted. If the interface is connected, use the command **:ppp ifdetach** for this interface.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp rtdelete          intf = <intfname>
```

where:

intf	The PPP interface name for which to delete the route settings.	REQUIRED

PPP Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm [local disconnect]  [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr route savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  route : dst=0.0.0.0/0 - src=10.0.0.0/1 (metric 1)
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 9  term. reason = User kill
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>ppp ppp rtdelete intf=Rt_PPPOA
=>ppp iflist
Internet: dest : RELAY      [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd demanddial
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1492  Tx inactivity = 1200s  left = 0s
  auth = auto  user =      password =
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 10  term. reason =
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =
  acname : ---  service : ---

Rt_PPPOA: dest : RtPPPoA_atm [local disconnect]  [00:00:00]
  Retry : 10
  mode = IP routing
  flags = echo magic accomp restart mru addr savepwd
  dns metric = 0  mru = 1500
  auth = auto  user = johndoe@ISP  password = *****
  admin state = down  oper state = down  link state = not-connected
  LCP : state = initial  retransm = 9  term. reason = User kill
  IPCP: state = initial  retransm = 0  term. reason =

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp rtadd

Add a route to the routing table when the PPP link comes up.

ppp relay flush

Remove all Ethernet interfaces from the PPP relay agent list and terminate all sessions.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp relay flush
```


ppp relay ifadd

Add an Ethernet interface to the PPP relay list.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp relay ifadd          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The Ethernet interface to be added to the PPP relay agent list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp relay iflist
#  Interface      HWaddr          Status
1  ethoa_0_35      00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
=>ppp relay ifadd intf=ethoa_8_35
=>ppp relay iflist
#  Interface      HWaddr          Status
1  ethoa_0_35      00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
2  ethoa_8_35      00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp relay ifdelete	Delete an Ethernet interface from the PPP relay agent list.
ppp relay iflist	Display all Ethernet interfaces added to the PPP relay agent list.

ppp relay ifconfig

Modify an ethernet interface from the PPP relay agent list.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp relay ifconfig      intf = <string>
                        hwaddr = <hardware-address>
```

where:

intf	The ethernet intf to be added to the PPP relay agent list.	REQUIRED
hwaddr	The hardware address (e.g. Ethernet MAC address) of this interface.	REQUIRED

ppp relay ifdelete

Delete an Ethernet interface from the PPP relay agent list.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp relay ifdelete      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The Ethernet interface to be deleted from the PPP relay agent list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp relay iflist
#  Interface      HWaddr      Status
1  ethoa_0_35      00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
2  ethoa_8_35      00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
=>ppp relay ifdelete intf=ethoa_8_35
=>ppp relay iflist
#  Interface      HWaddr      Status
1  ethoa_0_35      00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- ppp relay ifadd
- Add an Ethernet interface to the PPP relay list.
- ppp relay iflist
- Display all Ethernet interfaces added to the PPP relay agent list.

ppp relay iflist

Display all Ethernet interfaces added to the PPP relay agent list.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp relay iflist
```

where:

intf	The Ethernet interface to be added to the PPP relay agent list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>ppp relay iflist
#  Interface      HWaddr          Status
1  ethoa_0_35     00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
2  ethoa_8_35     00-0e-50-0f-fc-2d connected
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

ppp relay ifadd	Add an Ethernet interface to the PPP relay list.
ppp relay ifdelete	Delete an Ethernet interface from the PPP relay agent list.

ppp relay sesslist

Add an Ethernet interface to the PPP relay list.

SYNTAX:

```
ppp relay ifadd          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The Ethernet interface to be added to the PPP relay agent list.	REQUIRED

31 PPTP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **pptp** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

pptp ifadd	Add a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) profile.	614
pptp flush	Flush the complete PPTP configuration.	615
pptp list	Show the current PPTP configuration.	616
pptp profadd	Define a new PPTP profile.	617
pptp profdelete	Delete a PPTP profile.	619
pptp proflist	Display all the current PPTP profiles.	620

pptp ifadd

Add a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) profile.



Backwards compatible with previous release, use profiles instead.

SYNTAX:

```
pptp ifadd          dest = <string>
                    [rate = <number{10-10000}>]
                    [encaps = <{vcmux | nlpid}>]
                    [ac = <{never | always | keep}>]
```

where:

dest	The WAN destination for this PPTP tunnel. Typically a phonebook entry.	REQUIRED
rate	A number between 10 and 10000. Represents the transmission speed (in bits/s) for the WAN link.	OPTIONAL
encaps	The type of WAN encapsulation to be used with this PPTP profile. Choose between: > VC_MUX > Network Layer Protocol IDentifiers (NLPID). The default is vcmux .	OPTIONAL
ac	The High-level Data Link Control (HDLC) framing option applicable to PPTP interfaces using this PPTP profile. Choose between: > always: Before relaying the encapsulated PPP frames over the PPPoA link, make sure that the address and control field (0xFF03) is always in front of the frames. > never: Before relaying the encapsulated PPP frames over the PPPoA link, make sure the address and control field will never be found in front of the frames. > keep: Do not change the frames arriving via the PPTP tunnel. The default is never . Note The default setting is compliant to RFC2364, therefore it is recommended to keep this setting.	OPTIONAL

pptp flush

Flush the complete PPTP configuration.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
pptp flush
```

pptp list

Show the current PPTP configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
pptp list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>pptp list
Dialstr      Destination  QoS      Encaps    AC      State      User
              DIALUP_PPP3  default  vcmux     never   CONNECTED  (10.0.0.2)
=>
```

pptp profadd

Define a new PPTP profile.

SYNTAX:

```
pptp profadd      name = <string>
                  [qos = <string>]
                  [encaps = <{vcmux | nlpid}>]
                  [ac = <{never | always | keep}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the new PPTP profile.	REQUIRED
qos	The name of the qosbook entry, containing the settings for this profile. Note This parameter never needs to be specified.	OPTIONAL
encaps	The type of WAN protocol encapsulation to be used with this PPTP profile. Choose between: > VC-MUX > NLPID. The default is vcmux .	OPTIONAL
ac	The HDLC framing option applicable to PPTP interfaces using this PPTP profile. Choose between: > always : Before relaying the encapsulated PPP frames over the PPPoA link, make sure that the address and control field (0xFF03) is always in front of the frames. > never : Before relaying the encapsulated PPP frames over the PPPoA link, make sure the address and control field will never be found in front of the frames. > keep : Do not change the frames arriving via the PPTP tunnel. The default is never . Note The default setting is compliant to RFC2364, therefore it is recommended to keep this setting.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>pptp proflist
Profile      QoS      Encaps      AC
Relay_PPP1   default   nlpid      always
=>pptp profadd name=PPTPLink encaps=vcmux ac=never
=>pptp proflist
Profile      QoS      Encaps      AC
Relay_PPP1   default   nlpid      always
PPTPLink     default   vcmux      never
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

pptp profdelete	Define a new PPTP profile.
pptp proflist	Display all the current PPTP profiles.

pptp profdelete

Delete a PPTP profile.

SYNTAX:

```
pptp profdelete      name <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the PPTP profile to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>pptp proflist
Profile      QoS      Encaps      AC
Relay_PPP1   default  nlpid       always
PPTPLink     default  vcmux       never
=>pptp profdelete name=PPTPLink
=>pptp proflist
Profile      QoS      Encaps      AC
Relay_PPP1   default  nlpid       always
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- pptp profadd

pptp proflist
- Define a new PPTP profile.

Display all the current PPTP profiles.

pptp proflist

Display all the current PPTP profiles.

SYNTAX:

```
pptp proflist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>pptp proflist
Profile      QoS      Encaps      AC
Relay_PPP1   default  nlpid       always
PPTPLink     default  vcmux       never
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

pptp profadd

Define a new PPTP profile.

pptp profdelete

Delete a PPTP profile.

32 Script Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **script** command group.
Scripting is not a general purpose mechanism but is only used in the autoPVC/ILMI mechanism.



It is recommended not to change the default scripts.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

script add	Add a line to a script.	622
script delete	Delete a complete script or a line from a script.	623
script flush	Flush all scripts.	624
script list	Display a script or all scripts.	625
script run	Run a script.	627

script add

Add a line to a script.

SYNTAX:

```
script add      name = <string>
                [index = <number>]
                command = <quoted string>
```

where:

name	Name of the script in which a line must be added.	REQUIRED
index	Line number	OPTIONAL
Note Use 0 to add a line.		
command	Command.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- script delete
- Delete a complete script or a line from a script.
- script list
- Display a script or all scripts.

script delete

Delete a complete script or a line from a script.

SYNTAX:

```
script delete      name = <string>
                  [index = <number>]
```

where:

name	Name of the script to be deleted.	REQUIRED
index	Line number to be deleted.	OPTIONAL
Tip Use the command :script list to view the line numbers.		
Note If not specified, the complete script will be deleted.		

RELATED COMMANDS:

- script add
- Add a line to a script.
- script list
- Display a script or all scripts.

script flush

Flush all scripts.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
script flush
```

script list

Display a script or all scripts.

SYNTAX:

```
script list          [name = <string>]
```

where:

name	Name of the script to be listed.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the scripts are displayed.	

EXAMPLE

Some of the default scripts are shown below:

```
=>script list
Script: autopvc_add_qos
    0: qosbook add name _auto_$1_$2 class $3 tx_peakrate $4 tx_sustrate $5 tx_maxburst $
6
    rx_peakrate $4 rx_sustrate $5 rx_maxburst $6 dynamic yes
...
Script: autopvc_add_bridge
    0: qosbook add name _auto_$1_$2 class $3 tx_peakrate $4 tx_sustrate $5 tx_maxburst $
6
    rx_peakrate $4 rx_sustrate $5 rx_maxburst $6 dynamic yes
    1: phonebook add name _auto_$1_$2 addr $1.$2 type any dynamic yes
    2: bridge ifadd intf _auto_$1_$2 dest _auto_$1_$2
    3: bridge ifconfig intf _auto_$1_$2 qos _auto_$1_$2
    4: bridge ifattach intf _auto_$1_$2
Script: autopvc_delete_bridge
    0: bridge ifdetach intf _auto_$1_$2
    1: bridge ifdelete intf _auto_$1_$2
    2: phonebook delete name _auto_$1_$2
    3: qosbook delete name _auto_$1_$2
Script: autopvc_add_pppoerelay
    0: qosbook add name _auto_$1_$2 class $3 tx_peakrate $4 tx_sustrate $5 tx_maxburst $
6
    rx_peakrate $4 rx_sustrate $5 rx_maxburst $6 dynamic yes
    1: phonebook add name _auto_$1_$2 addr $1.$2 type any dynamic yes
    2: ethoa ifadd intf _auto_$1_$2 dest _auto_$1_$2
    3: ethoa ifconfig intf _auto_$1_$2 qos _auto_$1_$2
    4: ethoa ifattach intf _auto_$1_$2
    5: ip ifwait intf _auto_$1_$2 timeout 15 adminstatus up
    6: pppoe relay add port _auto_$1_$2
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

script add	Add a line to a script.
script delete	Delete a complete script or a line from a script.

script run

Run a script.

SYNTAX:

```
script run      name = <string>
                pars = <string>
```

where:

name	Name of the script to be run. Tip Use the command :script list to obtain the names of the different scripts.	REQUIRED
pars	Parameters separated with comma. For example a,b,c.	REQUIRED

33 Service Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **service** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

service host assign	Assign a service to a host device.	630
service host config	Modify and/or display global service configuration options.	631
service host add	Add a host service.	632
service host delete	Delete a host service.	633
service host disable	Disable a host service.	634
service host flush	Flush all host services.	635
service host list	Display a list of host services.	636
service host stats	Show the host service statistics.	637
service host triggerlist	List all triggers.	638
service host rule add	Create/define a host service portmap.	639
service host rule delete	Delete a host service portmap.	640
service system ifadd	Add an interface group to the access list.	641
service system ifdelete	Delete an interface group from the access list.	642
service system ipadd	Add an IP address (range) to the access list.	643
service system ipdelete	Delete an IP address (range) from the access list.	644
service system list	Display the system services.	645
service system mapadd	Add a port map for a system service.	647
service system mapdelete	Delete a port map for a system service.	648
service system modify	Modify a system service.	649

service host assign

Assign a service to a host device.

SYNTAX:

```
service host assign      name = <quoted string>
                        [host = <ip-address>]
                        [log = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of an existing host service.	REQUIRED
host	The IP address of the host.	OPTIONAL
log	Enable or disable logging.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host assign name="MSN Messenger" host=192.168.1.64
=>service host list
Service Name          Host          User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires        unassigned    server
AIM Talk              unassigned    client
Aliens vs. Predator   unassigned    server
..
MSN Messenger         192.168.1.64  server
...
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service host disable Disable a host service.

service host config

Modify and/or display global service configuration options.

SYNTAX:

```
service host config          [trace = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

trace	Enable or disable traces. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host config
Service traces : disabled
l=>
```

service host add

Add a host service.

SYNTAX:

```
service host add          name = <quoted string>
                          [mode = <{server | client | custom}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the new host service.	REQUIRED
mode	The service mode. Choose between: > server : The service is defined for server purposes. > client : The service is defined for client purposes. > custom : The service is a user created service (in other words, a customized service). The default is custom .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host list
Service Name          Host          User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires        unassigned      server
AIM Talk              unassigned      client
...
MSN Messenger         unassigned      server
=>service host add name=myService
=>service host list
Service Name          Host          User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires        unassigned      server
AIM Talk              unassigned      client
...
MSN Messenger         unassigned      server
myService             unassigned      yes
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- service host delete
- Delete a host service.
- service host list
- Display a list of host services.

service host delete

Delete a host service.

SYNTAX:

```
service host delete      name = <quoted string>
```

where:

name	The name of the host service to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host list
Service Name                Host                User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires              unassigned          server
AIM Talk                    unassigned          client
...
MSN Messenger               unassigned          server
myService                   unassigned          yes
=>service host delete name=myService
=>service host list
Service Name                Host                User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires              unassigned          server
AIM Talk                    unassigned          client
...
MSN Messenger               unassigned          server
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- service host add
- Add a host service.
- service host list
- Display a list of host services.

service host disable

Disable a host service.

SYNTAX:

```
service host disable          [name = <quoted string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the host service to be disabled.	OPTIONAL
	Note If not specified, all the host services will be disabled.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host list
Service Name          Host          User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires        unassigned    server
AIM Talk              unassigned    client
Aliens vs. Predator   unassigned    server
..
MSN Messenger         192.168.1.64  server
...
=>service host disable name="MSN Messenger"
=>service host list
Service Name          Host          User-Defined Mode
-----
Age of Empires        unassigned    server
AIM Talk              unassigned    client
Aliens vs. Predator   unassigned    server
..
MSN Messenger         unassigned    server
...
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service host assign Assign a service to a host device.

service host flush

Flush all host services.

SYNTAX:

```
service host flush
```

service host list

Display a list of host services.

SYNTAX:

```
service host list          [name = <quoted string>]
                           [string = <string>]
                           [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the host service to be listed.	REQUIRED
Note If not specified, all the host services will be listed.		
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host list
Service Name                Host                User-Defined Mode
-----
Aliens vs. Predator        unassigned        server
Asheron's Call             unassigned        client
Battlecom                  unassigned        server
Black and White            unassigned        server
Buddy Phone                unassigned        client
Bungie.net                 unassigned        server
Citrix Metaframe           unassigned        client
CU-SeeMe                   unassigned        client
Dark Reign 2               unassigned        server
...
Westwood Online            unassigned        client
Yahoo Messenger Chat       unassigned        server
=>

=>service host list name="MSN Messenger"
Service Name:"MSN Messenger" Host:unassigned User-Defined:no Mode:server
-----
Port 1863 for protocol tcp will be forwarded to host port 1863
Portrange 6891 - 6900 for protocol tcp will be forwarded to host portrange 6891 - 6900
Port 6901 for protocol tcp or udp will be forwarded to host port 6901
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service host add	Add a host service.
service host delete	Delete a host service.

service host stats

Show the host service statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
service host stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service host stats
Services      : 113 of 150 in use.
Service maps : 225 of 300 in use.
Trigger ports: 0 of 25 in use.
=>
```

service host triggerlist

List all triggers.

SYNTAX:

```
service host triggerlist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service triggerlist
Ip                Triggerport      Portrange      Timeout
--                -
=>
```


service host rule add

Create/define a host service portmap.

SYNTAX:

```
service host rule add      name = <quoted string>
                           [protocol = <{any|tcp|udp} or number>]
                           [baseport = <supported UDP port | number>]
                           portrange = <port-range>
                           [triggerport = <supported UDP port | number>]
                           [triggerprotocol = <{any|tcp|udp} or number>]
```

where:

name	The name of the host service.	REQUIRED
protocol	The IP protocol type. Choose between: > any > tcp > udp > a number.	OPTIONAL
baseport	The inbound base port. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number. Note If not specified, <i>baseport</i> is equal to the first port of <i>portrange</i> .	OPTIONAL
portrange	The outbound port range.	REQUIRED
triggerport	The outbound trigger port. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
triggerprotocol	Protocol of the trigger port. Choose between: > any > tcp > udp > a number. Note If not specified, <i>triggerprotocol</i> is equal to <i>protocol</i> .	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

service host rule delete Delete a host service portmap.

service host rule delete

Delete a host service portmap.

SYNTAX:

```
service host rule delete  name = <quoted string>
                           [protocol = <{any|tcp|udp} or number>]
                           [baseport = <supported UDP port | number>]
                           portrange = <port-range>
                           [triggerport = <supported UDP port | number>]
                           [triggerprotocol = <{any|tcp|udp} or number>]
```

where:

name	The name of the host service.	REQUIRED
protocol	The IP protocol type. Choose between: > any > tcp > udp > a number.	OPTIONAL
baseport	The inbound base port. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see "Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number. Note If not specified, <i>baseport</i> is equal to the first port of <i>portrange</i>.	OPTIONAL
portrange	The outbound port range.	REQUIRED
triggerport	The outbound trigger port. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see "Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
triggerprotocol	Protocol of the trigger port. Choose between: > any > tcp > udp > a number. Note If not specified, <i>triggerprotocol</i> is equal to <i>protocol</i>.	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

service host rule add Create/define a host service portmap.

service system ifadd

Add an interface group to the access list.

SYNTAX:

```
service system ifadd      name = <string>
                          group = <{wan|local|lan|tunnel|dmz|guest} or
                               number>
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this access list.	REQUIRED
group	The interface group for this access list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060             disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties..... server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... any
  Ip Access List..... any
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>service system ifadd name=SIPPBX group=lan
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060             disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties..... server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... lan
  Ip Access List..... any
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system ifdelete Delete an interface group from the access list.

service system ifdelete

Delete an interface group from the access list.

SYNTAX:

```
service system ifdelete      name = <string>
                             group = <{wan|local|lan|tunnel|dmz|guest} or
                             number>
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this access list.	REQUIRED
group	The interface group for this access list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060             disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties.....  server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... lan
  Ip Access List..... any
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>service system ifdelete name=SIPPBX group=lan
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060             disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties.....  server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... any
  Ip Access List..... any
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system ifadd Add an interface group to the access list.

service system ipadd

Add an IP address (range) to the access list.

SYNTAX:

```
service system ipadd      name = <string>
                           ip = <ip-range>
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this access list.	REQUIRED
ip	The IP address (range) for this access list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060              disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties..... server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... any
  Ip Access List..... any
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>service system ipadd name=SIPPBX ip=192.168.1.64
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060              disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties..... server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... any
  Ip Access List..... 192.168.1.64
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system ipdelete Delete an IP address (range) from the access list.

service system ipdelete

Delete an IP address (range) from the access list.

SYNTAX:

```
service system ipdelete      name = <string>
                             ip = <ip-range>
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this access list.	REQUIRED
ip	The IP address (range) for this access list.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060             disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties..... server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... any
  Ip Access List..... 192.168.1.64
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>service system ipdelete name=SIPPBX ip=192.168.1.64
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name      Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
  1 SIPPBX      udp              5060             disabled
  Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
  Properties..... server
  Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
  Source Ip Selection..... auto
  Interface Access List..... any
  Ip Access List..... any
  NAT Port List..... 5060
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system ipadd Add an IP address (range) to the access list.

service system list

Display the system services.

SYNTAX:

```
service system list      [name = <string>]
                        [expand = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [dynamics = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [members = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [string = <string>]
                        [beginstring = <string>]
```

where:

name	The name of the system service to be displayed. Note If not specified, all the system services will be displayed.	OPTIONAL
expand	Enable or disable expanded listing. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
dynamics	Display dynamic services. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
members	Display service group members. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
string	String matching condition	OPTIONAL
beginstring	Beginstring matching condition	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>service system list
Idx Name          Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
 1 DNS-C          udp          123      53       enabled
 2 SNTP           udp          123      123      enabled
 3 SLA_ICMP_PING  icmp         8        8        enabled
 4 SLA_UDP_PING   udp          7        7        enabled
 5 SLA_ICMP_TRRT  icmp         8        8        enabled
 6 SLA_UDP_TRRT   udp          33434    33434    enabled
 7 SYSLOG         udp          514      514      enabled
 8 HTTP           tcp          80       80       enabled
 9 HTTPs          tcp          443      443      enabled
10 HTTPi          tcp          8080     8080     enabled
11 FTP           tcp          21       21       enabled
12 TELNET        tcp          23       23       enabled
13 RIP           udp          520      520      enabled
14 RIP-Query      udp          520      520      enabled
15 DNS-S         udp          53       53       enabled
16 Dynamic DNS    enabled
17 DHCP-S        udp          49152    49152    disabled
18 SNMP_AGENT     udp          161      161      enabled
19 SNMP_TRAPS     udp          161      161      enabled
20 MDAP          udp          3235     3235     enabled
21 SIPPBX        udp          5060     5060     disabled
22 IKE           udp          500      500      enabled
23 IP_COMMANDS    enabled
24 PING_RESPONDER icmp         8        8        enabled

=>
=>service system list name=SIPPBX expand=enabled
Idx Name          Protocol      SrcPort  DstPort  Group      State
-----
 1 SIPPBX         udp          5060     5060     disabled
   Description..... SIP PBX, registrar and proxy
   Properties.....   server
   Managed parameters..... state port acl map log
   Source Ip Selection..... auto
   Interface Access List..... any
   Ip Access List.....    any
   NAT Port List.....     5060

=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system modify **Modify a system service.**

service system mapadd

Add a port map for a system service.

SYNTAX:

```
service system mapadd      name = <{string}>
                             intf = <{auto|loop|Internet|LocalNetwork}>
                             port = <supported port or number>
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this map.	REQUIRED
intf	The interface for this map.	REQUIRED
port	The port for this map. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system mapdelete	Delete a port map for a system service.

service system mapdelete

Delete a port map for a system service.

SYNTAX:

```
service system mapdelete  name = <string>
                           intf = <{auto|loop|Internet|LocalNetwork}>
                           port = <supported port or number>
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this map.	REQUIRED
intf	The interface for this map.	REQUIRED
port	The port for this map. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see " Supported TCP/UDP Port Names" on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system mapadd Add a port map for a system service.

service system modify

Modify a system service.

SYNTAX:

```
service system modify      name = <string>
                           [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                           [port = <supported port or number>]
                           [srcintf = <string>]
                           [log = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                           [qoslabel = <{None|DSCP|Interactive|
Management|Video|VoIP|default}>]
                           [routelabel = <{None|DSCP|Interactive|
Management|Video|VoIP|default}>]
                           [natpmweight = <number{0-255}>]
                           [forward = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The name of the system service for this map.	REQUIRED
state	Disable or enable this system service.	OPTIONAL
port	The port for this map. Select one of the supported TCP/UDP port names (see “ Supported TCP/UDP Port Names” on page 863) or, alternatively, specify the port number.	OPTIONAL
srcintf	The primary IP interface for this system service.	OPTIONAL
log	Disable or enable service logging	OPTIONAL
qoslabel	QoS label for service data	OPTIONAL
routelabel	Route label for service data	OPTIONAL
natpmweight	NAT portmap weight for this service	OPTIONAL
forward	Disable or enable service forwarding	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

service system list Display the system services.

34 SIPServer Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **sipserver** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

sipserver config	Configure the general parameters.	653
sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.	654
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.	656
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.	657
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.	659
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.	660
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.	661
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.	662
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.	663
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.	664
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.	665
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.	666
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.	667
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.	668
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.	669
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.	670
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.	671
sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.	672
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.	673
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.	674
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.	675
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.	676
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.	677
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.	678
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.	679
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.	680
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.	681
sipserver outproxy add	Add outbound proxy.	682
sipserver outproxy delete	Delete outbound proxy.	683
sipserver outproxy modify	Modify outbound proxy.	684
sipserver outproxy list	Show all outbound proxy's.	685

sipserver outproxy flush	Flush all outbound proxies.	686
sipserver outbreg add	Add outbound registrar.	687
sipserver outbreg delete	Delete outbound registrar.	688
sipserver outbreg modify	Modify outbound registrar.	689
sipserver outbreg list	Show all outbound registrars.	690
sipserver outbreg flush	Flush all outbound registrars.	691
sipserver registrar config	Configure registrar.	692
sipserver registrar bind add	Add interface.	693
sipserver registrar bind delete	Delete interface.	694
sipserver registrar bind list	Show all interfaces.	695
sipserver registrar bind flush	Flush all interfaces.	696
sipserver registrar loc list	Show the location database.	697

sipserver config

Configure the general parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver config [areacode = <string>]
                  [maxsessions = <number{1-4}>]
                  [rtpportrange = <port-range>]
```

where:

areacode	The geographical number	[OPTIONAL]
maxsessions	The maximum number of simultaneous sessions	
rtpportrange	The beginport - endport range	

sipserver extua add

Add external user agent.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua add      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                        [aor = <string>]
                        [username = <string>]
                        [password = <password>]
                        [displayname = <quoted string>]
                        [intf = <{pppoe|LocalNetwork}>]
                        [sipport = <string or number>]
                        [outboundregistrar = <number{1-4}>]
                        [outboundproxy = <number{1-4}>]
                        [registerexpire = <number{0-31536000}>]
                        [status = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
aor	The SIP URI related to this Address-Of-Record	[OPTIONAL]
username	The authentication username related to this Address-Of-Record	[OPTIONAL]
password	The authentication password related to this Address-Of-Record	[OPTIONAL]
displayname	An alias name for the SIP_URI	[OPTIONAL]
intf	The WAN interface name	[OPTIONAL]
sipport	The WAN SIP port number	[OPTIONAL]
outboundregistrar	The outbound registrar number	[OPTIONAL]
outboundproxy	The outbound proxy number	[OPTIONAL]
registerexpire	The register expiry time	[OPTIONAL]
status	The status of the external user agent	[OPTIONAL]

RELATED COMMANDS:

<code>sipserver extua delete</code>	Delete external user agent.
<code>sipserver extua modify</code>	Modify external user agent.
<code>sipserver extua list</code>	Show all external user agents.
<code>sipserver extua flush</code>	Flush all external user agents.
<code>sipserver extua provision</code>	Provision the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua withdraw</code>	Withdraw the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua transparent</code>	Make the supplementary service transparent.
<code>sipserver extua activate</code>	Activate the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua deactivate</code>	Deactivate the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua listservices</code>	Show the services for the user agents.
<code>sipserver extua map add</code>	Add external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map delete</code>	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map modify</code>	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map list</code>	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
<code>sipserver extua map flush</code>	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua delete

Delete external user agent.

SYNTAX:

<code>sipserver extua delete</code>	<code>id=<number></code>

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

<code>sipserver extua add</code>	Add external user agent.
<code>sipserver extua modify</code>	Modify external user agent.
<code>sipserver extua list</code>	Show all external user agents.
<code>sipserver extua flush</code>	Flush all external user agents.
<code>sipserver extua provision</code>	Provision the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua withdraw</code>	Withdraw the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua transparent</code>	Make the supplementary service transparent.
<code>sipserver extua activate</code>	Activate the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua deactivate</code>	Deactivate the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua listservices</code>	Show the services for the user agents.
<code>sipserver extua map add</code>	Add external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map delete</code>	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map modify</code>	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map list</code>	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
<code>sipserver extua map flush</code>	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua modify

Modify external user agent.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua modify      id = <number>
                             [aor = <string>]
                             [username = <string>]
                             [password = <password>]
                             [displayname = <quoted string>]
                             [intf = <{pppoe|LocalNetwork}>]
                             [sipport = <string or number>]
                             [outboundregistrar = <number{1-4}>]
                             [outboundproxy = <number{1-4}>]
                             [registerexpire = <number{0-31536000}>]
                             [status = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
aor	The SIP URI related to this Address-Of-Record	[OPTIONAL]
username	The authentication username related to this Address-Of-Record	[OPTIONAL]
password	The authentication password related to this Address-Of-Record	[OPTIONAL]
displayname	An alias name for the SIP_URI	[OPTIONAL]
intf	The WAN interface name	[OPTIONAL]
sipport	The WAN SIP port number	[OPTIONAL]
outboundregistrar	The outbound registrar number	[OPTIONAL]
outboundproxy	The outbound proxy number	[OPTIONAL]
registerexpire	The register expiry time	[OPTIONAL]
status	The status of the external user agent	[OPTIONAL]

RELATED COMMANDS:

<code>sipserver extua add</code>	Add external user agent.
<code>sipserver extua delete</code>	Delete external user agent.
<code>sipserver extua list</code>	Show all external user agents.
<code>sipserver extua flush</code>	Flush all external user agents.
<code>sipserver extua provision</code>	Provision the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua withdraw</code>	Withdraw the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua transparent</code>	Make the supplementary service transparent.
<code>sipserver extua activate</code>	Activate the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua deactivate</code>	Deactivate the supplementary service.
<code>sipserver extua listservices</code>	Show the services for the user agents.
<code>sipserver extua map add</code>	Add external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map delete</code>	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map modify</code>	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
<code>sipserver extua map list</code>	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
<code>sipserver extua map flush</code>	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua list

Show all external user agents.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua list          id = <{all|...}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua flush

Flush all external user agents.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua provision

Provision the supplementary service.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua provision      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                               type = <{clip|clir}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
type	The supplementary service type	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua withdraw

Withdraw the supplementary service.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua withdraw      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                              type = <{clip|clir}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
type	The supplementary service type	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua transparent

Make the supplementary service transparent.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua transparent      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                                type = <{clip|clir}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
type	The supplementary service type	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua activate

Activate the supplementary service.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua activate      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                              type = <{clip|clir}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
type	The supplementary service type	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua deactivate

Deactivate the supplementary service.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua deactivate      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                                type = <{clip|clir}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]
type	The supplementary service type	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua listservices

Show the services for the user agents.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua listservices    id = <{all|...}>
```

where:

id	The external ua identifier	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua map add

Add external-internal user agent connection.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua map add          extua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                                intua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
```

where:

extua	The external user agent	[REQUIRED]
intua	The internal user agent	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua map delete

Delete external-internal user agent connection.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua map delete      extua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                                intua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
```

where:

extua	The external user agent	[REQUIRED]
intua	The internal user agent	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua map modify

Modify external-internal user agent connection.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua map modify      extua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                                intua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
                                newintua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
```

where:

extua	The external user agent	[REQUIRED]
intua	The previous internal user agent	[REQUIRED]
newintua	The new user agent	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua map list

Show all external-internal user agent connections.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua map list          extua = <{all|...}>
```

where:

extua	The external user agent	[REQUIRED]

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map flush	Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver extua map flush

Flush all external-internal user agent connections.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver extua map flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver extua add	Add external user agent.
sipserver extua delete	Delete external user agent.
sipserver extua modify	Modify external user agent.
sipserver extua list	Show all external user agents.
sipserver extua flush	Flush all external user agents.
sipserver extua provision	Provision the supplementary service.
sipserver extua withdraw	Withdraw the supplementary service.
sipserver extua transparent	Make the supplementary service transparent.
sipserver extua activate	Activate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua deactivate	Deactivate the supplementary service.
sipserver extua listservices	Show the services for the user agents.
sipserver extua map add	Add external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map delete	Delete external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map modify	Modify external-internal user agent connection.
sipserver extua map list	Show all external-internal user agent connections.

sipserver intua add

Add internal user agent.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua add      id = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
                        [aor = <string>]
                        [username = <string>]
                        [password = <password>]
                        [status = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

id	The internal ua identifier	REQUIRED
aor	The SIP URI related to this Address-Of-Record	OPTIONAL
username	The authentication username related to this Address-Of-Record	OPTIONAL
password	The authentication password related to this Address-Of-Record	OPTIONAL
status	The status of the external user agent	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua delete

Delete internal user agent.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua delete          id = <>
```

where:

id	The internal ua identifier	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua modify

Modify internal user agent.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua modify      id = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
                             [aor = <string>]
                             [username = <string>]
                             [password = <password>]
                             [status = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

id	The internal ua identifier	REQUIRED
aor	The SIP URI related to this Address-Of-Record	OPTIONAL
username	The authentication username related to this Address-Of-Record	OPTIONAL
password	The authentication password related to this Address-Of-Record	OPTIONAL
status	The status of the external user agent	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua list

Show all internal user agents.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua list          id = <{all|...}>
```

where:

id	The internal ua identifier	REQUIRED
	Note Using a11 as identifier displays all UAs.	

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua flush

Flush all internal user agents.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua map add

Add internal-external user agent connection.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua map add          intua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
                                extua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
```

where:

intua	The internal user agent ID	REQUIRED
extua	The external user agent ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua map delete

Delete internal-external user agent connection.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua map delete      intua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
                                extua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
```

where:

intua	The internal user agent ID	REQUIRED
extua	The external user agent ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua map modify

Modify internal-external user agent connection.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua map modify      intua = <{1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
                                extua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                                newextua = <{1|2|3|4|}>
```

where:

intua	The internal user agent ID	REQUIRED
extua	The external user agent ID to be disconnected	REQUIRED
newextua	The new external user agent ID to be connected	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua map list

Show all internal-external user agent connections.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua map list          intua = <{all|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|}>
```

where:

intua	The internal user agent ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map flush	Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver intua map flush

Flush all internal-external user agent connections.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver intua map flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver intua add	Add internal user agent.
sipserver intua delete	Delete internal user agent.
sipserver intua modify	Modify internal user agent.
sipserver intua list	Show all internal user agents.
sipserver intua flush	Flush all internal user agents.
sipserver intua map add	Add internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map delete	Delete internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map modify	Modify internal-external user agent connection.
sipserver intua map list	Show all internal-external user agent connections.

sipserver outproxy add

Add outbound proxy.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outproxy add      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>  
                             [address = <string>]  
                             [port = <string or number>]
```

where:

id	Outbound proxy ID	REQUIRED
address	Outbound proxy address	OPTIONAL
port	Outbound proxy port	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outproxy delete

Delete outbound proxy.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outproxy delete      id = <...>
```

where:

id	Outbound proxy ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outproxy modify

Modify outbound proxy.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outproxy modify      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                               [address = <string>]
                               [port = <string or number>]
```

where:

id	Outbound proxy ID	REQUIRED
address	Outbound proxy address	OPTIONAL
port	Outbound proxy port	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outproxy list

Show all outbound proxy's.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outproxy list          id = <{all|...}>
```

where:

id	Outbound proxy ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outproxy flush

Flush all outbound proxies.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outproxy flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outbreg add

Add outbound registrar.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outbreg add      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                           address = <string>]
                           port = <string or number>
```

where:

id	Outbound registrar ID	REQUIRED
address	Outbound registrar address	OPTIONAL
port	Outbound registrar port	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outbreg delete	Delete outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg modify	Modify outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg list	Show all outbound registrars.
sipserver outbreg flush	Flush all outbound registrars.

sipserver outbreg delete

Delete outbound registrar.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outreg delete      id = <>
```

where:

id	Outbound registrar ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outbreg add	Add outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg modify	Modify outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg list	Show all outbound registrars.
sipserver outbreg flush	Flush all outbound registrars.

sipserver outbreg modify

Modify outbound registrar.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outbreg modify      id = <{1|2|3|4|}>
                               address = <string>]
                               port = <string or number>
```

where:

id	Outbound registrar ID	REQUIRED
address	Outbound registrar address	OPTIONAL
port	Outbound registrar port	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outbreg add	Add outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg delete	Delete outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg list	Show all outbound registrars.
sipserver outbreg flush	Flush all outbound registrars.

sipserver outbreg list

Show all outbound registrars.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outbreg list           id = <{all|...}>
```

where:

id	Outbound registrar ID	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outbreg add	Add outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg delete	Delete outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg modify	Modify outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg flush	Flush all outbound registrars.

sipserver outbreg flush

Flush all outbound registrars.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver outbreg flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver outbreg add	Add outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg delete	Delete outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg modify	Modify outbound registrar.
sipserver outbreg list	Show all outbound registrars.

sipserver registrar config

Configure registrar.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver registrar config      [mode = <{process|snoop}>]
                                [registerexpire = <number{0-31536000}>]
```

where:

mode	The registrar mode	OPTIONAL
registerexpire	The register expiry time	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver registrar bind add	Add interface.
sipserver registrar bind delete	Delete interface.
sipserver registrar bind list	Show all interfaces.
sipserver registrar bind flush	Flush all interfaces.
sipserver registrar loc list	Show the location database.

sipserver registrar bind add

Add interface.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver registrar bind add      intf = <{pppoe|LocalNetwork}>
                                   [sipport = <string or number>]
```

where:

intf	The LAN interface name	REQUIRED
sipport	The LAN SIP port number	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver registrar config	Configure registrar.
sipserver registrar bind delete	Delete interface.
sipserver registrar bind list	Show all interfaces.
sipserver registrar bind flush	Flush all interfaces.
sipserver registrar loc list	Show the location database.

sipserver registrar bind delete

Delete interface.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver registrar bind delete      intf = <{}>
```

where:

intf	The LAN interface name	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver registrar config	Configure registrar.
sipserver registrar bind add	Add interface.
sipserver registrar bind list	Show all interfaces.
sipserver registrar bind flush	Flush all interfaces.
sipserver registrar loc list	Show the location database.

sipserver registrar bind list

Show all interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver registrar bind list    itf = <{all|...}>
```

where:

itf	The LAN interface name	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver registrar config	Configure registrar.
sipserver registrar bind add	Add interface.
sipserver registrar bind delete	Delete interface.
sipserver registrar bind flush	Flush all interfaces.
sipserver registrar loc list	Show the location database.

sipserver registrar bind flush

Flush all interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver registrar bind flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver registrar config	Configure registrar.
sipserver registrar bind add	Add interface.
sipserver registrar bind delete	Delete interface.
sipserver registrar bind list	Show all interfaces.
sipserver registrar loc list	Show the location database.

sipserver registrar loc list

Show the location database.

SYNTAX:

```
sipserver registrar loc list      id = <{all|...}>
```

where:

id	The SIP URI related to this Address-Of-Record	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

sipserver registrar config	Configure registrar.
sipserver registrar bind add	Add interface.
sipserver registrar bind delete	Delete interface.
sipserver registrar bind list	Show all interfaces.
sipserver registrar bind flush	Flush all interfaces.

35 SNMP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **snmp** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

snmp config	Show/set global Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) parameters.	700
snmp get	Get from the supplied SNMP Object IDentifier (OID).	701
snmp getnext	GetNext from the supplied SNMP OID.	702
snmp walk	Walk from the supplied SNMP OID.	703
snmp community add	Configure an SNMP community string to allow SNMP access over IP.	704
snmp community delete	Delete an SNMP community string to prevent SNMP access over IP.	705
snmp community list	List all SNMP community strings in use for SNMP access over IP.	706
snmp community modify	Modify an SNMP community string to allow SNMP access over IP.	707
snmp ifadd	Create a new SNMP interface.	708
snmp ifdelete	Delete an SNMP interface.	709
snmp ifattach	Attach an SNMP interface.	710
snmp ifdetach	Detach an SNMP interface.	711
snmp ifconfig	Modify an SNMP interface.	712
snmp iflist	Display the SNMP interfaces.	713

snmp config

Show/set global Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp config          [sysContact = <quoted string>]
                     [sysName = <quoted string>]
                     [sysLocation = <quoted string>]
```

where:

sysContact	The SNMP system contact. The default is Service Provider .	OPTIONAL
sysName	The SNMP system name.	OPTIONAL
sysLocation	The SNMP system location. The default is Customer Premises .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp config
SNMP System Contact      : Service Provider
SNMP System Name        : SpeedTouch 620
SNMP System Location     : Customer Premises
All SNMP traps          : ENABLED
Delay, in secs before first trap is sent      : 90
=>
```

snmp get

Get from the supplied SNMP Object Identifier (OID).
For example: get ObjectID=.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp get [ObjectID = <string>]
```

where:

ObjectID	The Object Identifier. Object ID to get from ... must include the instance which is 0 for scalar objects, for example .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0 sysDescription.	OPTIONAL
Note If not specified, the sysDescription OID .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0 is assumed. Its value is Thomson ST.		

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp get
VB_octetStr .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0 Thomson ST 620
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp getnext	GetNext from the supplied SNMP OID.
snmp walk	Walk from the supplied SNMP OID.

snmp getnext

GetNext from the supplied SNMP OID.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp getnext [ObjectId = <string>]
```

where:

ObjectID	The Object Identifier. Object ID to getnext from for example .1.3.6.1.2.1.1 system returns sysDescription.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp getnext ObjectId=.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.0
VB_octetStr .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0 Sascha
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp get	Get from the supplied SNMP Object Identifier (OID).
snmp walk	Walk from the supplied SNMP OID.

snmp walk

Walk from the supplied SNMP OID.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp walk [ObjectId = <string>]
```

where:

ObjectId	The Object Identifier. Object ID to walk from for example .1.3.6.1.2.1.1 system walks the system group.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp walk ObjectId=.1.3.6.1.2.1.1
VB_octetStr .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0 Thomson ST 620
VB_objId .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.2.0 .1.3.6.1.4.1.637.61.2
VB_timeTicks .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 2927636
VB_octetStr .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.0 Service Provider
VB_octetStr .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0 Sascha
VB_octetStr .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6.0 Customer Premises
VB_integer .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7.0 72
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp get	Get from the supplied SNMP Object Identifier (OID).
snmp getnext	GetNext from the supplied SNMP OID.

snmp community add

Configure an SNMP community string to allow SNMP access over IP.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp community add      securityname = <{RWCommunity | ROCommunity}>
                        communityname = <password>
```

where:

securityname	Configure access rights/restrictions control for the community name. Choose between: > RWCommunity: read/write access rights > ROCommunity: read only access rights.	REQUIRED
communityname	Configure the SNMP community name.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp community add
securityname = RWCommunity
communityname = *****
Please retype communityname for verification.
communityname = *****
:snmp community add securityname=RWCommunity communityname=_DEV_2C6A78E1C41E7B01
=>snmp community add
securityname = ROCommunity
communityname = *****
Please retype communityname for verification.
communityname = *****
:snmp community add securityname=ROCommunity communityname=_DEV_184B05F89719A74E
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp community delete	Delete an SNMP community string to prevent SNMP access over IP.
snmp community list	List all SNMP community strings in use for SNMP access over IP.

snmp community delete

Delete an SNMP community string to prevent SNMP access over IP.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp community delete      securityname = <{RWCommunity | ROCommunity}>
```

where:

securityname	Select the access rights/restrictions control for the community name to be deleted. Choose between: > RWCommunity : read/write access rights > ROCommunity : read only access rights.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp community list

Read-write SNMP community name : *****
Read-only  SNMP community name : *****
=>snmp community delete securityname=ROCommunity
=>snmp community list

Read-write SNMP community name : *****
Read-only  SNMP community name : not specified
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp community add	Configure an SNMP community string to allow SNMP access over IP.
snmp community list	List all SNMP community strings in use for SNMP access over IP.

snmp community list

List all SNMP community strings in use for SNMP access over IP.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp community list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp community list  
  
Read-write SNMP community name : *****  
Read-only  SNMP community name : *****  
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp community add

Configure an SNMP community string to allow SNMP access over IP.

snmp community delete

Delete an SNMP community string to prevent SNMP access over IP.

snmp community modify

Modify an SNMP community string to allow SNMP access over IP.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp community modify      securityname = <{RWCommunity | ROCommunity}>
                           communityname = <password>
```

where:

securityname	Configure access rights/restrictions control for the community name. Choose between: > RWCommunity : read/write access rights > ROCommunity : read only access rights.	REQUIRED
communityname	Configure the SNMP community name.	REQUIRED

snmp ifadd

Create a new SNMP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp ifadd          intf = <string>
                   dest = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name for the new SNMP interface.	REQUIRED
dest	The destination interface for this SNMP interface.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp ifadd
intf = new
dest = Internet
:snmp ifadd intf=new dest=Internet
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp ifdelete	Delete an SNMP interface.
snmp ifattach	Attach an SNMP interface.
snmp ifdetach	Detach an SNMP interface.
snmp ifconfig	Modify an SNMP interface.
snmp iflist	Display the SNMP interfaces.

snmp ifdelete

Delete an SNMP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp ifdelete          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the SNMP interface.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp ifdelete
intf = new
:snmp ifdelete intf=new
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- snmp ifadd
- Create a new SNMP interface.
- snmp ifattach
- Attach an SNMP interface.
- snmp ifdetach
- Detach an SNMP interface.
- snmp ifconfig
- Modify an SNMP interface.
- snmp iflist
- Display the SNMP interfaces.

snmp ifattach

Attach an SNMP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp ifattach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the SNMP interface.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp ifattach
intf = Internet
:snmp ifattach intf=Internet
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp ifadd	Create a new SNMP interface.
snmp ifdelete	Delete an SNMP interface.
snmp ifdetach	Detach an SNMP interface.
snmp ifconfig	Modify an SNMP interface.
snmp iflist	Display the SNMP interfaces.

snmp ifdetach

Detach an SNMP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp ifdetach          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	The name of the SNMP interface.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp ifdetach
intf = Internet
:snmp ifdetach intf=Internet
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp ifadd	Create a new SNMP interface.
snmp ifdelete	Delete an SNMP interface.
snmp ifattach	Attach an SNMP interface.
snmp ifconfig	Modify an SNMP interface.
snmp iflist	Display the SNMP interfaces.

snmp ifconfig

Modify an SNMP interface.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp ifconfig          intf = <string>
                        [securityname = <{RWCommunity | ROCommunity}>]
                        [communityname = <password>]
```

where:

intf	The name of the SNMP interface to configure.	REQUIRED
securityname	Configure access rights/restrictions control for the community name. Choose between: > RWCommunity > ROCommunity. The default is RWCommunity .	OPTIONAL
communityname	Configure SNMP community name.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>snmp ifconfig
intf = Internet
[securityname] =
[communityname] =
:snmp ifconfig intf=Internet
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

snmp ifadd	Create a new SNMP interface.
snmp ifdelete	Delete an SNMP interface.
snmp ifattach	Attach an SNMP interface.
snmp ifdetach	Detach an SNMP interface.
snmp iflist	Display the SNMP interfaces.

snmp iflist

Display the SNMP interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
snmp iflist [intf = <string>]
```

where:

intf	The name of an SNMP interface to configure.	OPTIONAL

36 SNTP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

sntp add	Add a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to the NTP server list.	716
sntp config	Modify/display the SNTP client configuration.	717
sntp delete	Delete an NTP server from the NTP server list.	718
sntp flush	Flush the NTP server list and the SNTP client configuration.	719
sntp list	List the NTP servers.	720

sntp add

Add a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to the NTP server list.

The internal Thomson ST real time clock (SNTP client) will be synchronized with the NTP server.

SYNTAX:

```
sntp add          [addr = <ip-address>]
                  [name = <string>]
                  [version = <number{1-4}>]
```

where:

addr	The IP address of the NTP server to add to the list.	OPTIONAL
	Note This parameter is optional in this respect that either an IP address or the name of an NTP server must be specified.	
name	The DNS name of NTP server to be added to list. If both the IP address and the DNS name are provided, the IP address is ignored.	OPTIONAL
	Note This parameter is optional in this respect that either an IP address or the name of an NTP server must be specified	
version	The SNTP version of the NTP server. Select either 1, 2, 3, or 4 following NTP server supported versions. The default is 4 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>sntp list
IP Address      Version  Status
100.101.110.113  4       Synchronized
=>sntp add addr=100.101.110.111
=>sntp list
IP Address      Version  Status
100.101.110.111  4       contacting ...
100.101.110.113  4       Synchronized
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sntp delete	Delete an NTP server from the NTP server list.
sntp list	List the NTP servers.

sntp config

Modify/display the SNTP client configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
sntp config          [state = <{enabled | disabled}>]
                    [poll = <number{1-60}>]
                    [pollpresync = <number{1-60}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the Thomson ST SNTP client. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
poll	A number between 1 and 60 (minutes). Represents the time interval for the SNTP client to poll the configured NTP server and, if needed, (re-)synchronize its internal clock. The default is <i>60</i> .	OPTIONAL
pollpresync	polling interval before first sync (1 min, ... ,60min)	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>sntp config
SNTP configuration:
    state = enabled
    poll interval = 60 minute(s)
    poll interval (before first sync) = 60 minute(s)
=>
```

sntp delete

Delete an NTP server from the NTP server list.

SYNTAX:

```
sntp delete          [addr = <ip-address>]
                    [name = <string>]
```

where:

addr	The IP address of the NTP server to be removed from the list. Note This parameter is optional in this respect that either an IP address or the name of an NTP server must be specified.	OPTIONAL
name	The DNS name of the NTP server to be removed to the list. Note This parameter is optional in this respect that either an IP address or the name of an NTP server must be specified.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>sntp list
IP Address      Version  Status
100.101.110.111    4      contacting ...
100.101.110.113    4      Synchronized
=>sntp del addr=100.101.110.111
=>sntp list
IP Address      Version  Status
100.101.110.113    4      Synchronized
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

sntp add	Add a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to the NTP server list.
sntp list	List the NTP servers.

sntp flush

Flush the NTP server list and the SNTP client configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
sntp flush
```

sntp list

List the NTP servers.

SYNTAX:

```
sntp list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>sntp list
IP Address      Version  Status      Name
100.101.110.111  4        contacting ...
100.101.110.112  4        Unable to contact
100.101.110.113  4        Synchronized
=>
```

DESCRIPTION:

The status of an NTP server can be:

- > **Not used:** The Thomson ST SNTP client is disabled. As a consequence, none of the NTP servers are used.
- > **Contacting...:** The Thomson ST SNTP client is trying to contact this NTP server.
- > **Unable to contact:** The Thomson ST SNTP client is unable to contact this NTP server. It may be down, or no end-to-end connectivity exists (no connection, no DSL,...).
- > **Synchronized:** The Thomson ST SNTP client was able to contact this NTP server. If required the internal clock has been synchronized with this NTP server.

RELATED COMMANDS:

sntp add

Add a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to the NTP server list.

sntp delete

Delete an NTP server from the NTP server list.

37 Software Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **software** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

software download	Download parameters.	722
software upgrade	Reboot the modem to initiate the SW upgrade.	723
software version	Display the software version.	724

software download

Download parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
software download      filetype = <{firmware | configuration}>
                        url = <string>
                        [username = <string>]
                        [password = <string>]
                        filesize = <string>
                        [targetfilename = <string>]
```

where:

filetype	The type of the file to be downloaded.	REQUIRED
url	Set the HTTP URL where the file is to be found including remote filename.	REQUIRED
username	Set the name to be used to authenticate to the download server.	OPTIONAL
password	Set the password to be used to authenticate to the download server.	OPTIONAL
filesize	Set the size of the file to be downloaded.	REQUIRED
targetfilename	Set the filename used to save the file on the modem.	OPTIONAL

software upgrade

Reboot the modem to initiate the SW upgrade.

New software available on a remote LAN host will be uploaded to the modem.

SYNTAX:

```
software upgrade
```

software version

Display the software version.

SYNTAX:

```
software version
```

38 System Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **system** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

system config	Set/change the system configuration parameters.	726
system flush	Flush the current system configuration.	728
system locale	Set/get the regional settings.	729
system reboot	Reboot the Thomson ST.	731
system reset	Reset the Thomson ST to its factory or ISP defaults and reboot the device.	732
system timedreboot	Set or change a timed reboot for the Thomson ST.	734
system debug autosave	Autosave debugging commands	735
system debug stats	Show the Thomson ST CPU and memory statistics.	736
system ra config	Configure Remote management access parameters.	737
system rtc synchronize	Do a SNTP update and synchronize the realtime clock.	738
system rtc settime	Set/get date, time, timezone, daylight savings time, uptime.	739

system config

Set/change the system configuration parameters.



For a good operation of UPnP and the discovery mechanism, it is highly recommended not to change the system configuration settings.

SYNTAX:

```
system config      [upnp = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [tr64 = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [mdap = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [drst = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [led = <{green | red | orange | flash | off}>]
                   [resetbutton = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [digestauth = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [defaultconnection = <string>]
                   [rtc = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                   [autosave = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                   [autosavedelay = <number{0-600}>]
```

where:

upnp	Enable or disable UPnP discovery. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
tr64	Enable or disable TR-64 discovery. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
mdap	Enable or disable proprietary discovery protocol. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
drst	Enable or disable DrSpeedTouch access. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
led	Set the system LED colour. Choose between: > green: solid green > red: solid red > orange: solid orange > flash: toggle between green and orange > off: LED is off. The default is green .	OPTIONAL
resetbutton	Enable or disable reset-to-factory-defaults pushbutton. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
digestauth	Enable or disable HTTP digest authentication. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
defaultconnection	The name of the default internet connection.	OPTIONAL
rtc	Enable or disable RTC. The default is disabled	OPTIONAL
autosave	Enable or disable autosaves. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL

autosavedelay	A number between 0 and 600. Represents the autosave delay in seconds (0 for immediate save).	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system config
upnp discovery      : enabled
TR-64 discovery     : disabled
mdap discovery      : enabled
drst support        : disabled
reset button        : enabled
digest authentication : enabled
rtc                 : enabled
defaultconnection   : Internet
autosave            : enabled
autosave delay      : 10s
=>
```

system flush

Flush the current system configuration.

The system password and the system config settings (dcache excluded) are flushed.



The flush command does not impact previously saved configurations.

SYNTAX:

```
system flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system flush
Security notification: Password changed, use 'saveall' to make it permanent.
=>
```

system locale

Set/get the regional settings.

SYNTAX:

```
system locale      [dec_symbol = <{, | .}>]
                   [group_symbol = <{. | ,}>]
                   [date_separator = <{/ | - | .}>]
                   [date_format = <{iso | ddmmyyyy | ddmmyy | mmddyyyy |
mmddyy}>]
                   [time_format = <{iso | hmmss}>]
                   [datetime_format = <{iso | date+time | time+date}>]
                   [duration_format = <{dhmmss | hmmss}>]
```

where:

dec_symbol	Set the decimal symbol. Choose between: > . > , The default is ".".	OPTIONAL
group_symbol	Set the group symbol. Choose between: > . > , The default is ".".	OPTIONAL
date_separator	Set the date separator. Choose between: > / > - > . The default is "-".	OPTIONAL
date_format	Set the date format. Choose between: > iso > ddmmyyyy > ddmmyy > mmddyyyy > mmddyy The default is ddmmyyyy . Note dd = day; mm = month; yyyy or yy = year.	OPTIONAL

time_format	Set the time format. Choose between: > iso > hmmss. The default is <i>iso</i>. Note h = hours; mm = minutes; ss = seconds.	OPTIONAL
datetime_format	Set the date-time format. Choose between: > iso > date+time > time+date. The default is <i>date+time</i>.	OPTIONAL
duration_format	Set the duration format. Choose between: > dhmmss > hmmss. The default is <i>dhmmss</i>. Note d = days; h = hours; mm = minutes; ss = seconds.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system locale
Decimal symbol      = ,
Digit grouping symbol = .
Date separator      = -
Date format         = ddmmyyyy
Time format         = iso
Date-time format    = date+time
Duration format     = dhmmss
=>
```

system reboot

Reboot the Thomson ST.



Non-saved configuration settings will be lost after reboot.

SYNTAX:

```
system reboot
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system reboot
.....
(lost session connectivity due to reboot)
.....
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`system timedreboot`

Set or change a timed reboot for the Thomson ST..

system reset

Reset the Thomson ST to its factory or ISP defaults and reboot the device.



All user specific settings and all saved configuration changes are lost after reboot.

SYNTAX:

```
system reset          factory yes/no = <{yes | no}>
                      proceed no/yes = <{no | yes}>
```

where:

factory yes/no	Choose between: > yes: delete user and ISP specific settings. > no: delete user specific settins only.	REQUIRED
proceed no/yes	Confirmation for resetting the modem. If no confirmation is given, the Thomson ST will not be reset.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system reset
-----
!! WARNING !!
-----
The modem will be reset to (factory) defaults clearing all user (and ISP) settings.
Specifying <factory=yes> deletes user and ISP specific settings.
                                Connectivity with the ISP network might be lost.
                                <factory=no> deletes user specific settings only.
factory yes/no = no
proceed no/yes = no
:system reset factory yes/no=no proceed no/yes=no
=>
=>system reset
-----
!! WARNING !!
-----
The modem will be reset to (factory) defaults clearing all user (and ISP) settings.
Specifying <factory=yes> deletes user and ISP specific settings.
                                Connectivity with the ISP network might be lost.
                                <factory=no> deletes user specific settings only.
factory yes/no = yes
proceed no/yes = yes
:system reset factory yes/no=yes proceed no/yes=yes

.....
(lost session connectivity due to reboot)
.....
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

`sntp config`

Modify/display the SNTP client configuration.

system timedreboot

Set or change a timed reboot for the Thomson ST.

SYNTAX

```
timedreboot          [state = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                     [time = <number{0-16384}>]
                     [date = <string>]
```

where:

state	Enable/Disable timed reboot. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
time	Change default countdown time (Min). A number between 0 and 16384. The default is <i>60</i> .	OPTIONAL
date	Set date/time to reboot (DD/MM/YYYY/HH:MM). The default is the current day and time	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>:system timedreboot state=enabled time=60
input timeout (min): 60
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

system reboot	Reboot the Thomson ST.

system debug autosave

Autosave debugging commands

SYNTAX:

```
system debug          [trace = <{disabled|enabled}>]
autosave
```

where:

trace	Enable or disable autosave traces	OPTIONAL

system debug stats

Show the Thomson ST CPU and memory statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
system debug stats    [reset = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

reset	Reset the CPU statistics. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

DESCRIPTION:

- > **CHIP memory:** Memory used by the CPU (first MB from the RAM) – not cached since it has to be realtime.
- > **Application memory:** Memory used by the applications.
- > **min:** The least amount of free memory detected during the uptime of the Thomson ST.

system ra config

Configure Remote management access parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
system ra config      [secure = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                      [port = <number>]
                      [timeout = <number>]
```

where:

secure	Enable or disable https. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
port	Set the destination port for remote access. The default is 51003 .	OPTIONAL
timeout	Set the connection timeout in minutes.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system ra config
Remote management access configuration

Remote access port      : 51003
Secure remote access    : enabled
=>
```

system rtc synchronize

Do a SNTP update and synchronize the realtime clock.

SYNTAX:

```
system rtc synchro-  
nize
```

system rtc settime

Set/get date, time, timezone, daylight savings time, uptime.

When synchronization with an external NTP server via the Thomson ST SNTP client fails, this command allows to manually configure its internal clock.



In cases without regular synchronization, accurate realtime clock settings can not be guaranteed.

SYNTAX:

```
system rtc settime    [date = <dd/mm/yyyy>]
                     [time = <hh:mm:ss>]
                     [timezone = <( + or -)hh:mm>]
                     [daylightsaving = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

date	The system date formatted as dd/mm/yyyy. Note If not specified, the current date is preserved.	OPTIONAL
time	The system time formatted as hh:mm:ss. Note If not specified, the current time is preserved.	OPTIONAL
timezone	The system timezone formatted as (+ or -)hh:mm. Valid timezones are possible from -12:00 to +14:00 with a resolution of 15 minutes. Note If not specified, the current timezone is preserved.	OPTIONAL
daylightsaving	Enable or disable daylight saving. The default is <i>disabled</i> . Note If not specified, the current daylight saving setting is preserved.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>system settime
date = 31/01/2005
time = 18:05:16
timezone = +00:00
daylightsaving = off
=>
```


39 Systemlog Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **systemlog** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

systemlog flush	Flush all messages in the internal Syslog message buffer.	742
systemlog show	Show messages in the internal Syslog message buffer.	743
systemlog send	Send messages from the internal Syslog message buffer to a specified local or remote syslog server host.	745

systemlog flush

Flush all messages in the internal Syslog message buffer.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog flush
```


systemlog show

Show messages in the internal Syslog message buffer.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog show          [fac = <supported facility name>]
                        [sev = <supported severity name>]
                        [hist = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

fac	Specify the facility name of the syslog messages to be shown. Use one of the supported facility names (see “ Supported Facilities” on page 867). Note If not specified, the messages of all the facilities will be shown.	OPTIONAL
sev	Specify the lowest priority severity of the syslog messages to be shown. All the syslog messages with severity as specified or higher will be shown. Use one of the supported severity names (see “ Supported Severities” on page 868). Note If not specified, the messages of all the severities will be shown.	OPTIONAL
hist	Show messages over several Thomson ST reboots (enabled) or show only messages since latest startup (disabled). Note If not specified, only the recent messages will be shown.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>syslog msgbuf show fac=kern sev=emerg hist=enabled
<0> SysUpTime: 14:45:43 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system re
boot)
<0> SysUpTime: 02:58:18 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system re
boot)
<0> SysUpTime: 04 days 04:52:37 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit s
ystem reboot)
<0> SysUpTime: 00:00:41 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system re
boot)

=>syslog msgbuf show fac=kern sev=warning hist=enabled
<4> SysUpTime: 00:00:00 KERNEL Cold restart
<0> SysUpTime: 14:45:43 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system re
boot)
<4> SysUpTime: 00:00:00 KERNEL Warm restart
<0> SysUpTime: 02:58:18 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system re
boot)
<4> SysUpTime: 00:00:00 KERNEL Warm restart
<0> SysUpTime: 04 days 04:52:37 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit s
ystem reboot)
<4> SysUpTime: 00:00:00 KERNEL Warm restart
<0> SysUpTime: 00:00:41 KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system re
boot)
=>
```

systemlog send

Send messages from the internal Syslog message buffer to a specified local or remote syslog server host.



There will be no notification on whether the host has received the messages or not.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog send          [fac = <supported facility name>]
                        [sev = <supported severity name>]
                        [hist = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        dest = <ip-address>
```

where:

fac	Specify the facility name of the syslog messages to show. Use one of the supported facility names (see “ Supported Facilities” on page 867). Note If not specified, the messages of all the facilities will be shown.	OPTIONAL
sev	Specify the lowest priority severity of the syslog messages to be shown. All the syslog messages with severity as specified or higher will be shown. Use one of the supported severity names (see “ Supported Severities” on page 868). Note If not specified, the messages of all the severities will be shown.	OPTIONAL
hist	Show messages over several Thomson ST reboots (disabled) or show only messages since latest startup (enabled). Note If not specified, only the recent messages will be shown.	OPTIONAL
dest	The IP address of the remote host on the local or remote network, in other words, the collector's IP address, to send the syslog messages to.	REQUIRED

systemlog DBG dbg_syslog

Perform a syslog call.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog DBG dbg_syslog  priority = <number{0-191}>
                           msgstring = <string>
```

where:

priority	priority number
msgstring	message content

systemlog DBG dbg_long_mess

Generate a long syslog message call.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog DBG dbg_long_mess
```

systemlog DBG dbg_burst

Perform a syslog message burst.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog DBG dbg_burst
```

systemlog DBG dbg_contents

Show the contents of the message buffer.

SYNTAX:

```
systemlog DBG dbg_contents
```


40 Upgrade Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **upgrade** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

upgrade config	Change the upgrade daemon configuration.	752
upgrade start	Start a new upgrade.	753
upgrade debug traceconfig	Enable/disable upgrade daemon tracing.	754
upgrade debug sesslist	Display the list of sessions.	755
upgrade profile add	Add a new file profile description.	756
upgrade profile modify	Modify a file profile description.	757
upgrade profile delete	Delete a file profile description.	758
upgrade profile list	Display a list of the file profile descriptions.	758

upgrade config

Change the upgrade daemon configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade config [state = <{disabled|enabled}>]
               [protocol = <{tftp|ftp|http|https}>]
```

where:

state	Set the upgrade daemon state to enabled or disabled. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL
protocol	The transfer protocol to be used for file download. Choose between: > tftp > ftp > http > https The default is <i>tftp</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>:upgrade config
Upgrade daemon state: disabled
Upgrade daemon transfer protocol: tftp
Upgrade daemon option 66:
Upgrade daemon option 67:
=>
```

upgrade start

Start a new upgrade.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade start      protocol = <{tftp|ftp|http|https}>
                   [server = <string>]
                   [filename = <string>]
```

where:

protocol	The protocol to be used for the download. Choose between: > tftp > ftp > http > https The default is <i>disabled</i> .	REQUIRED
server	The server name or IP address	OPTIONAL
filename	The file to be downloaded	OPTIONAL

upgrade debug traceconfig

Enable/disable upgrade daemon tracing.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade debug traceconfig state = <{disabled|enabled}>
```

where:

state	Set the upgared daemon state to enabled or disabled.	REQUIRED

upgrade debug sesslist

Display the list of sessions.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade debug sesslist
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>:upgrade debug sesslist
Session 0:
-----
SessionId : 0x80c25850
State      : IDLE
Protocol   : TFTP
ServerName:
FileName   :
DestFile    :
ServerIP    : 0.0.0.0
Error      :

Session 1:
-----
SessionId : 0x80c25c20
State      : IDLE
Protocol   : TFTP
ServerName:
FileName   :
DestFile    :
ServerIP    : 0.0.0.0
Error      :
=>
```

upgrade profile add

Add a new file profile description.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade profile add      extension = <{sts|ini}>
                        [maxsize(KBytes) = <number>]
                        action = <{none|config_load|script_load|reboot}>
```

where:

extension	The extension of the new file profile. Choose between: > sts > ini	REQUIRED
maxsize	The maximum filesize (in KBytes) allowed for files with the extension of this profile. The default is 100 .	OPTIONAL
action	The action to be done when the file with the extension of this profile is downloaded. Choose between: > none > config_load > script_load > reboot	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade profile delete	Delete a file profile description.
upgrade profile list	Display a list of the file profile descriptions.

upgrade profile modify

Modify a file profile description.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade profile modify extension = <{sts|ini}>
                        [maxsize(KBytes) = <number>]
                        action = <{none|config_load|script_load|reboot}>
```

where:

extension	The extension of the new file profile. Choose between: > sts > ini	REQUIRED
maxsize	The maximum filesize (in KBytes) allowed for files with the extension of this profile. The default is 100 .	OPTIONAL
action	The action to be done when the file with the extension of this profile is downloaded. Choose between: > none > config_load > script_load > reboot	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- upgrade profile delete

Delete a file profile description.
- upgrade profile list

Display a list of the file profile descriptions.

upgrade profile delete

Delete a file profile description.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade profile delete extension = <{sts|ini}>
```

where:

extension	The extension of the profile to be deleted. Choose between:	REQUIRED
	> sts	
	> ini	

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade profile add	Add a new file profile description.
upgrade profile list	Display a list of the file profile descriptions.

upgrade profile list

Display a list of the file profile descriptions.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade profile list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade profile delete	Delete a file profile description.
upgrade profile modify	Modify a file profile description.

upgrade ifadd

Add a download interface.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade ifadd          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	A download interface	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade ifattach

Attach a download interface.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade ifattach      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	A download interface	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade ifconfig

Configure a download interface.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade ifconfig  intf = <string>
                  [protocol = <{tftp|ftp|http|https}>]
                  [dest = <{loop|Internet|ISDN_backup| ISDN_backup_trigger|
lan1|wan1|dmz1|guest1}>]
                  [server = <string>]
                  [file = <string>]
                  [time = <number>]
```

where:

Intf	A download interface	REQUIRED
protocol	The transfer protocol	OPTIONAL
dest	The destination network interface name	OPTIONAL
server	The server name	OPTIONAL
file	The file name	OPTIONAL
time	download cycle time in s	OPTIONAL

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade ifdelete

Delete a download interface.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade ifdelete          intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	A download interface	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade ifdetach

Detach a download interface.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade ifdetach      intf = <string>
```

where:

intf	A download interface	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

upgrade iflist

List all download interfaces.

SYNTAX:

```
upgrade iflist
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

41 UPnP Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **upnp** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

upnp config	Configure the UPnP™ parameter(s).	768
upnp flush	Flush the UPnP™ configuration. The UPnP configuration will be reset to the default configuration.	769
upnp list	List all registered devices.	770

upnp config

Configure the UPnP™ parameter(s).

SYNTAX:

```
upnp config      [maxage = <number{60-999999}>]
                  [writemode = <{full | natonly | readonly}>]
                  [safenat = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                  [preferredaddress = <ip-address>]
                  [httpport = <number{1-65535}>]
```

where:

maxage	A number between 60 and 999999. This parameter allows to configure how often the Thomson ST sends a notification message to advertise its presence as an Internet Gateway Device (IGD) on the network. The default is 1800. Note Setting this parameter to a low value will increase the number of packets sent over time on the network, but will make the state of the device more up to date.	OPTIONAL
writemode	Choose the set of rules to limit remote access from UPnP. Choose between: > full: the host will accept all the UPnP SET and GET actions. > natonly: GET and NAT related SET actions will be accepted, all other actions will be ignored. > readonly: the UPnP control point will only be able to retrieve information, all the SET actions are ignored. The default is natonly.	OPTIONAL
safenat	Enable or disable check on safe NAT entries. If this check is enabled, all NAT create/delete requests for a LAN side IP address different from the source IP address of the UPnP message will be discarded. The default is enabled.	OPTIONAL
preferredaddress	CSV list of preferred IP address for UPnP advertisements (1 per LAN IP interface). Note Enter "0.0.0.0" for none.	OPTIONAL
httpport	A number between 1 and 65535. Represents the web server port. The default is 80.	OPTIONAL

upnp flush

Flush the UPnP™ configuration. The UPnP configuration will be reset to the default configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
upnp flush
```

upnp list

List all registered devices.



Use this command to check whether a PPP connection is properly configured and thus advertised as a PPP service.

SYNTAX:

```
upnp list           [verbose = <number{0-2}>]
```

where:

verbose	Verbose level. The default is 1 .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>upnp list
----- device: IGD.xml -----
Advertised on: LocalNetwork (10.0.0.138)
----- devices/services -----
++ Root Device: urn:schemas-upnp-org:device:InternetGatewayDevice:1
-- Service 1: urn:upnp-org:serviceId:layer3f
-- Service 2: urn:upnp-org:serviceId:lanhcm
-- Service 3: urn:upnp-org:serviceId:wancic
-- Service 4: urn:upnp-org:serviceId:wandsllc:RELAY
-- Service 5: urn:upnp-org:serviceId:wanpppc:Internet
----- end -----
=>
```

42 User Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **user** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

user add	Add a user.	772
user config	Modify a user.	774
user delete	Delete a user.	776
user flush	Flush the users.	777
user list	Display the users.	778
user rights	Display the session rights.	780

user add

Add a user.



You can only add a user whose privileges are the same or lower than your own privileges.

SYNTAX:

```
user add    name = <quoted string>
            password = <password>
            role = <string>
            [hash2 = <string>]
            [descr = <quoted string>]
            [defuser = <{disabled | enabled}>]
            [defremadmin = <{disabled | enabled}>]
            [deflocadmin = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The new user name. Note 1. The maximum number of users is 10. 2. The maximum length is 32 characters.	REQUIRED
password	The password. Note The maximum length is 32 characters.	REQUIRED
role	The role name. Tip Use the command :mlp role list to obtain the role name (see “ mlp role list” on page 565 for more information).	REQUIRED
hash2	The MD5 hash. Note The maximum length is 32 characters.	OPTIONAL
descr	A user description. Note The maximum length is 63 characters.	OPTIONAL
defuser	Set this user as the default user (enabled) or not (disabled). Note When the Web interface is accessed, the account of this user will be used by default. The user will not need to authenticate himself with user name or password. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
defremadmin	Set this user as the default remote administrator (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
deflocadmin	Set this user as the default local administrator (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

In the example below, the user Administrator creates a new user JohnDoe. This user has lower access rights than the user "Poweruser".

```
{Administrator}=>user list
User                               Flags Role
----                               -
Administrator                     U      Administrator
tech                              R      TechnicalSupport

{Administrator}[user]=>add
name = JohnDoe
password = ****
Please retype password for verification.
password = ****
role = Administrator
[hash2] =
[descr] =
[defuser] =
[defremadmin] =
:user add name=JohnDoe password=_CYP_x90/lhXuRyMME role=Administrator
{Administrator}=>user list
User                               Flags Role
----                               -
Administrator                     U      Administrator
tech                              R      TechnicalSupport
JohnDoe                           Administrator
{Administrator}=>
```

DESCRIPTION:

- > **U**: indicates the default user.
- > **R**: indicates the default remote administrator.

RELATED COMMANDS:

user delete	Delete a user.
user list	Display the users.

user config

Modify a user.



You can only modify a user whose privileges are the same or lower than your own privileges.

SYNTAX:

```
user config    name = <string>
               [password = <password>]
               [role = <string>]
               [descr = <quoted string>]
               [defuser = <{disabled | enabled}>]
               [defremadmin = <{disabled | enabled}>]
               [deflocadmin = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The user name.	REQUIRED
password	The password. Note The maximum length is 32 characters.	OPTIONAL
role	The role name. Tip Use the command :mlp role list to obtain the role names (see “ mlp role list” on page 565 for more information).	OPTIONAL
descr	A user description. Note The maximum length is 63 characters.	OPTIONAL
defuser	Set this user as the default user (enabled) or not (disabled). Note When the Web interface is accessed, the account of this user will be used by default. The user will not need to authenticate himself with user name or password. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
defremadmin	Set this user as the default remote administrator (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL
deflocadmin	Set this user as the default local administrator (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
{Superuser}=>user list
      User           Role
      ====          =====
      Superuser      root
      aPoweruser     Poweruser

{Superuser}=>user config name=aPoweruser role=LAN_admin
{Superuser}=>user list
      User           Role
      ====          =====
      Superuser      root
      aPoweruser     LAN_admin

{Superuser}=>
```

user delete

Delete a user.



You can only delete a user whose privileges are the same or lower than your own privileges.

SYNTAX:

```
user delete      name = <string>
```

where:

name	The name of the user to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}=>user list
User                               Flags Role
----                               -
Administrator                     U      Administrator
tech                               R      TechnicalSupport
JohnDoe                             Administrator

{Administrator}=>user delete name = JohnDoe
{Administrator}=>user list
User                               Flags Role
----                               -
Administrator                     U      Administrator
tech                               R      TechnicalSupport

{Administrator}=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

user add	Add a user.
user list	Display the users.

User Commands

user flush

Flush the users.



After execution of this command, the access to the Thomson ST will no longer be protected by a password. The first user that logs on, after initiating a new Telnet session, will have the same administrative rights as a user with the role **root**.

SYNTAX:

```
user flush
```

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}=>user list
User                               Flags Role
----


|               |   |                  |
|---------------|---|------------------|
| Administrator | U | Administrator    |
| tech          | R | TechnicalSupport |
| JohnDoe       |   | Administrator    |



{Administrator}=>user flush
{Administrator}=>user list
{Administrator}=>


```

When this Telnet session is terminated and a new Telnet session is initiated, the following welcome screen will appear:

[illegible]

The user will not have to authenticate himself to gain access to the Thomson ST.

user list

Display the users.

SYNTAX:

```
user list      [name = <string>]
               [channel = <{ftp | telnet | http | mdap | serial}>]
               [origin = <{lan | wan | local}>]
               [secure = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

name	The user name. Note If not specified, all the users will be listed.	OPTIONAL
channel	The selected channel. Choose between: > ftp > telnet > http > mdap > serial. Note If not specified, all the channels will be listed.	OPTIONAL
origin	The selected origin. Choose between: > lan > wan > local. Note If not specified, all the origins will be listed.	OPTIONAL
secure	The selected security level. Choose between: > disabled > enabled. Note If not specified, all the security levels will be listed.	OPTIONAL

User Commands

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}=>user list
User                               Flags Role
----                               -
Administrator                      U      Administrator
tech                               R      TechnicalSupport

{Administrator}=>user list name=tech channel=http origin=wan
service(s): r_lan, r_wan, r_fs_view, r_fs_retrieve, r_rtg, r_fwdg, r_nat, r_frwl,
             r_ipsec_norm, r_ipsec_adv, r_certificates, r_remote_mgnt, r_local, r_qos,
             w_lan, w_wan, w_fs_passive, w_rtg, w_fwdg, w_nat, w_frwl_norm, w_frwl_adv,
             w_frwe_mgnt, w_ipsec, w_certificates, w_remote_mgnt, w_local, w_qos,
             snd_lan, snd_wan, snd_local, and_lan, and_wan, and_frwl, and_local,
             user_admin, mlp_admin, secure_ipsec_term, secure_br, cli, cgi, ftp, mdap,
             zone_45, zone_46, zone_47, zone_48, zone_49, zone_50, zone_51, zone_52,
             zone_53, zone_54, zone_55, zone_56, zone_57, zone_58, zone_59, zone_60,
             zone_61, zone_62, swk_activation, sensitive_file, zone_71, zone_72, zone_73,
             zone_74, zone_75, zone_76, zone_77, zone_78, zone_79, zone_83, zone_84,
             zone_85, zone_86, zone_87, zone_88, zone_89, zone_90, zone_91, zone_92,
             traces

{Administrator}=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- user add Add a user.
- user delete Delete a user.

user rights

Display the session rights.



The user rights of the currently logged-in user are shown.

SYNTAX:

```
user rights
```

EXAMPLE:

```
{Administrator}=>user rights
Current session info:
user:      name='Administrator', role='Administrator'
access:    lan (origin_lan), telnet (channel_telnet), unsecure (unsecure_connection)
service(s): r_lan, r_wan, r_fs_view, r_fs_retrieve, r_rtg, r_fwdg, r_nat, r_frwl,
            r_ipsec_norm, r_ipsec_adv, r_certificates, r_remote_mgnt, r_local, r_qos,
            w_lan, w_wan, w_fs_passive, w_rtg, w_fwdg, w_nat, w_frwl_norm, w_frwl_adv,
            w_frwe_mgnt, w_ipsec, w_certificates, w_remote_mgnt, w_local, w_qos,
            snd_lan, snd_wan, snd_local, and_lan, and_wan, and_frwl, and_local,
            user_admin, mlp_admin, secure_ipsec_term, secure_br, cli, cgi, ftp, mdap,
            zone_45, zone_46, zone_47, zone_48, zone_49, zone_50, zone_51, zone_52,
            zone_53, zone_54, zone_55, zone_56, zone_57, zone_58, zone_59, zone_60,
            zone_61, zone_62, swk_activation, sensitive_file, zone_71, zone_72, zone_73,
            zone_74, zone_75, zone_76, zone_77, zone_78, zone_79, zone_83, zone_84,
            zone_85, zone_86, zone_87, zone_88, zone_89, zone_90, zone_91, zone_92,
            traces

{Administrator}=>
```

43 Voice Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **voice** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

voice config	Configure general voice settings.	782
voice state	Show VoIP service states.	783
voice codec dynamic list	Show the dynamic CODEC capability configuration.	784
voice codec dynamic config	Configure a dynamic CODEC capability.	785
voice country config	Configure country.	786
voice country list	List available countries.	787
voice dialplan add	Add an entry in the dialplan.	788
voice dialplan delete	Delete an entry from the dialplan.	790
voice dialplan modify	Modify an entry in the dialplan.	791
voice dialplan list	Display an entry or the complete dialplan.	792
voice dialplan flush	Delete all user-entered dialplan entries.	793
voice phonebook add	Add a phone number to the phonebook.	794
voice phonebook delete	Delete a phone number from the phonebook.	795
voice phonebook list	Show all entries in the phonebook.	796
voice profile add	Add profile.	797
voice profile delete	Delete profile.	798
voice profile modify	Modify profile.	799
voice profile list	Show all profiles.	800
voice profile flush	Flush all profiles.	801
voice qos list	Show the QoS configuration.	802
voice qos config	Configure the QoS parameters.	803
voice dectport config	Configure the DECT port parameters	804

voice config

Configure general voice settings.

SYNTAX:

```
voice config      [autofxo = <{disabled | enabled}>]  
                  [rtp_portrange = <port-range>][countrycode =  
                  <number{0-999}>]  
                  [delayedisconnect = <{enabled|disabled}>]  
                  [delayedisconnecttimer = <number{1-600}>]  
                  [ringmuteduration = <number{0-60000}>]
```

where:

autofxo	Enable or disable automatic FXO calls when not registered. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
rtp_portrange	The RTP port range.	OPTIONAL
countrycode	Local countrycode	OPTIONAL
delayedisconnect	Enable or disable the delayed disconnect feature	OPTIONAL
delayedisconnecttimer	Delayed disconnect timer (seconds)	OPTIONAL
ringmuteduration	Early media mute duration (in ms)	OPTIONAL

voice state

Show VoIP service states.

SYNTAX:

```
voice state
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice state
VOIP_SIP-admin. state   : disabled
VOIP_SIP-oper.  state   : disabled
VOIP_SIP-IP address    : 0.0.0.0
=>
```

voice codec dynamic list

Show the dynamic CODEC capability configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
voice codec list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice codec list
Codec Type      Packet Delay    Voice Act. Detection    Priority    Status
-----
      g711u             30             enabled              1    enabled
      g711a             30             enabled              1    enabled
      f726_40           30             enabled              4    disabled
      g726_32           30             enabled              5    disabled
      g726_24           30             enabled              6    disabled
      g726_16           30             enabled              7    disabled
      g729              30             enabled              2    enabled
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice codec dynamic config Configure a dynamic CODEC capability.

voice codec dynamic config

Configure a dynamic CODEC capability.

SYNTAX:

```
voice codec config    type = <{rfc2833|g726_16|g726_24|g726_32|g726_40}>
                    [payloadtype = <number{96-128}>]
```

where:

type	The codec type.	REQUIRED
payloadtype	The payload type	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice codec config
type = g711u
[ptime] = 10
[vad] = enabled
[priority] = 2
:voice codec config type=g711u ptime=10 vad=enabled priority=2
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

- voice codec dynamic list
- Show the dynamic CODEC capability configuration.

voice country config

Configure country.

SYNTAX:

```
voice country config [country = <country>]
```

where:

country	Load this country's specific settings into the DSP.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice country config  
Country : spain  
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice country list	List available countries.

voice country list

List available countries.

SYNTAX:

```
voice country list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice country list
Available countries:
belgium          etsi
francel          france2
netherlands      northamerica
norway           spain
sweden           uk
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice country config

Configure country.

voice dialplan add

Add an entry in the dialplan.

SYNTAX:

```
voice dialplan add    prefix = <0...9 - * #>
                     maximumdigits = <number{1-31}>
```

where:

prefix	The prefix which identifies this entry.	REQUIRED
maximumdigits	A number between 1 and 31. Represents the maximum number of digits.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice dialplan delete
voice dialplan modify
voice dialplan list
voice dialplan flush

Delete an entry from the dialplan.
Modify an entry in the dialplan.
Display an entry or the complete dialplan.
Delete all user-entered dialplan entries.

voice dialplan delete

Delete an entry from the dialplan.

SYNTAX:

```
voice dialplan delete    prefix = <{}>
```

where:

prefix	The prefix which identifies this entry.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice dialplan add	Add an entry in the dialplan.
voice dialplan modify	Modify an entry in the dialplan.
voice dialplan list	Display an entry or the complete dialplan.
voice dialplan flush	Delete all user-entered dialplan entries.

voice dialplan modify

Modify an entry in the dialplan.

SYNTAX:

```
voice dialplan modify    prefix = <{}>
                        newprefix = <0...9 - * #>
```

where:

prefix	The prefix which identifies this entry.	REQUIRED
newprefix	The prefix which identifies this entry.	REQUIRED

RELATED COMMANDS:

- voice dialplan add

voice dialplan delete

voice dialplan list

voice dialplan flush
- Add an entry in the dialplan.

Delete an entry from the dialplan.

Display an entry or the complete dialplan.

Delete all user-entered dialplan entries.

voice dialplan list

Display an entry or the complete dialplan.

SYNTAX:

```
voice dialplan list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice dialplan add

Add an entry in the dialplan.

voice dialplan delete

Delete an entry from the dialplan.

voice dialplan modify

Modify an entry in the dialplan.

voice dialplan flush

Delete all user-entered dialplan entries.

voice dialplan flush

Delete all user-entered dialplan entries.

SYNTAX:

```
voice dialplan flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice dialplan add

Add an entry in the dialplan.

voice dialplan delete

Delete an entry from the dialplan.

voice dialplan modify

Modify an entry in the dialplan.

voice dialplan list

Display an entry or the complete dialplan.

voice phonebook add

Add a phone number to the phonebook.

SYNTAX:

```
voice phonebook add e164number = <string>
```

where:

e164number	The telephone number to be added.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice phonebook list
Phonebook ( 1 entries)
-----
003292321513
=>voice phonebook add e164number=00315674890
=>voice phonebook list
Phonebook ( 2 entries)
-----
003292321513
00315674890
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice phonebook delete

Delete a phone number from the phonebook.

voice phonebook list

Show all entries in the phonebook.

voice phonebook delete

Delete a phone number from the phonebook.

SYNTAX:

```
voice phonebook delete  e164number = <string>
```

where:

e164number	Enter the telephone number to be deleted or all to delete all the phonenumber.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice phonebook list
Phonebook ( 2 entries)
-----
003292321513
00315674890
=>voice phonebook delete e164number=003292321513
=>voice phonebook list
Phonebook ( 1 entries)
-----
00315674890
=>
=>voice phonebook delete e164number=all
=>voice phonebook list
Phonebook ( 0 entries)
-----
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice phonebook add	Add a phone number to the phonebook.
voice phonebook list	Show all entries in the phonebook.

voice phonebook list

Show all entries in the phonebook.

SYNTAX:

```
voice phonebook list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice phonebook list
Phonebook ( 2 entries)
-----
003292321513
00315674890
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice phonebook add
voice phonebook delete

Add a phone number to the phonebook.
Delete a phone number from the phonebook.

voice profile add

Add profile.

SYNTAX:

```
voice profile add
```

where:

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice profile delete
voice profile modify
voice profile list
voice profile flush

Delete profile.
Modify profile.
Show all profiles.
Flush all profiles.

voice profile delete

Delete profile.

SYNTAX:

```
voice profile delete
```

where:

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice profile add

Add profile.

voice profile modify

Modify profile.

voice profile list

Show all profiles.

voice profile flush

Flush all profiles.

voice profile modify

Modify profile.

SYNTAX:

```
voice profile modify
```

where:

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice profile add

Add profile.

voice profile delete

Delete profile.

voice profile list

Show all profiles.

voice profile flush

Flush all profiles.

voice profile list

Show all profiles.

SYNTAX:

```
voice profile list
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice profile add

Add profile.

voice profile delete

Delete profile.

voice profile modify

Modify profile.

voice profile flush

Flush all profiles.

voice profile flush

Flush all profiles.

SYNTAX:

```
voice profile flush
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice profile add

Add profile.

voice profile delete

Delete profile.

voice profile modify

Modify profile.

voice profile list

Show all profiles.

voice qos list

Show the QoS configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
voice qos list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice qos list
Traffic Type      QOS field      Value
-----
sign&control      dscp            af42
  realtime        dscp            ef
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice qos config

Configure the QoS parameters.

voice qos config

Configure the QoS parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
voice qos config      type = <{sign&control | realtime}>
                      qosfield = <{dscp | precedence}>
                      [dscp = <{ef | af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23
                        | af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs0 | cs1 |
                        cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7} or number>]
                      [precedence = <{routine | priority | immediate | flash
                        | flash-override | CRITIC-ECP | internetwork-control |
                        network-control} or number>]
```

where:

type	The type of traffic that needs QoS. Choose between: > sign&control > realtime The default is <i>sign&control</i> .	REQUIRED
qosfield	The QoS field to be used. Choose between: > dscp > precedence The default is <i>dscp</i> .	REQUIRED
dscp	The DSCP value.	OPTIONAL
precedence	The precedence value.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>voice qos config
type = sign&control
qosfield = precedence
[precedence] = priority
=>
```

RELATED COMMANDS:

voice qos list	Show the QoS configuration.

voice dectport config

Configure the DECT port parameters

Syntax

```
voice dectport config [pin = <string>]
                     [substimeout = <number{0-600}>]
                     [clearsubs = <{no|yes}>]
```

where:

pin	DECT pin code	OPTIONAL
substimeout	DECT subscription timeout in seconds (0 is unlimited)	OPTIONAL
clearsubs	Clear DECT subscriptions	OPTIONAL

voice numbtransl config

Configure number translation

Syntax

```
voice numbtransl config    [Globalnumbpostprocess = <{disabled|enabled}>]
```

where:

pin	DECT pin code	OPTIONAL
subtimeout	DECT subscription timeout in seconds (0 is unlimited)	OPTIONAL
clearsubs	Clear DECT subscriptions	OPTIONAL

44 Wireless Commands

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands of the **wireless** command group.

Contents

This chapter covers the following commands:

wireless ifconfig	Configure the wireless settings.	809
wireless reset	Reset the wireless parameters.	811
wireless debug stats	Show the transfer statistics.	813
wireless debug txpower	Tx power override.	814
wireless macacl add	Add an ACL MAC entry.	815
wireless macacl config	Configure the ACL mode.	816
wireless macacl delete	Delete an ACL MAC entry.	817
wireless macacl flush	Flush ACL entries.	818
wireless macacl list	Show a list of all configured ACL entries.	819
wireless macacl modify	Modify an existing ACL entry.	820
wireless macacl register	Start a registration process (only for register mode).	821
wireless multiuni add	Add a multicast to unicast mapping.	822
wireless multiuni delete	Delete all multicast mappings.	823
wireless multiuni flush	Flush all multicast to unicast mappings.	824
wireless multiuni list	Show configured multicast to unicast mappings.	825
wireless multiuni scanresults	Display detected multicast mac addresses.	826
wireless qos config	Configure QoS settings.	827
wireless qos apacconfig	Configure AP EDCA parameters.	828
wireless qos staacconfig	Configure STA EDCA parameters.	829
wireless secmode config	Configure/show the security mode.	830
wireless secmode wep	Configure the WEP settings.	831
wireless secmode wpa-psk	Configure the WPA-PSK settings.	832
wireless secmode wpa	Configure the WPA settings.	833
wireless stations list	List the currently associated stations.	834
wireless wds add	Add a Wireless Distribution System (WDS) station.	835
wireless wds config	WDS configuration parameters.	836
wireless wds delete	Delete a WDS station.	837
wireless wds flush	Flush all WDS stations.	838
wireless wds list	List the WDS stations.	839
wireless wds scanresults	Scan all networks.	840

wireless mssid iflist	Multiple SSID configuration.	841
wireless mssid ifadd	Add an extra SSID context.	842
wireless mssid ifdelete	Delete an SSID context.	843
wireless mssid ifconfig	Configure an SSID context.	844
wireless mssid ifattach	Attach a ssid context .	845
wireless mssid ifdetach	Multiple SSID configuration.	846

wireless ifconfig

Configure the wireless settings.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless ifconfig      [state = <{enabled | disabled}>]
                        [channel =
                        <{auto | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10
                        | 11 | 12 | 13}>]
                        [ssid = <quoted string>]
                        [any = <{disabled | enabled}>]
                        [interop = <{802.11b | 802.11b/g | 802.11g}>]
                        [frameburst = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the interface operational status of wireless access point. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
channel	The communication channel number. Choose between: > auto : the best communication channel is automatically selected by the Thomson ST (recommended setting). > a number between 1 and 14. Note Depending on local regulations, the number of channels actually allowed to be used, may be restricted. The default is auto .	OPTIONAL
ssid	The network name, also known as Service Set ID (SSID).	OPTIONAL
any	Make the SSID public or not. Choose between: > enabled : the Thomson ST broadcasts its SSID and accepts every client. > disabled : the Thomson ST does not broadcast its SSID and accepts only those clients who have the correct SSID. The default is enabled .	OPTIONAL
interop	Select the interoperability mode. Choose between: > 802.11b : only IEEE 802.11b clients can connect to the Thomson ST. > 802.11b/g : IEEE 802.11g and b clients can connect to the Thomson ST. Note When a IEEE 802.11b client connects to the Thomson ST, the modulation rate drops to 11Mbps for this client. > 802.11g : only IEEE 802.11g clients can connect to the Thomson ST. The default is 802.11b/g .	OPTIONAL
frameburst	Enable or disable framebursting. The default is disabled .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless] ifconfig
State                : enabled
Network name (SSID)  : SpeedTouchBF4511
Public network (any) : enabled
Channel              : 1 [auto]
RTS Threshold        : 2347
Short Retry Limit    : 7
Long Retry Limit     : 4
Beacon Period        : 100
Rate                 : 54 Mbps
Interoperability     : 802.11b/g
Protection           : auto
Protection Mode       : rtscts
Protection Trigger    : local&overlap
Shortslot            : auto
Framebursting        : disabled
Locale               : Europe
Rate Set             : 1(b) 2(b) 5.5(b) 6 9 11(b) 12 18 24 36 48 54
Dtim interval        : 3 (every 300 msec)
=>
```

wireless reset

- Reset the wireless parameters.
- The following wireless parameters are reset to their default settings:
- > Access Point (AP) + communication channel
 - > Security mode
 - > MAC Access Control List (ACL) (MACACL mode)
 - > Pre-shared keys
 - > MACACL list is cleared.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless reset          proceed = <{disabled | enabled}>
```

where:

proceed	Confirm to reset the settings to factory defaults. Choose between:	REQUIRED
	> disabled	
	> enabled.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless ifconfig
State                : enabled
Network name (SSID)  : SpeedTouchBF4511
Public network (any) : enabled
Channel              : 8 [manual]
RTS Threshold        : 2347
Short Retry Limit    : 7
Long Retry Limit     : 4
Beacon Period        : 100
Rate                 : 54 Mbps
Interoperability     : 802.11b/g
Protection           : auto
Protection Mode       : rtscts
Protection Trigger    : local&overlap
Shortslot            : auto
Framebursting        : disabled
Locale               : Europe
Rate Set              : 1(b) 2(b) 5.5(b) 6 9 11(b) 12 18 24 36 48 54
Dtim interval        : 3 (every 300 msec)
=>wireless reset proceed=enabled
=>wireless] ifconfig
State                : enabled
Network name (SSID)  : SpeedTouchBF4511
Public network (any) : enabled
Channel              : 1 [auto]
RTS Threshold        : 2347
Short Retry Limit    : 7
Long Retry Limit     : 4
Beacon Period        : 100
Rate                 : 54 Mbps
Interoperability     : 802.11b/g
Protection           : auto
Protection Mode       : rtscts
Protection Trigger    : local&overlap
Shortslot            : auto
Framebursting        : disabled
Locale               : Europe
Rate Set              : 1(b) 2(b) 5.5(b) 6 9 11(b) 12 18 24 36 48 54
Dtim interval        : 3 (every 300 msec)
=>
```

wireless debug stats

Show the transfer statistics.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless debug stats
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless debug stats
Good Rx Packets      : 1040
Bad Rx Packets       : 0
Good Tx Packets      : 1234
Bad Tx Packets       : 3
=>
```

wireless debug txpower

Tx power override.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless debug txpower      [txpwr = <number>]
```

where:

txpwr	Tx power in milliwatts	OPTIONAL

wireless macacl add

Add an ACL MAC entry.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl add      hwaddr = <hardware-address>
                        permission = <{allow|deny}>
                        [name = <quoted string>]
```

where:

hwaddr	The Ethernet MAC address of the ACL entry.	REQUIRED
permission	The action to be performed on ACL entry. Choose between: > allow : the wireless client is allowed entry. > deny : the wireless client is not allowed entry.	REQUIRED
name	The name of the wireless client.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address      Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e      accept
=>wireless macacl add hwaddr=01:67:d0:23:56:cd permission=allow name=Test2
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address      Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e      accept
Test2             01:67:d0:23:56:cd      accept
=>
```

wireless macacl config

Configure the ACL mode.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl config    [control = <{lock | unlock | register}>]
```

where:

control	Select the ACL mode. Choose between: > lock : The ACL is locked. No new entries are allowed in the ACL. > unlock : Every wireless client can associate to the Thomson ST. > register : A wireless client is only added to the ACL after using the Register Button. The default is unlock .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl config
Access Control : unlock
=>wireless macacl config control=register
=>wireless macacl config
Access Control : register
=>
```

wireless macacl delete

Delete an ACL MAC entry.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl delete    hwaddr = <hardware-address>
```

where:

hwaddr	The Ethernet MAC address of the ACL entry.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g           00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e  accept
Test2            01:67:d0:23:56:cd  accept
=>wireless macacl delete hwaddr=01:67:d0:23:56:cd
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g           00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e  accept
=>
```

wireless macacl flush

Flush ACL entries.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl flush      proceed = <{disabled | enabled}>
```

where:

proceed	Confirm to reset the ACL settings to factory defaults. Choose between:	REQUIRED
	> disabled	
	> enabled.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e  accept
=>wireless macacl flush proceed=disabled
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e  accept
=>wireless macacl flush proceed = enabled
=>wireless macacl list
No stations defined.
=>
```

wireless macacl list

Show a list of all configured ACL entries.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e  accept
Test2             01:67:d0:23:56:cd  accept
=>
```

wireless macacl modify

Modify an existing ACL entry.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl modify    hwaddr = <hardware-address>
                          [permission = <{allow | deny}>]
                          [name = <quoted string>]
```

where:

hwaddr	The Ethernet MAC address of the ACL entry. Note If the MAC address is not present in the ACL list, the command will not be excuted.	REQUIRED
permission	The action to be performed on ACL entry. Choose between: > allow : the wireless client is allowed entry. > deny : the wireless client is not allowed entry.	OPTIONAL
name	The name of the wireless client.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e   accept
Test2             01:67:d0:23:56:cd   deny
=>wireless macacl modify hwaddr=01:67:d0:23:56:cd permission=allow name=Test3
=>wireless macacl list
Station Name      hardware address  Permission
ST120g            00:02:2d:5f:b6:9e   accept
Test3             01:67:d0:23:56:cd   accept
=>
```

wireless macacl register

Start a registration process (only for register mode).

Prerequisite

The register mode must be enabled (with the command **:wireless macacl config control=register**).



If the register mode is not enabled when the registration process is started, a warning will be displayed.

Registration Process

After executing this command, the ACL will be unlocked for a time period of 60 seconds.

Any wireless client who tries to associate with the Thomson ST during this period and who has the correct wireless settings, will be added to the ACL.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless macacl register      proceed = <{disabled | enabled}>
```

where:

proceed	Confirm to start the registration process. Choose between:	REQUIRED
	> disabled	
	> enabled.	

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless macacl register proceed=enabled
Registration process will be started, new stations can associate during 60 seconds.
=>wireless macacl register proceed=disabled
=>
```

wireless multiuni add

Add a multicast to unicast mapping.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless multiuni add      multicast = <hardware-address>
                           unicast = <hardware-address>
```

where:

multicast	Multicast MAC.	REQUIRED
unicast	Unicast MAC.	REQUIRED

wireless multiuni delete

Delete all multicast mappings.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless multiuni delete    multicast = <hardware-address>
```

where:

multicast	Multicast MAC.	REQUIRED

wireless multiuni flush

Flush all multicast to unicast mappings.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless multiuni flush
```

wireless multiuni list

Show configured multicast to unicast mappings.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless multiuni list
```

wireless multiuni scanresults

Display detected multicast mac addresses.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless multiuni scanresults      [rescan = <{no | yes}>]
```

where:

rescan	Rescan for new multicast addresses. The default is <i>no</i> .	OPTIONAL

wireless qos config

Configure QoS settings.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless qos config [mode = <{disabled | wmm}>]
```

where:

mode	Active WMM. The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless qos config
mode      : wmm
ackpolicy  : normal
=>
```

wireless qos apacconfig

Configure AP EDCA parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless qos apacconfig [class = <{AC_BE | AC_BK | AC_VI | AC_VO}>]
                        [cwmax = <{1 | 3 | 7 | 15 | 31 | 63 | 127 | 255 |
                        511 | 1023 | 2047 | 4095 | 8191 | 16383 | 32767}>]
                        [cwmin = <{0 | 1 | 3 | 7 | 15 | 31 | 63 | 127 |
                        255}>]
                        [aifsn = <number{1-15}>]
                        [txop = <number>]
```

where:

class	AC class.	OPTIONAL
cwmax	CWmax configuration.	OPTIONAL
cwmin	CWmin configuration.	OPTIONAL
aifsn	A number between 1 and 15. Represents the aifsn configuration.	OPTIONAL
txop	Txoplimit [us] configuration.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless qos apacconfig
AP EDCA table
Class    CWmin    CWmax    AIFSN    ACM    TXOP    Units
AC_BK    15        1023     7         0         0         0
AC_BE    15         63       3         0         0         0
AC_VI     7         15       1         0       3008        94
AC_VO     3          7        1         0       1504        47
=>
```

wireless qos staaconfig

Configure STA EDCA parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless qos staaconfig [class = <{AC_BE | AC_BK | AC_VI | AC_VO}>]
                        [cwmax = <{1 | 3 | 7 | 15 | 31 | 63 | 127 | 255
                        | 511 | 1023 | 2047 | 4095 | 8191 | 16383 |
                        32767}>]
                        [cwmin = <{0 | 1 | 3 | 7 | 15 | 31 | 63 | 127
                        | 255}>]
                        [aifsn = <number{1-15}>]
                        [txop = <number>]
```

where:

class	AC class.	OPTIONAL
cwmax	CWmax configuration.	OPTIONAL
cwmin	CWmin configuration.	OPTIONAL
aifsn	A number between 1 and 15. Represents the aifsn configuration.	OPTIONAL
txop	Txoplimit [us] configuration.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless qos apacconfig
STA EDCA table
Class    CWmin    CWmax    AIFSN    ACM    TXOP    Units
AC_BK    15        1023     7         0         0         0
AC_BE    15        1023     3         0         0         0
AC_VI     7         15       2         0       3008       94
AC_VO     3          7        2         0       1504       47
=>
```

wireless secmode config

Configure/show the security mode.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless secmode config [mode = <{disable | wep | wpa-psk | wpa}>]
```

where:

mode	The security mode. Choose between: > disable : no security > wep : Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP) > wpa-psk : Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) - Pre-Shared Key (PSK) > wpa : Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA). The default is disable (in other words, by default, there is no security. This is to enable an easy first use).	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless secmode config
No security enabled, open authentication, no data encryption
=>wireless secmode config mode=wep
=>wireless secmode config
Security level WEP:
  encryption key : 26FF871306
=>wireless secmode config mode=wpa-psk
=>wireless secmode config
Security level WPA-PSK:
  preshared key : 26FF871306
  encryption    : TKIP
  rekeying      : every 0 seconds
=>
```


wireless secmode wep

Configure the WEP settings.



If the current security mode is WEP, then the security mode must first be changed, before the WEP settings can be (re)configured.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless secmode wep [encryptionkey = <quoted string>]
```

where:

encryptionkey	The secret key to be used for WEP encryption. Two key lengths (64 or 128 bits) and two formats (alphanumeric or hexadecimal) are permitted: > for 64-bit encryption: the key must consist of 10 hexadecimal digits or 5 alphanumeric characters > for 128-bit encryption: the key must consist of 26 hexadecimal digits or 13 alphanumeric characters. Note If no encryptionkey is filled in, then the default encryptionkey is used.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless secmode wep
Security level WEP:
  encryption key : FFA22E9CCA
  enabled       : yes
=>
```

wireless secmode wpa-psk

Configure the WPA-PSK settings.



If the current security mode is WPA-PSK, then the security mode must first be changed, before the WPA-PSK settings can be (re)configured.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless secmode wpa-psk      [presharedkey = <quoted string>]
                                [version = <{WPA | WPA2 | WPA+WPA2}>]
```

where:

presharedkey	The preshared key is an alphanumeric string with a length from 8 to 64 characters. Note If no presharedkey is filled in, then the default presharedkey is used.	OPTIONAL
version	The WPA version. Choose between: > WPA > WPA2 > WPA+WPA2	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless secmode wpa-psk
Security level WPA-PSK:
preshared key   : E61BFC42AF
encryption      : TKIP
rekeying         : every 0 seconds
version         : WPA
enabled         : no
=>
```

wireless secmode wpa

Configure the WPA settings.



If the current security mode is WPA, then the security mode must first be changed, before the WPA settings can be (re)configured.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless secmode wpa      [radiuskey = <quoted string>]
                           [rekeysec = <number{0-86400}>]
                           [radiusip = <ip-address>]
                           [radiusport = <number{0-65535}>]
                           [radiussto = <number{1800-172800}>]
                           [version = <{WPA | WPA2 | WPA+WPA2}>]
```

where:

radiuskey	The radius key.	OPTIONAL
rekeysec	A number between 0 and 86400. Represents the rekey interval.	OPTIONAL
radiusip	The radius server IP address.	OPTIONAL
radiusport	The radius server port.	OPTIONAL
radiussto	The Radius Session Timeout.	OPTIONAL
version	The WPA version. Choose between: > WPA > WPA2 > WPA+WPA2	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless secmode wpa
Security level WPA:
  radius key      :
  radius ip:port  : 0.0.0.0:1812
  encryption     : TKIP
  rekeying        : every 0 seconds
  version         : WPA
  enabled         : no
=>
```

wireless stations list

List the currently associated stations.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless stations list [hwaddr = <hardware-address>]
```

where:

hwaddr	The MAC address of the station.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless stations list
Station Name      Hardware Address  Authentication
ST120g           00:02:2D:5F:B6:9E  WEP-64 used

Total number of associated stations : 1
=>
```

wireless wds add

Add a Wireless Distribution System (WDS) station.



Up to four WDS stations can be added.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless wds add          bssid = <hardware-address>
                           [name = <quoted string>]
```

where:

bssid	The WDS Base Service Set Identifier (BSSID).	REQUIRED
name	A user specified reference name.	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless wds list
SpeedTouch180          00:90:96:4F:38:E4
=>wireless wds add bssid=00:90:96:62:5d:69 name="SpeedTouch Sascha"
=>wireless wds list
SpeedTouch180          00:90:96:4F:38:E4
SpeedTouch Sascha      00:90:96:62:5D:69
=>
```

wireless wds config

WDS configuration parameters.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless wds config [state = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

state	Enable or disable the WDS functionality. The default is <i>enabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless wds config
State                : enabled
Own BSSID            : 00:90:96:52:2D:89
=>
```

wireless wds delete

Delete a WDS station.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless wds delete      bssid = <hardware-address>
```

where:

bssid	The BSSID of the WDS station to be deleted.	REQUIRED

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless wds list
SpeedTouch180          00:90:96:4F:38:E4
SpeedTouch Sascha      00:90:96:62:5D:69
=>wireless wds delete bssid=00:90:96:62:5d:69
=>wireless wds list
SpeedTouch180          00:90:96:4F:38:E4
=>
```

wireless wds flush

Flush all WDS stations.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless wds flush
```


wireless wds list

List the WDS stations.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless wds list
```

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless wds list
SpeedTouch180          00:90:96:4F:38:E4
SpeedTouch Sascha      00:90:96:62:5D:69
=>
```

wireless wds scanresults

Scan all networks.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless wds scanresults [rescan = <{disabled | enabled}>]
```

where:

rescan	Perform a new scan (enabled) or not (disabled). The default is <i>disabled</i> .	OPTIONAL

EXAMPLE:

```
=>wireless wds scanresults rescan=yes
All associations with the AP will be lost, due to the wireless network scan!
SSID                                channel bssid                        noise      rssi
SpeedTouchB39DEB                    9 00:90:96:af:48:5a -89 dBm    -76 dBm
<Protected Network>                 11 00:02:8a:37:01:c3 -76 dBm    -52 dBm
<Protected Network>                 11 00:02:2d:2d:f9:e2 -76 dBm    -48 dBm
SpeedTouchDE0566                     1 00:30:f1:9f:06:0c -80 dBm    -56 dBm
=>
```

wireless mssid iflist

Multiple SSID configuration.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless mssid iflist      [ssid_id = <number{1-3}>]
```

where:

SSID_ID	SSID ID number	OPTIONAL

wireless mssid ifadd

Add an extra SSID context.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless mssid ifadd      ssid = <string>
```

where:

SSID	SSID name	REQUIRED

wireless mssid ifdelete

Delete an SSID context.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless mssid ifdelete    [ssid_id = <number{1-3}>]
```

where:

SSID_ID	SSID ID number	OPTIONAL

wireless mssid ifconfig

Configure an SSID context.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless mssid ifconfig  ssid_id = <number{1-3}>
                        [ssid = <string>]
                        [apisolation = <{disabled|enabled}>]
                        [secmode = <{disable|wep}>]
                        [WEPkey = <quoted string>]
                        [addscript = <quoted string>]
                        [delscript = <quoted string>]
```

where:

SSID_ID	SSID ID number	REQUIRED
SSID	SSID name	OPTIONAL
apisolation	enable or disable AP isolation	OPTIONAL
secmode	set security mode	OPTIONAL
WEPkey	WEP key The expected format is 5 or 13 ASCII characters, or 10 or 26 HEX digits.	OPTIONAL
addscript	Creation data interfaces	OPTIONAL
delscript	Remove data interfaces	OPTIONAL

wireless mssid ifattach

Attach a ssid context .

SYNTAX:

```
wireless mssid ifattach  ssid_id = <number{1-3}>
```

where:

SSID	SSID ID number	REQUIRED

wireless mssid ifdetach

description.

SYNTAX:

```
wireless mssid ifdetach
```


45 Abbreviations

The table below lists all the abbreviations used in the CLI Reference Guide.

AAL5	ATM Adaption Layer 5
ACL	Access Control List
ADSL	Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line
AES	Advanced Encryption System
AF	Assured Forwarding
AP	Access Point
ARP	Address Resolution Protocol
ATM	Asynchronous Transfer Mode
BSSID	Base Service Set IDentifier
CA	Certificate Authority
CAPI	Common ISDN Application Interface
CC	Continuity Check
CEP	Certificate Enrollment Protocol
CHAP	Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol
CIDR	Classless Inter Domain Routing
CLI	Command Line Interface
CLP	Cell Loss Priority
CO	Central Office
CPE	Customer Premises Equipment
CRL	Certificate Revocation List
CTD	Conformance Traffic Descriptor
CWMP	CPE WAN Management Protocol
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DN	Distinguished Name
DNS	Domain Name System
DPD	Dead Peer Detection
DSCP	Differentiated Services Code Point
DSD	Differentiated Service Delivery
DSL	Digital Subscriber Line
ECN	Explicit Congestion Notification
EF	Expedited Forwarding
FCS	Frame Check Sequence
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
GRE	General Routing Encapsulation
GRP	Gateway Routing Protocol
HDLC	High-level Data Link Control

HTTP	HyperText Transfer Protocol
ICMP	Internet Control Message Protocol
IDS	Intrusion Detection System
IGD	Internet Gateway Device
IGMP	Internet Group Management Protocol
IKE	Internet Key Exchange
IP	Internet Protocol
IP oA	IP over ATM
IPCP	Internet Protocol Control Protocol
IPSec	IP Security
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISI	Independent Set ID
KB	Kilobytes
Kbps	Kilobits per second
LAN	Local Area Network
LCP	Link Control Protocol
LDAP	Light-weight Directory Access Protocol
LLC	Logical Link Control
MAC	Medium Access Control
MC	MultiCast
MD5	Message Digest 5
MGCP	Media Gateway Control Protocol
MLP	Multi-Level access Policy
MPLS	Multiprotocol Label Switching
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit
NAPT	Network Address and Port Translation
NAT	Network Address Translation
NLPID	Network Layer Protocol IDentifiers
NTP	Network Time Protocol
OAM	Operation and Maintenance
OBC	On Board Controller
OID	Object IDentifier
PAP	Password Authentication Protocol
PBX	Private Branch Exchange
PFS	Perfect Forward Secrecy
PKCS	Public Key Cryptography Standard
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service
PPP	Point-to-Point Protocol

Abbreviations

PPPoA	PPP over ATM
PPPoE	PPP over Ethernet
PPTP	Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol
PSD	Power Spectral Density
PSK	Pre-Shared Key
PVC	Permanent Virtual Channel
QoS	Quality of Service
RIP	Routing Information Protocol
RTC	Real Time Clock
RTT	Round Trip Time
SA s	Security Associations
SFTP	Secure File Transfer Protocol
SHDSL	Single Pair High-speed Digital Subscriber Line
SIP	Session Initiation Protocol
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMTP	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
SNAP	Sub Network Access Protocol
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio
SNTP	Simple Network Time Protocol
SSH	Secure SHell
SSID	Service Set IDentifier
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
TKIP	Temporal Key Integrity Protocol
ToS	Type of Service
TTL	Time To Live
UA	User Agent
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
ULP	Upper Layer Protocol
UPnP	Universal Plug and Play
URI	Uniform Resource Identifier
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
USB	Universal Serial Bus
VC	Virtual Channel
VCI	Virtual Channel Identifier
VCMUX	Virtual Channel MULTipleXing
VDSL	Very high speed Digital Subscriber Line
VLAN	Virtual Local Area Network

VLSM	Variable Length Subnet Masking
VP	Virtual Path
VPI	Virtual Path Identifier
VPN	Virtual Private Networking
WAN	Wide Area Network
WDS	Wireless Distribution System
WEP	Wired Equivalent Privacy
WFQ	Weighted Fair Queueing
WINS	Windows Internet Naming Service
WLAN	Wireless LAN
WPA	Wi-Fi Protected Access
WRR	Weighted Round Robin

46 System Logging Messages

Introduction

This chapter lists the different System Logging messages.

Contents

This chapter lists the different System Logging messages of the following modules:

Auto-PVC Module	852
Configuration Module	852
DHCP Client Module	852
DHCP Relay Module	853
DHCP Server Module	853
Dyndns Module	854
Firewall Module	854
LOGIN Module	855
Kernel Module	855
Linestate Module	855
NAPT Module	855
PPP Module	856
PPTP Module	856
RIP Module	857
Routing Module	858
Session Module	858
SNTP Module	858
Software Module	859
UPnP Module	859

Auto-PVC Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL5	WARNING	AUTOPVC script <script_name> failed
LOCAL5	WARNING	AUTOPVC script <script_name> failed
LOCAL5	WARNING	AUTOPVC script <script_name> (name1, qosb_name) failed
LOCAL5	WARNING	AUTOPVC script <script_name> (name1, qosb_name, name2) failed
LOCAL5	WARNING	AUTOPVC script 'autopvc_change_qos (itable[i].intf, name1, qosb_name) failed
LOCAL5	WARNING	AUTOPVC script <script_name> (name1, name2) failed

Configuration Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
USER	INFO	CONFIGURATION saved after running Embedded Setup Wizard
USER	INFO	CONFIGURATION saved by user <user_id>
USER	INFO	CONFIGURATION backup by user to file <filename>
USER	INFO	CONFIGURATION <conf_version> upgraded to version <version>
KERN	INFO	SYSTEM reset by user <user_id> to factory defaults: user settings deleted

DHCP Client Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC lease ip-address <ip-address> bound to intf <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC intf <intf_id> renews lease ip-address <ip-address>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC intf <intf_id> rebinds lease ip-address <ip-address> from server<\$paratext><Default ¶ Font>(<ip-address>)
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC offer received from <ip-address> (can be relay agent) for intf <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC server (<ip-address>) offers <ip-address> to intf <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC unable to configure ip address: <ip-address> (bootp-reply)
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC bootp lease ip-address <ip-address> bound to intf <intf_id> from server (<ip-address>)
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC <ip-address> already configured on intf <intf_id>: failure
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC <ip-address> (<ip-address>) set on intf <intf_id>: {faillurellok}
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCC <ip-address> deleted: {faillurellok}

DHCP Relay Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot rqs on interface <intf_id> due to invalid giaddr for server (<ip-address>)
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot reply with invalid relay agent option from <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot request containing the relay agent option from <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot reply to unknown interface from <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot reply to inactive interface <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot reply to inactive interface <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot request packet with spoofed giaddr field from <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot request received on unknown interface from <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot request on inactive interface <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot request with invalid hops field on interface <intf_id>
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCR relay: Dropping boot request with invalid giaddr on interface <intf_id>

DHCP Server Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCS server: <DHCP Offer DHCP ACK> cannot be send due to invalid server identifier
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCS server: DHCPACK cannot be send due to invalid server identifier
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCS server: DHCPNAK cannot be send due to invalid server identifier
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCS server up
LOCAL2	WARNING	DHCS server went down

Dyndns Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Connection failed to <dyndns_service> for client <dyndns_client>
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Failed to resolve host name <dyndns_service> for client <dyndns_client>
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Server Timeout(<dyndns_service>) for client <dyndns_client>
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Update failed to server <dyndns_service> for client <dyndns_client>
DYNDNS	NOTICE	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> client <dyndns_client> <"started" "stopped">
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Update failed for client <dyndns_client>, incomplete configuration
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Update failed for client <dyndns_client> (<message>), host <hostname> has not been updated
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Update failed for client <dyndns_client>
DYNDNS	NOTICE	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Host <hostname> has been updated successfully by <dyndns_service>
DYNDNS	WARNING	<DYNDNS_STR_ID> Authentication failed to server <dyndns_service>

Firewall Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
AUTH	WARNING	FIREWALL Hook: <hookname> Rule ID:<rule_id> Protocol: ICMP Src_ip: <ip_address> Dst_ip: <ip_address> ICMP message type: <message_type_name message_type_id > Action: <action>
AUTH	WARNING	FIREWALL Hook: <hookname> Rule ID:<rule_id> Protocol: <protocol_name> Src_ip_port: <ip-address:ip_port> Dst_ip_port: <ip-address:ip_port> Action: <action>

LOGIN Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGOUT User <user_id> logged out on <connection_type> (<ip-address>)
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGOUT User <user_id> logged out on <connection_type>
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGOUT <session_name> session of user <user_id> killed (<ip-address>)
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGOUT <session_name> session of user <user_id> killed
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGIN User <user_id> tried to login on <connection_type> (from <ip-address>)
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGIN User <user_id> logged in on <connection_type> (from <ip-address>)
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGIN User logged in on <connection_type> (<ip-address>)
AUTH	NOTICE	LOGIN User <user_id> tried to log in on <connection_type>

Kernel Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
KERN	WARNING	KERNEL cold reset
KERN	WARNING	KERNEL warm reset
KERN	EMERG	KERNEL Controlled restart (after internal error or explicit system reboot)

Linestate Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL5	NOTICE	xDSL linestate up (downstream: <bitrate_in> kbit/s, upstream: <bitrate_out> kbit/s)
LOCAL5	NOTICE	xDSL linestate up (downstream: <bitrate_in> kbit/s, upstream: <bitrate_out> kbit/s; output Power Down: <outputPowerDn> dBm, Up: <outputPowerUp> dBm; line Attenuation Down: <lineAttenuationDn> dB, Up: <lineAttenuationUp> dB; snr Margin Down: <snrMarginDn> dB, Up: <snrMarginUp> dB)"

NAPT Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL4	INFO	NAPT Protocol: <TCP UDP ICMP> Open port: <port> Helper: <app_name> => <"failed" "ok">

PPP Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL0	WARNING	PPP Link up (<intf name>)
LOCAL0	WARNING	PPP Link down (<intf name>)
AUTH	ERROR	PPP PAP authentication failed (<intf name>) [protocol reject]
AUTH	INFO	PPP PAP on intf <intf_id> no response to authenticate-request
AUTH	NOTICE	PPP PAP remote user <remote_user_name> successful authenticated
AUTH	ERROR	PPP PAP authentication for remote user <remote_user> failed
AUTH	INFO	PPP PAP Authenticate Ack received
AUTH	INFO	PPP PAP Authenticate Nack received
AUTH	INFO	PPP PAP Authenticate Request sent
AUTH	ERROR	PPP PAP authentication failed (<intf name>)
AUTH	ERROR	PPP CHAP authentication failed (<intf name>)
AUTH	INFO	PPP CHAP authentication failed [protocol reject(server)]
AUTH	INFO	PPP CHAP authentication failed [protocol reject(client)]
AUTH	DEBUG	PPP CHAP Receive challenge (rhost = <hostname>)
AUTH	INFO	PPP CHAP Chap receive success : authentication ok
AUTH	DEBUG	PPP CHAP Challenge Send (Id = <challenge_id>)
AUTH	DEBUG	PPP CHAP Send status response: {ack nack}
LOCAL0	ERROR	PPP IPCP cannot determine remote IP address (<intf name>)
LOCAL0	ERROR	PPP IPCP cannot determine locale IP address (<intf name>)

PPTP Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL0	WARNING	PPTP tunnel (<Pbname>) up:<ip addr>
LOCAL0	WARNING	PPTP tunnel (<Pbname>) down:<ip addr>

RIP Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Packet received from unknown interface
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Packet size is smaller than minimum size
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Packet size is greater than maximum size
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Wrong RIP packet alignment
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP RIP version 0 with command <command-name> received
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Reserved field not zero in RIP header
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP RIP is not enabled for network address <ip-address>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Packet's v<version_nr> does not match to RIP v<version_nr>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Packet's v<version_nr> does not match to RIP v<version_nr> on interface <intf-name>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Packet v<version_nr> is dropped because authentication is disabled on interface <intf-name>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Simple password authentication failed on interface<intf-name>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP No authentication in RIP packet
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Obsolete command <command-name> received
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Unknown RIP command received
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Response does not come from default RIP port
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Datagram doesn't come from a valid neighbor: <ip-address>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Unsupported family from <ip-address>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Network is net 127, class D or class E network
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Address <ip-address> is my own address, net 0 or not unicast
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP RIPv1 packet with incorrect must be zero fields
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Route metric is not in the 1-16 range
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Nexthop address is not directly reachable <ip-address>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP RIPv2 address <ip-address> is not correct mask /<mask> applied
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Not configured for sending RIPv1 packet on interface <intf-name>
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP RIP routing table is full
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Neighbor <ip-address> is not connected to direct network
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Interface <intf-name> has not any valid local IP address for sending RIPv2 packets
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP Interface <intf-name> has not any valid %s address for sending RIPv<version_nr> packets

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL1	INFO	RIP IP Address <ip-address> not found in RIP table

Routing Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
LOCAL1	INFO	GRP Default destination is routed via gateway <ip_address>
LOCAL1	INFO	GRP Default destination is not routed anymore via gateway <ip_address>
SECURITY	INFO	LABEL Rule Id:<rule_id> Protocol: ICMP Src_ip: <ip_address> Dst_ip: <ip_address> ICMP message type: <message_type_name message_type_id > Label: <label_name>
SECURITY	INFO	LABEL Rule Id:<rule_id> Protocol: <protocol_name> Src_ip: <ip_address> Dst_ip: <ip_address> Label: <label_name>

Session Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
AUTH	NOTICE	SESSION TIMEOUT Timeout! (after <seconds> sec)

SNTP Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
NTP	WARNING	SNTP Unable to contact server: <SNTP server ip>
NTP	WARNING	SNTP Server not synchronized: <SNTP server ip>
NTP	WARNING	SNTP Invalid response from server: <SNTP server ip>
NTP	INFO	SNTP Synchronized to server: <SNTP server ip>
NTP	INFO	SNTP Synchronized again to server: <SNTP server ip>
NTP	WARNING	SNTP Roundtrip exceeds limits
NTP	ERROR	SNTP No server(s) configured, check configuration
NTP	ERROR	SNTP Systemtime update: time setting <systemtime> > new time setting: <new time>

Software Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
KERN	INFO	SOFTWARE File <Filename> <receive transmit> initiated
KERN	INFO	SOFTWARE File <Filename> <receive transmit><" " not> successful terminated"

UPnP Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
WARNING	SECURITY	UPnP<ActionName> refused for ip=<ip_address>
NOTICE	SECURITY	UPnP <ActionName> (<Error_string>) for ip=<ip_address>
NOTICE	SECURITY	UPnP action <ActionName> from ip=<ip_address> (<Error_string>)

VOIP Module

Facility	Severity	Contents
INFO	USER	VOIP: Send RAS message <msgName> (rejectReason = <reason>)
INFO	USER	VOIP: Recv RAS message <msgName>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Send RAS message <msgName>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Recv message <msgName> <reason> <causeValue>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Recv message <msgName> (rejectReason = <reason>)
INFO	USER	VOIP: Recv message <msgName>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Send message <msgName> <reason> <causeValue>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Send message <msgName> (rejectReason = <reason>)
INFO	USER	VOIP: Send message <msgName>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Recv <buffer>
INFO	USER	VOIP: Send <buffer>

47 Supported Key Names

Contents

This chapter lists all the key names supported by the Thomson ST, that can be used for completing CLI command parameters:

Supported IP Protocols	862
Supported TCP/UDP Port Names	863
Supported ICMP Type Names	866
Supported Facilities	867
Supported Severities	868
IP Precedence	868
Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)	869

Supported IP Protocols

For more information on the listed IP protocols, see RFC1340 or www.iana.org.

Protocol name	Number	Description
ah	51	Authentication Header (AH)
egp	8	Exterior Gateway Protocol (EGP)
esp	50	Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)
ggp	3	Gateway Gateway Protocol (GGP)
gre	47	General Routing Encapsulation (GRE)
hmp	20	Host Monitoring Protocol (HMP)
icmp	1	Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)
igmp	2	Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)
pup	12	PUP Protocol
rdp	27	Reliable Data Protocol (RDP)
rsvp	46	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
tcp	6	Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)
udp	17	User Datagram Protocol (UDP)
vines	83	Vines
xns-idp	22	Xerox NS IDP
6to4		

Supported TCP/UDP Port Names

For more information on the listed TCP/UDP port assignments, see RFC1340 or www.iana.org.

Port name	Number	TCP	UDP	Description
echo	7	Y	Y	Echo
discard	9	Y	Y	Discard
systat	11	Y	Y	Active Users
daytime	13	Y	Y	Daytime
qotd	17	Y	Y	Quote of the Day
chargen	19	Y	Y	Character Generator
ftp-data	20	Y	Y	File Transfer (Default data)
ftp	21	Y	Y	File Transfer (Control)
telnet	23	Y	Y	Telnet
smtp	25	Y	Y	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)
time	37	Y	Y	Time
nicname	43	Y	Y	Who Is
dns	53	Y	Y	Domain Name System (DNS)
domain	53	Y	Y	Domain Name System (DNS)
sql*net	66	Y	Y	Oracle SQL*NET
bootps	67	Y	Y	Bootstrap Protocol Server
bootpc	68	Y	Y	Bootstrap Protocol Client
tftp	69	Y	Y	Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)
gopher	70	Y	Y	Gopher
finger	79	Y	Y	Finger
www-http	80	Y	Y	World Wide Web (WWW) HTTP
kerberos	88	Y	Y	Kerberos
rtelnet	107	Y	Y	Remote Telnet Service
pop2	109	Y	Y	Post Office Protocol (POP) - Version 2
pop3	110	Y	Y	Post Office Protocol (POP) - Version 3
sunrpc	111	Y	Y	SUN Remote Procedure Call
auth	113	Y	Y	Authentication Service
sqlserver	118	Y	Y	SQL Services
nnntp	119	Y	Y	Network News Transfer Protocol (NNTP)
ntp	123	Y	Y	Network Time Protocol (NTP)

Port name	Number	TCP	UDP	Description
sntp	123	Y	Y	Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP)
ingres-net	134	Y	Y	INGRES-NET Service
netbios-ns	137	Y	Y	NETBIOS Naming System
netbios-dgm	138	Y	Y	NETBIOS Datagram Service
netbios-ssn	139	Y	Y	NETBIOS Session Service
imap2	143	Y	Y	Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP) v2
sql-net	150	Y	Y	SQL-NET
pcmail-srv	158	Y	Y	PCMail Server
snmp	161	Y	Y	Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)
snmptrap	162	Y	Y	SNMP Trap
bgp	179	Y	Y	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
irc-o	194	Y	Y	Internet Relay Chat (IRC) - o
at-rtmp	201	Y	Y	AppleTalk RouTing Maintenance Protocol (RTMP)
at-nbp	202	Y	Y	AppleTalk Name Binding Protocol (NBP)
at-echo	204	Y	Y	AppleTalk Echo
at-zis	206	Y	Y	AppleTalk Zone Information System (ZIS)
ipx	213	Y	Y	Novell
imap3	220	Y	Y	Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP) v3
clearcase	371	Y	Y	ClearCase
ulistserv	372	Y	Y	UNIX Listserv
ldap	389	Y	Y	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)
netware-ip	396	Y	Y	Novell Netware over IP
snpp	444	Y	Y	Simple Network Paging Protocol (SNPP)
ike	500	Y	Y	ISAKMP
biff	512	-	Y	Used by mail system to notify users of new mail received
exec	512	Y	-	Remote process execution
login	513	Y	-	Remote login a la telnet
who	513	-	Y	Maintains data bases showing who's logged in to machines on a local net and the load average of the machine
syslog	514	-	Y	Syslog
printer	515	Y	Y	Spooler
talk	517	Y	Y	Like Tenex link, but across machine

Port name	Number	TCP	UDP	Description
ntalk	518	Y	Y	NTalk
utime	519	Y	Y	UNIX Time
rip	520	-	Y	Local routing process (on site); uses variant of Xerox NS Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
timed	525	Y	Y	Timeserver
netwall	533	Y	Y	For emergency broadcasts
new-rwho	540	Y	Y	uucpd remote who is
uucp	540	Y	Y	uucpd
uucp-rlogin	540	Y	Y	uucpd remote login
rtsp	554	Y	Y	Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP)
whoami	565	Y	Y	whoami
ipcserver	600	Y	Y	SUN IPC Server
doom	666	Y	Y	Doom ID Software
ils	1002	Y	Y	Internet Locator Service (ILS)
h323	1720	Y	Y	H323 Host Call Secure
nfsd	2049	Y	Y	NFS deamon
sip	5060	Y	Y	Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
xwindows	6000	Y	Y	X windows
irc-u	6667	Y	Y	Internet Relay Chat (IRC) Protocol
realaudio	7070	Y	Y	realaudio
httpproxy	8080	Y	Y	HTTP Proxy

Supported ICMP Type Names

For more information on the listed ICMP type names, see RFC1340 or www.iana.org.

ICMP Type name	Number	Description
echo-reply	0	Echo Reply
destination-unreachable	3	Destination Unreachable
source-quench	4	Source Quench
redirect	5	Redirect
echo-request	8	Echo
router-advertisement	9	Router Advertisement
router-solicitation	10	Router Solicitation
time-exceeded	11	Time Exceeded
parameter-problems	12	Parameter problems
timestamp-request	13	Timestamp
timestamp-reply	14	Timestamp Reply
information-request	15	Information Request
information-reply	16	Information Reply
address-mask-request	17	Address Mask Request
address-mask-reply	18	Address Mask Reply

Supported Facilities

For more information on the listed facilities, see RFC3164.

Facility Name	Hierarchy Code	Syslog facility (listed according descending importance)
kern	0	Kernel messages
user	8	User-level messages
mail	16	Mail system
daemon	24	System daemons
auth	32	Authorization messages
syslog	40	Syslog daemon messages
lpr	48	Line printer subsystem
news	56	Network news subsystem
uucp	64	UUCP subsystem
cron	72	Clock daemon
security	80	Security messages
ftp	88	FTP daemon
ntp	96	NTP subsystem
audit	104	Log audit
logalert	112	Log alert
clock	120	Clock daemon
local0 local1 local2 local3 local4 local5 local6 local7	128 136 144 152 160 168 176 184	Local use messages
all	-	All facilities (Thomson ST specific facility parameter value.

Supported Severities

For more information on the listed severities, see RFC3164.

Severity Name	Hierarchy Code	Syslog severity (listed according descending importance)
emerg	0	Emergency conditions, system unusable
alert	1	Alert conditions, immediate action is required
crit	2	Critical conditions
err	3	Error conditions
warning	4	Warning conditions
notice	5	Normal but significant conditions
info	6	Informational messages
debug	7	Debug-level messages

IP Precedence

Precedence	Number
Routine	0
Priority	1
Immediate	2
Flash	3
Flash-Override	4
CRITIC-ECP	5
Internetwork-Control	6
Network-Control	7

Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)

For more information on DSCP, see RFC3260.

PHB	PHB Name	Binary value
ef	Expedited Forwarding	101110
af41	Assured Forwarding 41	100110
af42	Assured Forwarding 42	100100
af43	Assured Forwarding 43	100010
af31	Assured Forwarding 31	011110
af32	Assured Forwarding 32	011100
af33	Assured Forwarding 33	011010
af21	Assured Forwarding 21	010110
af22	Assured Forwarding 22	010110
af23	Assured Forwarding 23	010010
af11	Assured Forwarding 11	001110
af12	Assured Forwarding 12	001100
af13	Assured Forwarding 13	001010
cs7	Class Selector 7	111000
cs6	Class Selector 6	110000
cs5	Class Selector 5	101000
cs4	Class Selector 4	100000
cs3	Class Selector 3	011000
cs2	Class Selector 2	010000
cs1	Class Selector 1	001000
cs0	Class Selector 0	000000

A

- aal5stats
 - atm debug aal5stats 41
- activate
 - sipserver extua activate 664
- actlist
 - eth bridge dynvlan actlist 267
- add
 - atm bundle add 27
 - atm oam vclb add 52
 - atm phonebook add 55
 - atm qosbook add 60
 - dhcp client roptions add 124
 - dhcp client txoptions add 128
 - dhcp relay add 132
 - dhcp rule add 145
 - dhcp server lease add 157
 - dhcp server pool add 170
 - dns server host add 201
 - dns server route add 205
 - dsd urlfilter rule add 222
 - dyndns add 230
 - dyndns host add 236
 - eth bridge add 263
 - eth bridge dynvlan add 268
 - eth bridge rule add 295
 - eth switch share add 312
 - eth vlan add 325
 - expr add 330
 - firewall chain add 351
 - firewall level add 360
 - firewall rule add 366
 - hostmgr add 390
 - label add 490
 - label chain add 497
 - label rule add 501
 - mlp privilege add 551
 - mlp role add 560
 - script add 622
 - service host add 632
 - service host rule add 639
 - sipserver extua add 654
 - sipserver extua map add 667
 - sipserver intua add 672
 - sipserver intua map add 677
 - sipserver outbreg add 687
 - sipserver outproxy add 682
 - sipserver registrar bind add 693
 - snmp community add 704
 - sntp add 716
 - upgrade profile add 756
 - user add 772
 - voice dialplan add 788
 - voice phonebook add 794
 - wireless macacl add 815
 - wireless wds add 835
- addpriv
 - mlp role addpriv 562
- addzone
 - mlp privilege addzone 553
- adsl
 - config 8
 - info 9
- appconfig
 - connection appconfig 82
- appinfo
 - connection appinfo 84
- applist
 - connection applist 85
- arpadd
 - ip arpadd 435
- arpdelete
 - ip arpdelete 436
- arplist
 - ip arplist 437
- assign
 - service host assign 630
- atm
 - bundle
 - add 27
 - attach 28
 - clear 30
 - config 29
 - delete 31
 - detach 32
 - flush 33
 - ifadd 34
 - ifconfig 35
 - ifdelete 36
 - list 37
 - cac
 - config 38
 - list 39
 - overbooking 40
 - debug
 - aal5stats 41
 - gstats 42
 - portstats 43
 - flush 19
 - ifadd 20
 - ifattach 21
 - ifconfig 22
 - ifdelete 24
 - ifdetach 25
 - iflist 26
 - oam

- cc
 - list 49
 - modify 50
 - send 51
- config 44
- list 45
- modify 46
- ping 48
- vclb
 - add 52
 - del 53
 - list 54
- phonebook
 - add 55
 - autolist 56
 - delete 57
 - flush 58
 - list 59
- qosbook
 - add 60
 - config 61
 - ctdadd 62
 - ctddel 64
 - ctdlist 65
 - delete 66
 - flush 67
 - list 68
- attach
 - atm bundle attach 28
- autolist
 - atm phonebook autolist 56
- autopvc
 - config 70
 - info 72
- autosave
 - system debug autosave 735

B

- bind
 - connection bind 86
- bindlist
 - connection bindlist 87

C

- capture
 - eth switch mirror capture 309

- clean
 - connection clean 88
- clear
 - atm bundle clear 30
 - connection clear 89
 - dhcp client debug clear 121
 - dhcp server debug clear 153
 - dns server debug clear 194
 - dns server debug spoof clear 196
 - eth bridge clear 261
 - eth bridge igmpsnooping clear 286
 - firewall debug clear 357
 - firewall rule debug clear 372
 - hostmgr clear 392
 - ids clear 398
 - ids pattern clear 403
 - ids threshold clear 408
 - igmp host debug clear 417
 - igmp proxy debug clear 426
 - ipqos queue clear 483
 - label rule debug clear 510
- config
 - adsl config 8
 - atm bundle config 29
 - atm cac config 38
 - atm oam config 44
 - atm qosbook config 61
 - autopvc config 70
 - connection config 90
 - cwmp config 102
 - cwmp server config 105
 - delete 74
 - dhcp relay config 135
 - dhcp server config 150
 - dhcp server pool config 172
 - dns client config 186
 - dns server config 192
 - dsd config 212
 - dsd intercept config 218
 - dsd syslog config 219
 - dsd urlfilter config 221
 - dump 75
 - eth bridge config 266
 - eth bridge dynvlan config 269
 - eth bridge igmpsnooping config 282
 - eth switch qos config 316
 - eth switch qos weights 319
 - eth switch shaper config 320
 - firewall config 346
 - flush 76
 - grp config 378
 - grp rip config 381
 - hostmgr config 393
 - ids config 399
 - ids parser config 401
 - igmp host config 412
 - igmp proxy config 419

- ip config 438
- ipqos config 476
- ipqos ef config 480
- ipqos queue config 484
- language config 516
- list 77
- load 78
- mbus client config 520
- mlp privilege config 554
- mlp role config 563
- nat config 568
- save 80
- service host config 631
- sipserver config 653
- sipserver registrar config 692
- snmp config 700
- sntp config 717
- system config 726
- system ra config 737
- upgrade
 - config 752
- upnp config 768
- user config 774
- voice codec config 785
- voice country config 786
- wireless macacl config 816
- wireless secmode config 830
- wireless wds config 836

connection

- appconfig 82
- appinfo 84
- applist 85
- bind 86
- bindlist 87
- clean 88
- clear 89
- config 90
- debug 91
- describe 92
- flush 93
- info 94
- list 95
- refresh 96
- stats 97
- timerclear 98
- timerconfig 99
- unbind 100

ctdadd

- atm qosbook ctdadd 62

ctdddelete

- atm qosbook ctdddelete 64

ctdlist

- atm qosbook ctdlist 65

cwmp

- config 102

- debug
 - traceconfig 104
- server
 - config 105

D

deactivate

- sipserver extua deactivate 665

debug

- connection debug 91
- exec 108

del

- atm oam vclb del 53

delete

- atm bundle delete 31
- atm phonebook delete 57
- atm qosbook delete 66
- config delete 74
- delete
 - sipserver intua delete 673
- dhcp client roptions delete 125
- dhcp client txoptions delete 129
- dhcp relay delete 136
- dhcp rule delete 147
- dhcp server lease delete 159
- dhcp server pool delete 174
- dns server host delete 202
- dns server route delete 207
- dsd urlfilter rule delete 223
- dyndns delete 231
- dyndns host delete 237
- eth bridge delete 264
- eth bridge dynvlan delete 270
- eth bridge rule delete 296
- eth switch share delete 313
- eth vlan delete 326
- expr delete 334
- firewall chain delete 353
- firewall level delete 361
- firewall rule delete 367
- hostmgr delete 394
- label chain delete 498
- label delete 491
- label rule delete 504
- language delete 517
- mlp privilege delete 555
- mlp role delete 564
- script delete 623
- service host delete 633
- service host rule delete 640
- sipserver extua delete 656
- sipserver extua map delete 668

- sipserver intua map delete 678
- sipserver outbreg add 688
- sipserver outproxy delete 683
- sipserver registrar bind delete 694
- snmp community delete 705
- sntp delete 718
- upgrade profile delete 758
- user delete 776
- voice dialplan delete 790
- voice phonebook delete 795
- wireless macacl delete 817
- wireless wds delete 837
- describe
 - connection describe 92
- detach
 - atm bundle detach 32
- dhcp
 - client
 - debug
 - clear 121
 - stats 122
 - traceconfig 123
 - flush 111
 - ifadd 112
 - ifattach 113
 - ifconfig 114
 - ifdelete 115
 - ifdetach 116
 - iflist 117
 - ifrenew 119
 - rqoptions
 - add 124
 - delete 125
 - list 126
 - optionlist 127
 - txoptions
 - add 128
 - delete 129
 - list 130
 - relay
 - add 132
 - config 135
 - debug
 - stats 133
 - traceconfig 134
 - delete 136
 - flush 137
 - ifconfig 138
 - iflist 140
 - list 141
 - modify 142
 - ruleadd 143
 - ruledelate 144
 - rule
 - add 145
 - debug
 - traceconfig 146
 - delete 147
 - flush 148
 - list 149
 - server
 - config 150
 - debug
 - clear 153
 - stats 154
 - traceconfig 156
 - flush 151
 - lease
 - add 157
 - delete 159
 - flush 160
 - list 161
 - option
 - flush 162
 - instadd 163
 - instdelete 165
 - instlist 166
 - tmpladd 167
 - tmpldelete 168
 - tmpllist 169
 - policy 152
 - pool
 - add 170
 - config 172
 - delete 174
 - flush 175
 - list 176
 - optadd 177
 - optdelete 178
 - rtadd 180
 - rtdelete 181
 - ruleadd 182
 - ruledelate 183
- disable
 - service host disable 634
- dns
 - client
 - config 186
 - dnsadd 187
 - dnsdelete 188
 - dnslist 189
 - flush 190
 - nslookup 191
 - server
 - config 192
 - debug
 - clear 194
 - spoof
 - clear 196
 - getaddress 197
 - getflags 198
 - list 199
 - update 200
 - stats 195

- flush 193
- host
 - add 201
 - delete 202
 - flush 203
 - list 204
- route
 - add 205
 - delete 207
 - flush 208
 - list 209
- dnsadd
 - dns client dnsadd 187
- dnsdelete
 - dns client dnsdelete 188
- dnslist
 - dns client dnslist 189
- dsd
 - config 212
 - debug
 - connection
 - list 214
 - proxy 215
 - recycling 216
 - stats 217
 - intercept
 - config 218
 - syslog
 - config 219
 - list 220
 - urlfilter
 - config 221
 - rule
 - add 222
 - delete 223
 - flush 224
 - list 225
 - modify 226
- dump
 - config dump 75
- dyndns
 - add 230
 - delete 231
 - flush 232
 - host
 - add 236
 - delete 237
 - flush 238
 - list 239
 - list 233
 - modify 234
 - service
 - list 240
 - modify 242

E

- egress
 - eth switch mirror egress 310
- env
 - flush 246
 - get 247
 - list 248
 - set 249
 - unset 250
- eth
 - bridge
 - add 263
 - clear 261
 - config 266
 - delete 264
 - dynvlan
 - actlist 267
 - add 268
 - config 269
 - delete 270
 - flush 271
 - list 272
 - flush 273
 - ifadd 274
 - ifattach 275
 - ifconfig 276
 - ifdelete 278
 - ifdetach 279
 - ifflush 281
 - iflist 280
 - igmpsnooping
 - clear 286
 - config 282
 - ifconfig 284
 - iflist 285
 - list 283
 - list 262
 - macadd 287
 - macdelete 289
 - maclist 291
 - mcdadd 292
 - mcddelete 293
 - mcdlist 294
 - rule
 - add 295
 - delete 296
 - flush 297
 - list 298
 - select 265
 - vlan
 - ifadd 299
 - ifconfig 300
 - ifdelete 301
 - iflist 302
 - device
 - ifconfig 303

- iflist 305
- flush 260
- ifadd 254
- ifattach 255
- ifconfig 256
- ifdelete 257
- ifdetach 258
- iflist 259
- switch
 - group
 - flush 306
 - list 307
 - move 308
 - info 315
 - mirror
 - capture 309
 - egress 310
 - ingress 311
 - qos
 - config 316
 - ifconfig 317
 - list 318
 - weights 319
 - shaper
 - config 320
 - ifconfig 321
 - iflist 322
 - share
 - add 312
 - delete 313
 - list 314
 - storm
 - ifconfig 323
 - iflist 324
- vlan
 - add 325
 - delete 326
 - flush 327
 - list 328

exec

- debug exec 108
- mbus client exec 521

export

- mlp debug export 548

expr

- add 330
- delete 334
- flush 336
- list 337
- modify 341

extua 662

F

firewall

- chain
 - add 351
 - delete 353
 - flush 355
 - list 356
- config 346
- debug
 - clear 357
 - stats 358
 - traceconfig 359
- flush 348
- level
 - add 360
 - delete 361
 - flush 362
 - list 363
 - modify 364
 - set 365
- list 349
- rule
 - add 366
 - debug
 - clear 372
 - stats 374
 - traceconfig 376
 - delete 367
 - flush 368
 - list 369
 - modify 371

flush

- atm bundle flush 33
- atm flush 19
- atm phonebook flush 58
- atm qosbook flush 67
- config flush 76
- connection flush 93
- dhcp client flush 111
- dhcp relay flush 137
- dhcp rule flush 148
- dhcp server flush 151
- dhcp server lease flush 160
- dhcp server option flush 162
- dhcp server pool flush 175
- dns client flush 190
- dns server flush 193
- dns server host flush 203
- dns server route flush 208
- dsd urlfilter rule flush 224
- dyndns flush 232

- dyndns host flush 238
- env flush 246
- eth bridge dynvlan flush 271
- eth bridge flush 273
- eth bridge rule flush 297
- eth flush 260
- eth switch group flush 306
- eth vlan flush 327
- expr flush 336
- firewall chain flush 355
- firewall flush 348
- firewall level flush 362
- firewall rule flush 368
- grp flush 379
- grp rip flush 384
- hostmgr flush 395
- igmp host flush 413
- igmp proxy flush 421
- ip auto flush 461
- ip flush 440
- ip mcast flush 456
- label chain flush 499
- label flush 492
- label rule flush 506
- mlp flush 546
- nat flush 569
- ppp flush 586
- ppp relay flush 606
- pptp flush 615
- script flush 624
- service host flush 635
- sipserver extua flush 660
- sipserver extua map flush 671
- sipserver intua flush 676
- sipserver intua map flush 681
- sipserver outproxy flush 686
- sipserver outreg flush 691
- sipserver registrar bind flush 696
- sntp flush 719
- system flush 728
- systemlog flush 742
- upnp flush 769
- user flush 777
- wireless macacl flush 818
- wireless wds flush 838

G

- get
 - env get 247
 - snmp get 701
 - snmp getnext 702
- getaddress
 - dns server debug spoof getaddress 197

- getflags
 - dns server debug spoof getflags 198
- grouplist
 - igmp proxy grouplist 422
- grp
 - config 378
 - flush 379
 - rip
 - config 381
 - flush 384
 - ifconfig 385
 - show 387
 - rtlist 380
- gstats
 - atm debug gstats 42

H

- hostmgr
 - add 390
 - clear 392
 - config 393
 - delete 394
 - flush 395
 - list 396
- httpprobe
 - ip debug httpprobe 469

I

- ids
 - clear 398
 - config 399
 - list 400
 - parser
 - config 401
 - pattern
 - clear 403
 - list 404
 - stats 405
 - signature
 - list 406
 - modify 407
 - threshold
 - clear 408
 - list 409
 - modify 410

ifadd

- atm bundle ifadd 34
- atm ifadd 20
- dhcp client ifadd 112
- eth bridge ifadd 274
- eth bridge vlan ifadd 299
- eth ifadd 254
- ip auto ifadd 462
- ip ifadd 441
- ppp ifadd 587
- ppp relay ifadd 607
- pptp ifadd 614
- service system ifadd 641
- snmp ifadd 708

ifattach

- atm ifattach 21
- dhcp client ifattach 113
- eth bridge ifattach 275
- eth ifattach 255
- ip auto ifattach 463
- ip ifattach 442
- ppp ifattach 589
- snmp ifattach 710

ifconfig

- atm bundle ifconfig 35
- atm ifconfig 22
- dhcp client ifconfig 114
- dhcp relay ifconfig 138
- eth bridge ifconfig 276
- eth bridge igmpsnooping ifconfig 284
- eth bridge vlan ifconfig 300
- eth device ifconfig 303
- eth ifconfig 256
- eth switch qos ifconfig 317
- eth switch shaper ifconfig 321
- eth switch storm ifconfig 323
- grp rip ifconfig 385
- igmp host ifconfig 415
- igmp proxy ifconfig 423
- ip auto ifconfig 464
- ip ifconfig 443
- nat ifconfig 570
- ppp ifconfig 591
- ppp relay ifconfig 608
- snmp ifconfig 712
- voice ifconfig 782
- wireless ifconfig 809

ifdelete

- atm bundle ifdelete 36
- atm ifdelete 24
- dhcp client ifdelete 115
- eth bridge ifdelete 278
- eth bridge vlan ifdelete 301
- eth ifdelete 257
- ip auto ifdelete 466
- ip ifdelete 445

- ppp ifdelete 596
- ppp relay ifdelete 609
- service system ifdelete 642
- snmp ifdelete 709

ifdetach

- atm ifdetach 25
- dhcp client ifdetach 116
- eth bridge ifdetach 279
- eth ifdetach 258
- ip auto ifdetach 467
- ip ifdetach 446
- ppp ifdetach 598
- snmp ifdetach 711

ifflush

- eth bridge ifflush 281

iflist

- atm iflist 26
- dhcp client iflist 117
- dhcp relay iflist 140
- eth bridge iflist 280
- eth bridge igmpsnooping iflist 285
- eth bridge vlan iflist 302
- eth device iflist 305
- eth iflist 259
- eth switch shaper iflist 322
- eth switch storm iflist 324
- igmp host iflist 416
- igmp proxy iflist 424
- ip auto iflist 468
- ip iflist 447
- nat iflist 571
- ppp iflist 600
- ppp relay iflist 610
- snmp iflist 713

ifrenew

- dhcp client ifrenew 119

ifscan

- ppp ifscan 601

ifwait

- ip ifwait 448

igmp

- host
 - config 412
 - debug
 - clear 417
 - stats 418
 - flush 413
 - ifconfig 415
 - iflist 416
 - list 414
- proxy
 - config 419
 - debug
 - clear 426

- flush 421
 - grouplist 422
 - ifconfig 423
 - iflist 424
 - mbslist 425
- import
 - mlp import 547
- info
 - adsl info 9
 - autopvc info 72
 - connection info 94
 - eth switch info 315
- ingress
 - eth switch mirror ingress 311
- instadd
 - dhcp server option instadd 163
- instdelete
 - dhcp server option instdelete 165
- instlist
 - dhcp server option instlist 166
- interface
 - list 430
- intua 673, 674
- ip
 - arpadd 435
 - arpdelete 436
 - arplist 437
 - auto
 - flush 461
 - ifadd 462
 - ifattach 463
 - ifconfig 464
 - ifdelete 466
 - ifdetach 467
 - iflist 468
 - config 438
 - debug
 - httpprobe 469
 - sendto 470
 - stats 472
 - traceconfig 473
 - flush 440
 - ifadd 441
 - ifattach 442
 - ifconfig 443
 - ifdelete 445
 - ifdetach 446
 - iflist 447
 - ifwait 448
 - ipadd 449
 - ipconfig 450
 - ipdelete 451
 - iplist 452
 - mcast
 - flush 456
 - rtadd 453
 - rtdelete 454
 - rtlist 455
 - rtadd 457
 - rtdelete 459
 - rtlist 460
- ipadd
 - ip ipadd 449
 - service system ipadd 643
- ipconfig
 - ip ipconfig 450
- ipdelete
 - ip ipdelete 451
 - service system ipdelete 644
- iplist
 - ip iplist 452
- ipqos
 - config 476
 - ef
 - config 480
 - list 481
 - stats 482
 - list 479
 - queue
 - clear 483
 - config 484
 - list 486
 - stats 487

K

Key names

- DSCP 869
- ICMP type 866
- IP precedence 868
- IP protocols 862
- Syslog facilities 867
- Syslog severities 868
- TCP/UDP port 863

L

label

- add 490
- chain
 - add 497

- delete 498
 - flush 499
 - list 500
- delete 491
- flush 492
- list 493
- modify 494
- rule
 - add 501
 - debug
 - clear 510
 - stats 512
 - traceconfig 513
 - delete 504
 - flush 506
 - list 507
 - modify 509
- language
 - config 516
 - delete 517
 - list 518
- list
 - atm bundle list 37
 - atm cac list 39
 - atm oam cc config 49
 - atm oam list 45
 - atm oam vclb list 54
 - atm phonebook list 59
 - atm qosbook list 68
 - config list 77
 - connection list 95
 - dhcp client roptions list 126
 - dhcp client txoptions list 130
 - dhcp relay list 141
 - dhcp rule list 149
 - dhcp server lease list 161
 - dhcp server pool list 176
 - dns server debug spoof list 199
 - dns server host list 204
 - dns server route list 209
 - dsd syslog list 220
 - dsd urlfilter rule list 225
 - dyndns host list 239
 - dyndns list 233
 - dyndns service list 240
 - env list 248
 - eth bridge dynvlan list 272
 - eth bridge igmpsnooping list 283
 - eth bridge list 262
 - eth bridge rule list 298
 - eth switch group list 307
 - eth switch qos list 318
 - eth switch share list 314
 - eth vlan list 328
 - expr list 337
 - firewall chain list 356
 - firewall level list 363
 - firewall list 349
 - firewall rule list 369
 - hostmgr list 396
 - ids list 400
 - ids pattern list 404
 - ids signature list 406
 - ids threshold list 409
 - igmp host list 414
 - interface list 430
 - ipqos ef list 481
 - ipqos list 479
 - ipqos queue list 486
 - label chain list 500
 - label list 493
 - label rule list 507
 - language list 518
 - mlp privilege list 557
 - mlp role list 565
 - pptp list 616
 - script list 625
 - service host list 636
 - service system list 645
 - sipserver extua list 659
 - sipserver extua map list 670
 - sipserver intua list 675
 - sipserver intua map list 680
 - sipserver outproxy list 685
 - sipserver outreg list 690
 - sipserver registrar bind list 695
 - sipserver registrar loc list 697
 - snmp community list 706
 - sntp list 720
 - upnp list 770
 - user list 778
 - voice codec list 784
 - voice country list 787
 - voice phonebook list 796
 - wireless macacl list 819
 - wireless stations list 834
 - wireless wds list 839
- list dsd debug connection list 214
- listobjects
 - mbus listobjects 527
 - memm listobjects 542
- listservices
 - sipserver extua listservices 666
- listtypes
 - mbus listtypes 528
- load
 - config load 78
- loadobjects
 - mbus loadobjects 532
- locale
 - system locale 729

M

- macadd
 - eth bridge macadd 287
- macdelete
 - eth bridge macdelete 289
- maclist
 - eth bridge maclist 291
- mapadd
 - nat mapadd 572
 - service system mapadd 647
- mapdelete
 - nat mapdelete 576
 - service system mapdelete 648
- maplist
 - nat maplist 577
- mbslist
 - igmp proxy mbslist 425
- mbus
 - client
 - config 520
 - exec 521
 - register 523
 - debug
 - stats 524
 - traceconfig 526
 - listobjects 527
 - listtypes 528
 - loadobjects 532
 - unloadobjects 533
- mcdadd
 - eth bridge mcdadd 292
- mcdddelete
 - eth bridge mcdddelete 293
- mcddlist
 - eth bridge mcddlist 294
- memm
 - debug
 - lock
 - traceconfig 538
 - traceconfig 539
 - listobjects 542
 - stats 543
- mlp
 - debug
 - export 548
 - stats 549
 - traceconfig 550
 - flush 546

- import 547
- privilege
 - add 551
 - addzone 553
 - config 554
 - delete 555
 - list 557
 - removezone 559
- role
 - add 560
 - addpriv 562
 - config 563
 - delete 564
 - list 565
 - removepriv 566
- modify
 - atm oam cc modify 50
 - atm oam modify 46
 - dhcp relay modify 142
 - dsd urlfilter rule modify 226
 - dyndns modify 234
 - dyndns service modify 242
 - expr modify 341
 - firewall level modify 364
 - firewall rule modify 371
 - ids signature modify 407
 - ids threshold modify 410
 - label modify 494
 - label rule modify 509
 - modify
 - sipserver intua modify 674
 - service system modify 649
 - sipserver extua map modify 669
 - sipserver extua modify 657
 - sipserver intua map modify 679
 - sipserver outproxy modify 684
 - sipserver outreg modify 689
 - snmp community modify 707
 - upgrade profile modify 757
 - wireless macacl modify 820
- move
 - eth switch group move 308

N

- nat
 - config 568
 - flush 569
 - ifconfig 570
 - iflist 571
 - mapadd 572
 - mapdelete 576
 - maplist 577
 - tmpladd 578

tmpldelete 582
 tmplinst 584
 tmplist 583

nslookup

dns client nslookup 191

O

optadd

dhcp server pool optadd 177

optdelete

dhcp server pool optdelete 178

optionlist

dhcp client roptions optionlist 127

overbooking

atm cac overbooking 40

P

ping

atm oam ping 48

ping root command 4

policy

dhcp server policy 152

portstats

atm debug portstats 43

ppp

flush 586
 ifadd 587
 ifattach 589
 ifconfig 591
 ifdelete 596
 ifdetach 598
 iflist 600
 ifscan 601
 relay
 flush 606
 ifadd 607
 ifconfig 608
 ifdelete 609
 iflist 610
 sesslist 611
 rtadd 602
 rtdelete 604

pptp

flush 615
 ifadd 614
 list 616
 profadd 617
 profdelete 619
 proflist 620

profadd

pptp profadd 617

profdelete

pptp profdelete 619

proflist

pptp proflist 620

provision

sipserver extua provision 661

proxy

dsd debug proxy 215

R

reboot

system reboot 731

recycling

dsd debug recycling 216

refresh

connection refresh 96

register

mbus client register 523
 wireless macacl register 821

removepriv

mlp role removepriv 566

removezone

mlp privilege removezone 559

reset

system reset 732
 wireless reset 811

rights

user rights 780

root commands

ping 4
 traceroute 5

rtadd

dhcp server pool rtadd 180
 ip mcast rtadd 453
 ip rtadd 457

- ppp rtadd 602
- rtdelete
 - dhcp server pool rtdelete 181
 - ip mcast rtdelete 454
 - ip rtdelete 459
 - ppp rtdelete 604
- rtlist
 - grp rtlist 380
 - ip mcast rtlist 455
 - ip rtlist 460
- ruleadd
 - dhcp relay ruleadd 143
 - dhcp server pool ruleadd 182
- ruledelate
 - dhcp relay ruledelate 144
 - dhcp server pool ruledelate 183
- run
 - script run 627

S

- save
 - config save 80
- scanresults
 - wireless wds scanresults 840
- script
 - add 622
 - delete 623
 - flush 624
 - list 625
 - run 627
- select
 - eth bridge select 265
- send
 - atm oam cc send 51
 - systemlog send 745
- sendto
 - ip debug sendto 470
- service
 - host
 - add 632
 - assign 630
 - config 631
 - delete 633
 - disable 634
 - flush 635
 - list 636
 - rule
 - add 639
 - delete 640
 - stats 637
 - triggerlist 638
 - system
 - ifadd 641
 - ifdelete 642
 - ipadd 643
 - ipdelete 644
 - list 645
 - mapadd 647
 - mapdelete 648
 - modify 649
- sesslist
 - ppp relay sesslist 611
 - upgrade debug sesslist 755
- set
 - env set 249
 - firewall level set 365
- settime
 - system rtc settime 739
- show
 - grp rip show 387
 - systemlog show 743
- sipserver 662, 673, 674
 - config 653
 - extua
 - activate 664
 - add 654
 - deactivate 665
 - delete 656
 - flush 660
 - list 659
 - listservices 666
 - map
 - add 667
 - delete 668
 - flush 671
 - list 670
 - modify 669
 - modify 657
 - provision 661
 - transparent 663
 - intua
 - add 672
 - flush 676
 - list 675
 - map
 - add 677
 - delete 678
 - flush 681
 - list 680
 - modify 679
- outbreg

- add 687
- outproxy
 - add 682
 - delete 683
 - flush 686
 - list 685
 - modify 684
- outreg
 - delete 688
 - flush 691
 - list 690
 - modify 689
- registrar
 - bind
 - add 693
 - delete 694
 - flush 696
 - list 695
 - config 692
 - loc
 - list 697
- snmp
 - community
 - add 704
 - delete 705
 - list 706
 - modify 707
 - config 700
 - get 701
 - getnext 702
 - ifadd 708
 - ifattach 710
 - ifconfig 712
 - ifdelete 709
 - ifdetach 711
 - iflist 713
 - walk 703
- sntp
 - add 716
 - config 717
 - delete 718
 - flush 719
 - list 720
- software
 - upgrade 723
 - version 724
- start
 - upgrade start 753
- state
 - voice state 783
- stats
 - connection stats 97
 - dhcp client debug stats 122
 - dhcp relay debug stats 133
 - dhcp server debug stats 154
 - dns server debug stats 195
 - dsd debug stats 217
 - firewall debug stats 358
 - firewall rule debug stats 374
 - ids pattern stats 405
 - igmp host debug stats 418
 - ip debug stats 472
 - ipqos ef stats 482
 - ipqos queue stats 487
 - label rule debug stats 512
 - mbus debug stats 524
 - memm stats 543
 - mlp debug stats 549
 - service host stats 637
 - system debug stats 736
 - wireless debug stats 813
- synchronize
 - system rtc synchronize 738
- Syslog messages
 - Auto-PVC 852
 - Configuration 852
 - DHCP client 852
 - DHCP relay 853
 - DHCP server 853
 - Dyndns 854
 - Firewall 854
 - Kernel 855
 - Linestate 855
 - LOGIN 855
 - NAPT 855
 - PPP 856
 - PPTP 856
 - RIP 857
 - Routing 858
 - Session 858
 - SNTP 858
 - Software 859
 - UPnP 859
 - VOIP 859
- system
 - config 726
 - debug
 - autosave 735
 - stats 736
 - flush 728
 - locale 729
 - ra
 - config 737
 - reboot 731
 - reset 732
 - rtc
 - settime 739
 - synchronize 738
- systemlog
 - flush 742
 - send 745

show 743

T

timerclear

connection timerclear 98

timerconfig

connection timerconfig 99

tmpladd

dhcp server option tmpladd 167

nat tmpladd 578

tmpldelete

dhcp server option tmpldelete 168

nat tmpldelete 582

tmplinst

nat tmplinst 584

tmpllist

dhcp server option tmpllist 169

nat tmpllist 583

traceconfig

cwmp debug traceconfig 104

dhcp client debug traceconfig 123

dhcp relay debug traceconfig 134

dhcp rule debug traceconfig 146

dhcp server debug traceconfig 156

firewall debug traceconfig 359

firewall rule debug traceconfig 376

ip debug traceconfig 473

label rule debug traceconfig 513

mbus debug traceconfig 526

memm debug lock traceconfig 538

memm debug traceconfig 539

mlp debug traceconfig 550

upgrade debug traceconfig 754

traceroute

traceroute root command 5

transparent

sipserver extua transparent 663

triggerlist

service host triggerlist 638

U

unbind

connection unbind 100

unloadobjects

mbus unloadobjects 533

unset

env unset 250

update

dns server debug spoof update 200

upgrade

config 752

debug

sesslist 755

traceconfig 754

profile

add 756

delete 758

modify 757

software upgrade 723

start 753

upnp

config 768

flush 769

list 770

user

add 772

config 774

delete 776

flush 777

list 778

rights 780

V

version

software version 724

voice

codec

config 785

list 784

country

config 786

list 787

dialplan

add 788

delete 790

ifconfig 782

phonebook

add 794

delete 795

list 796

state 783

W

- walk
 - snmp walk 703
- wep
 - wireless secmode wep 831
- wireless
 - debug
 - stats 813
 - ifconfig 809
 - macacl
 - add 815
 - config 816
 - delete 817
 - flush 818
 - list 819
 - modify 820
 - register 821
 - reset 811
 - secmode
 - config 830
 - wep 831
 - wpa-psk 832
 - stations
 - list 834
 - wds
 - add 835
 - config 836
 - delete 837
 - flush 838
 - list 839
 - scanresults 840
- withdraw 662
 - sipserver extua withdraw 662
- wpa-psk
 - wireless secmode wpa-psk 832



THOMSON Telecom Belgium

Prins Boudewijnlaan 47
2650 Edegem

www.thomson-broadband.com

© THOMSON 2007. All rights reserved.
E-DOC-CTC-20061027-0012 v2.0.

